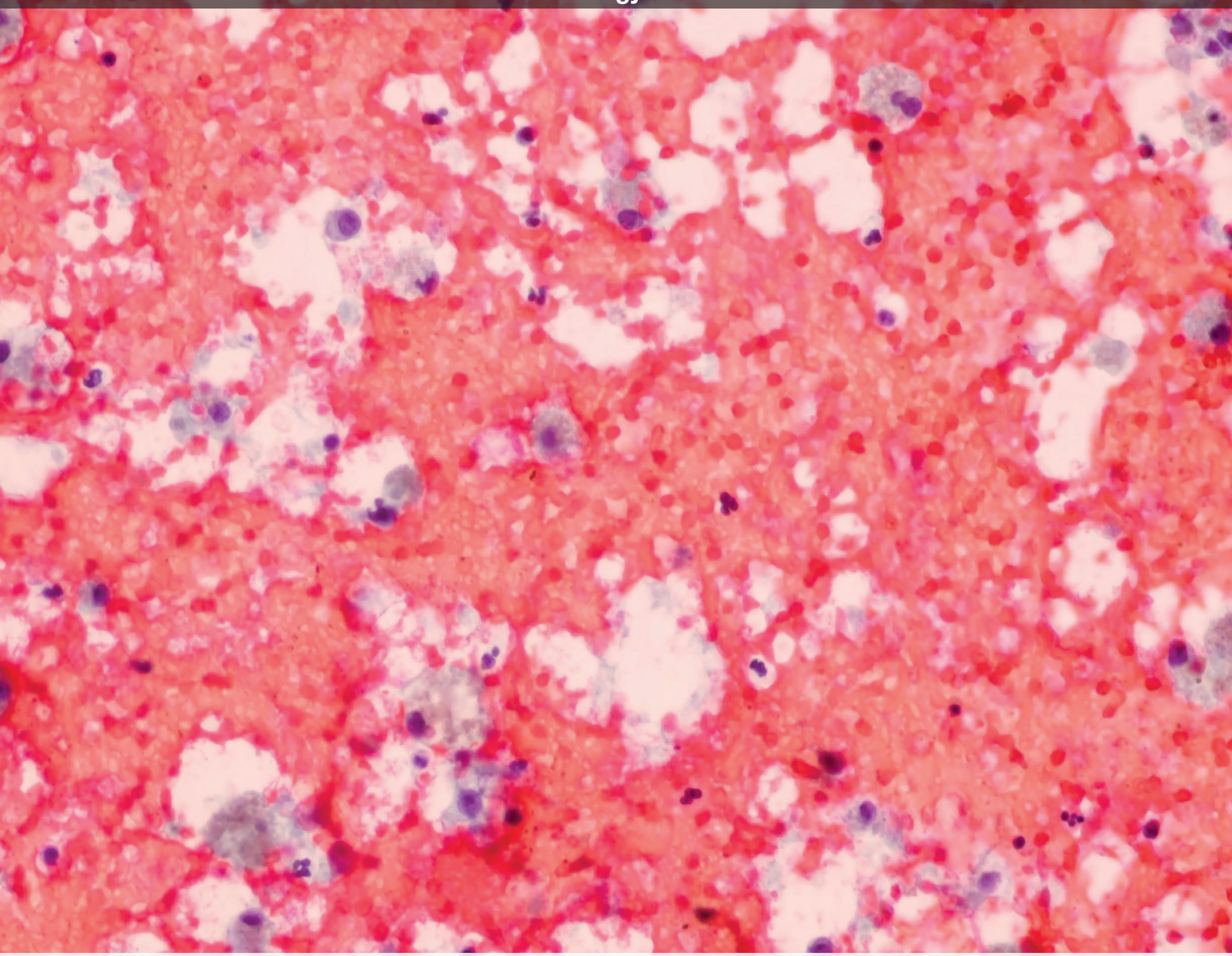
MACROPHAGES ROLE IN INTEGRATING TISSUE SIGNALS AND BIOLOGICAL PROCESSES IN CHRONIC INFLAMMATION AND FIBROSIS

EDITED BY: Tarcio Teodoro Braga, Ivan C. Moura, Ana Paula Lepique and Niels Olsen Saraiva Camara

PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88945-332-0
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88945-332-0

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view.
By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: **researchtopics@frontiersin.org**

MACROPHAGES ROLE IN INTEGRATING TISSUE SIGNALS AND BIOLOGICAL PROCESSES IN CHRONIC INFLAMMATION AND FIBROSIS

Topic Editors:
Tarcio Teodoro Braga, University of São Paulo, Brazil
Ivan C. Moura, Institut national de la santé et de la recherche médicale (INSERM), France
Ana Paula Lepique, University of São Paulo, Brazil
Niels Olsen Saraiva Camara, University of São Paulo, Federal University of São Paulo, Brazil

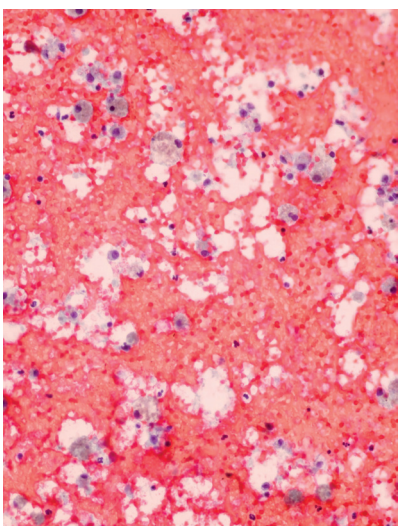


Image: Komsan Loonprom/Shutterstock.com

Macrophages comprehend a heterogeneous mononuclear phagocytic population with wide range phenotypes and roles in homeostasis maintenance and diseases, such as infections, autoimmunity and cancer. Technology improvements enable researchers to track different macrophage populations in different tissues and situations and hypothesize on their role in promoting inflammation or stimulating tissue repair. Through innate immune recognition system macrophages can launch several effector artilleries that culminate in the production of various types of inflammatory mediators as cytokines, chemokines, lipid mediators and oxygen reactive species, which in turn, influence the behavior of other cells. Furthermore, macrophages and interacting cells are also susceptible to metabolic changes that ultimately will define the outcome macrophage signaling and its effect in the tissue. Here, we present a concise series of discussions on the role of macrophages, its response to the microenvironment and effects on other cells during tissue injury and repair. Triggering of inflammasome in macrophage activation and function is of special interest in this issue. We will emphasize the role of different macrophage subpopulations and the plasticity of these cells during fibrotic process in different models of diseases.

Citation: Braga, T. T., Moura, I. C., Lepique, A. P., Camara, N. O. S., eds. (2017). Macrophages Role in Integrating Tissue Signals and Biological Processes in Chronic Inflammation and Fibrosis. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88945-332-0

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

EDITORIAL
published: 21 July 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00845

Editorial: Macrophages Role in Integrating Tissue Signals and Biological Processes in Chronic Inflammation and Fibrosis

Tarcio Teodoro Braga[1], Ivan C. Moura[2], Ana Paula Lepique[1] and Niels Olsen Saraiva Camara[1,3,4]*

[1] Immunology Department, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [2] Institut national de la santé et de la recherche médicale (INSERM), Paris, France, [3] Nephrology Division, Medicine Department, Federal University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [4] Renal Physiology Laboratory, Faculty of Medicine, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil

Keywords: chronic inflammation, fibrosis, macrophage plasticity, macrophage subtypes, homeostasis maintenance

Editorial on the Research Topic

Macrophages Role in Integrating Tissue Signals and Biological Processes in Chronic Inflammation and Fibrosis

Macrophages comprehend a population with wide range phenotypes and roles in homeostasis maintenance and diseases. Technology improvements enable researchers to track different macrophage populations in different tissues and situations and hypothesize on their role in promoting inflammation or maintaining tissue homeostasis. In the present editorial, we present a concise series of discussions on the role of these cells, its response to the microenvironment, and effects on other cells during tissue injury and repair. We also discuss the themes proposed by the authors on macrophage plasticity during fibrotic processes in the context of the topic subject. M1 macrophages are considered foe cells for the pro-fibrotic process once they are associated with pro-inflammatory functions (Braga et al.), and an exacerbation of tissue inflammation initiates the pro-fibrotic process (1). On the other hand, M2 macrophages have anti-inflammatory properties due to its ability to secrete IL-10, arginase, and TGF-β (2). However, when the insult is persistent, excessive M2 macrophage activation leads to continuous TGF-β production, promoting increased extracellular matrix deposition (3). In this scenario, despite its friendly behavior against the exacerbated fibrosis development, M2 becomes foe cells in the tissue repairing. Macrophages are also able to influence innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) during the fibrotic process (Hams et al.). Repetitive cycles of epithelial damage and repair are able to generate fibrosis through the release DAMPs and alarmins by epithelium (4). Among the alarmins, IL25, IL33, and TSLP are able to polarize ILCs to the ILC2 phenotype. ILC2 can enhance Th2 responses and collagen deposition (5, 6), either indirectly *via* IL13-mediated dendritic cell priming or directly through CD4-T cells interaction (*via* MHCII-CD4) (7, 8). In addition, ILC2 produces IL4 and IL5 and induces tissue collagen deposition in pulmonary and hepatic models of fibrotic diseases (9, 10). In turn, deficiency of IL25 and IL33 or their receptors, IL17RB and ST2, respectively, leads to decreased collagen deposition (5, 9). However, the apparent redundancy of these alarmins may be due to different ligand and receptor expression at different anatomical sites (11).

ILC2s interact with macrophages on the improvement of obesity-induced insulin resistance (Castoldi et al.). Different subtypes of macrophages are related to the maintenance of adipose tissue (AT) homeostasis during the lean state, obesity, and insulin resistance (Castoldi et al.). It has been known that the microenvironment in a lean AT is composed of macrophages subtypes in a ratio of

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and Reviewed by:
Francesca Granucci, University of Milano-Bicocca, Italy

****Correspondence:***
Tarcio Teodoro Braga
tarcio_tb@yahoo.com.br

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *12 June 2017*
Accepted: *05 July 2017*
Published: *21 July 2017*

Citation:
Braga TT, Moura IC, Lepique AP and Camara NOS (2017) Editorial: Macrophages Role in Integrating Tissue Signals and Biological Processes in Chronic Inflammation and Fibrosis. Front. Immunol. 8:845. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00845

4:1 M2:M1 (12). To maintain AT homeostasis in this lipid-rich microenvironment, macrophages present increased adiposity (13) and increased expression of fatty acids transporters (13). However, obesity status triggers the accumulation of M1 macrophages, although it was reported that the secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines in AT is dependent on peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR-γ), an M2 marker (14). Inflammatory factors present in obesity context lead to insulin resistance, characterized by decreased phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate-1 and -2, decreased phosphorylation of Akt (15, 16) and activation of the mammalian target of rapamycin signaling pathway (17), a sensor of nutrients able to alter the cellular metabolism. In obesity, nutrient sensing by mTOR regulates the switch of ATMs from M2 to M1 (18). However, obesity can be controlled through the production of large amounts of anti-inflammatory cytokines and the induction of uncoupling protein 1 expression in AT, a process called "beiging" or "browning" (19). In line with the relationship between AT and inflammation, it has been reported high levels of inflammatory mediators in the context of cachexia (de Matos-Neto et al.), a health problem present especially in cancer patients (20). Weight loss, the most visible feature of cachexia, is accompanied by increased production of CCL2, CCL3, TNFα, and IL1β and reduced relative numbers of M2 macrophages in the tumor environment (de Matos-Neto et al.).

Macrophages directly influence the metabolic status of the organism (21). Different sterile inflammation, in special type 1 diabetes (T1D) can be triggered by leukotriene B4 (LTB4) (Filgueiras et al.). Filgueiras et al. wonder if LTB4 could be targeted in new therapy strategies for treating T1D once LTB4 could either increase pro-IL1β expression or potentiate the IL1R activation by modulating MYD88. Previously, the same group has demonstrated that low insulin concentrations are able to induce LTB4 production, which triggers systemic inflammation through MyD88 and its transcriptional effector STAT-1 (signal transducer and activator of transcription 1) (22). On the other hand, insulin-treated mice showed less LTB4 in the blood and reduced Myd88 and Stat1 expression in macrophages. In addition, diabetic mice lacking 5-lipoxygenase or the receptor for LTB4 produced less pro-inflammatory cytokines (22). Mitochondrial DNA (mDNA) derived from diabetic mice is also implicated in the activation of NLRP3 and IL1β in the context of T1D (Carlos et al.). It has been known that NLRP3 deficiency plays a protective role against T1D (23) and that polymorphisms in NLRP3 are associated with T1D (24), however, the precise mechanisms by which NLRP3 is triggered in the context of T1D was poorly explored. Besides demonstrating the importance of NLRP3 for the development of T1D, Carlos et al. also took advantage of a sub dosage model of disease that is not able to induce T1D, unless mDNA was given concomitantly with streptozotocin. However, it is still puzzling the fact that only mDNA from diabetic mice activates the NLRP3 inflammasome.

Besides homeostasis-altering compounds, exogenous molecules can also alter the macrophage status of activation (25). Crystalline silica reduces the activation of macrophages by reducing TLR2 expression (Beamer et al.). Previous studies established that the scavenger receptor CD204 is important for the binding/uptake of silica (26, 27). It has been also demonstrated that silica crystals activate NLRP3 inflammasome and induce IL1β production (28), a mechanism dependent of the first signal triggered by the TLR4 agonist, LPS. Beamer et al. demonstrated, on the other hand, that silica crystals leads to less IL1β production after Pam3CSK4 and Pam2CSK4 stimulus, lipopeptides recognized by the TLR2/1 and TLR2/6 heterodimer, respectively (Beamer et al.). Tissue-resident intestinal macrophages can also contribute to the gut homeostasis by eliminating invading pathogens without inducing a robust inflammatory response (Kühl et al.). Bone marrow-derived monocytes are the precursor cells of tissue-resident intestinal macrophages (29) and in the context of ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's diseases (CD), increased numbers of M1 macrophages are observed despite monocyte infiltration. In addition, lesions of UC, but not CD, are characterized by impaired bacterial clearance, formation of granulomas, inflamed mesenteric fat tissue, and pronounced fibrosis.

The prevention of damage that would be caused by macrophage prolonged activation is achieved by changes in their transcriptional program (Hamidzadeh and Mosser). ATP and adenosine can diminish the production of inflammatory cytokines by macrophages (30). In an inflammatory scenario, TLR-stimulated macrophages undergo metabolic alterations that result in an increase rate of aerobic glycolysis and production of ATP. This nucleotide is rapidly hydrolyzed to adenosine on the macrophage surface by CD39 and CD73 (30). Following TLR stimulation, macrophages dramatically upregulate their expression of receptors for adenosine, in a physiological self-regulating program. In addition, it has been demonstrated that IFNγ sustains macrophage inflammatory responses, by attenuating their sensitivity to extracellular adenosine (31). This decreased macrophage sensitivity to adenosine delays the transition of macrophages to a regulatory phenotype, allowing them to sustain macrophage activation for the duration of an adaptive immune response. IFNγ-mediated adenosine sensitivity signals through STAT1 (31); however, the exact mechanism whereby IFNγ affects the macrophage activation remain to be enlightened. However, when not controlled, blood-borne infections change the splenic microenvironment and can ultimately lead to splenomegaly (32). Splenic architecture and differences among red pulp (RpMΦs), marginal metallophilic (MMMΦs), and marginal zone macrophages (MZMΦs) were described by Borges da Silva et al. CD47, a self-molecule ubiquitously expressed on many cell types, function as an inhibitory signal for phagocytosis (33) and red blood cells expressing a modified isoform of CD47 are phagocytized by RpMΦs (34). MZMΦs and MMMΦs populate the interface between the bloodstream and lymphocyte-rich zones, and for this reason they are candidate cells to bridge innate and adaptive immunity. In this collection of articles, the authors show how macrophages influence chronic inflammatory diseases, and how the understanding of their biology can contribute to improved scenario for balance the homeostasis. We hope this collection can help further studies on the development of new therapies and in the better understanding of the biology of these cells.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

TB wrote the manuscript. IM, AL, and NC helped to evaluate and edit the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Wynn TA, Ramalingam TR. Mechanisms of fibrosis: therapeutic translation for fibrotic disease. *Nat Med* (2012) 18(7):1028–40. doi:10.1038/nm.2807
2. Cao Q, Wang Y, Harris DC. Macrophage heterogeneity, phenotypes, and roles in renal fibrosis. *Kidney Int Suppl* (2014) 4(1):16–9. doi:10.1038/kisup.2014.4
3. Conway B, Hughes J. Cellular orchestrators of renal fibrosis. *QJM* (2012) 105(7):611–5. doi:10.1093/qjmed/hcr235
4. Selman M, Pardo A. Role of epithelial cells in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: from innocent targets to serial killers. *Proc Am Thorac Soc* (2006) 3(4):364–72. doi:10.1513/pats.200601-003TK
5. Li D, Guabiraba R, Besnard AG, Komai-Koma M, Jabir MS, Zhang L, et al. IL-33 promotes ST2-dependent lung fibrosis by the induction of alternatively activated macrophages and innate lymphoid cells in mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) 134(6):1422–32.e11. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2014.05.011
6. Doucet C, Brouty-Boyé D, Pottin-Clémenceau C, Canonica GW, Jasmin C, Azzarone B. Interleukin (IL) 4 and IL-13 act on human lung fibroblasts. Implication in asthma. *J Clin Invest* (1998) 101(10):2129–39. doi:10.1172/JCI741
7. Halim TY, Steer CA, Mathä L, Gold MJ, Martinez-Gonzalez I, McNagny KM, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells are critical for the initiation of adaptive T helper 2 cell-mediated allergic lung inflammation. *Immunity* (2014) 40(3):425–35. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.011
8. Oliphant CJ, Hwang YY, Walker JA, Salimi M, Wong SH, Brewer JM, et al. MHCII-mediated dialog between group 2 innate lymphoid cells and CD4(+) T cells potentiates type 2 immunity and promotes parasitic helminth expulsion. *Immunity* (2014) 41(2):283–95. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.016
9. Hams E, Armstrong ME, Barlow JL, Saunders SP, Schwartz C, Cooke G, et al. IL-25 and type 2 innate lymphoid cells induce pulmonary fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(1):367–72. doi:10.1073/pnas.1315854111
10. McHedlidze T, Waldner M, Zopf S, Walker J, Rankin AL, Schuchmann M, et al. Interleukin-33-dependent innate lymphoid cells mediate hepatic fibrosis. *Immunity* (2013) 39(2):357–71. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.07.018
11. Fallon PG, Ballantyne SJ, Mangan NE, Barlow JL, Dasvarma A, Hewett DR, et al. Identification of an interleukin (IL)-25-dependent cell population that provides IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 at the onset of helminth expulsion. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(4):1105–16. doi:10.1084/jem.20051615
12. Lumeng CN, DelProposto JB, Westcott DJ, Saltiel AR. Phenotypic switching of adipose tissue macrophages with obesity is generated by spatiotemporal differences in macrophage subtypes. *Diabetes* (2008) 57(12):3239–46. doi:10.2337/db08-0872
13. Xu X, Grijalva A, Skowronski A, van Eijk M, Serlie MJ, Ferrante AW. Obesity activates a program of lysosomal-dependent lipid metabolism in adipose tissue macrophages independently of classic activation. *Cell Metab* (2013) 18(6):816–30. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2013.11.001
14. Kratz M, Coats BR, Hisert KB, Hagman D, Mutskov V, Peris E, et al. Metabolic dysfunction drives a mechanistically distinct proinflammatory phenotype in adipose tissue macrophages. *Cell Metab* (2014) 20(4):614–25. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.08.010
15. Gao Z, Hwang D, Bataille F, Lefevre M, York D, Quon MJ, et al. Serine phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate 1 by inhibitor kappa B kinase complex. *J Biol Chem* (2002) 277(50):48115–21. doi:10.1074/jbc.M209459200
16. Hirosumi J, Tuncman G, Chang L, Görgün CZ, Uysal KT, Maeda K, et al. A central role for JNK in obesity and insulin resistance. *Nature* (2002) 420(6913):333–6. doi:10.1038/nature01137
17. Laplante M, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell* (2012) 149(2):274–93. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.017
18. Chawla A, Nguyen KD, Goh YP. Macrophage-mediated inflammation in metabolic disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11(11):738–49. doi:10.1038/nri3071
19. Harms M, Seale P. Brown and beige fat: development, function and therapeutic potential. *Nat Med* (2013) 19(10):1252–63. doi:10.1038/nm.3361
20. Kir S, Spiegelman BM. Cachexia & brown fat: a burning issue in cancer. *Trends Cancer* (2016) 2(9):461–3. doi:10.1016/j.trecan.2016.07.005
21. Phan AT, Goldrath AW, Glass CK. Metabolic and epigenetic coordination of T cell and macrophage immunity. *Immunity* (2017) 46(5):714–29. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.04.016
22. Filgueiras LR, Brandt SL, Wang S, Wang Z, Morris DL, Evans-Molina C, et al. Leukotriene B4-mediated sterile inflammation promotes susceptibility to sepsis in a mouse model of type 1 diabetes. *Sci Signal* (2015) 8(361):ra10. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2005568
23. Hu C, Ding H, Li Y, Pearson JA, Zhang X, Flavell RA, et al. NLRP3 deficiency protects from type 1 diabetes through the regulation of chemotaxis into the pancreatic islets. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112(36):11318–23. doi:10.1073/pnas.1513509112
24. Pontillo A, Brandao L, Guimaraes R, Segat L, Araujo J, Crovella S. Two SNPs in NLRP3 gene are involved in the predisposition to type-1 diabetes and celiac disease in a pediatric population from northeast Brazil. *Autoimmunity* (2010) 43(8):583–9. doi:10.3109/08916930903540432
25. Liston A, Masters SL. Homeostasis-altering molecular processes as mechanisms of inflammasome activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2017) 17(3):208–14. doi:10.1038/nri.2016.151
26. Thakur SA, Beamer CA, Migliaccio CT, Holian A. Critical role of MARCO in crystalline silica-induced pulmonary inflammation. *Toxicol Sci* (2009) 108(2):462–71. doi:10.1093/toxsci/kfp011
27. Beamer CA, Holian A. Scavenger receptor class A type I/II (CD204) null mice fail to develop fibrosis following silica exposure. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2005) 289(2):L186–95. doi:10.1152/ajplung.00474.2004
28. Hornung V, Bauernfeind F, Halle A, Samstad EO, Kono H, Rock KL, et al. Silica crystals and aluminum salts activate the NALP3 inflammasome through phagosomal destabilization. *Nat Immunol* (2008) 9(8):847–56. doi:10.1038/ni.1631
29. Smythies LE, Maheshwari A, Clements R, Eckhoff D, Novak L, Vu HL, et al. Mucosal IL-8 and TGF-beta recruit blood monocytes: evidence for cross-talk between the lamina propria stroma and myeloid cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2006) 80(3):492–9. doi:10.1189/jlb.1005566
30. Cohen HB, Briggs KT, Marino JP, Ravid K, Robson SC, Mosser DM. TLR stimulation initiates a CD39-based autoregulatory mechanism that limits macrophage inflammatory responses. *Blood* (2013) 122(11):1935–45. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-04-496216
31. Cohen HB, Ward A, Hamidzadeh K, Ravid K, Mosser DM. IFN-γ prevents adenosine receptor (A2bR) upregulation to sustain the macrophage activation response. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(8):3828–37. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501139
32. Mebius RE, Kraal G. Structure and function of the spleen. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5(8):606–16. doi:10.1038/nri1669
33. Olsson M, Oldenborg PA. CD47 on experimentally senescent murine RBCs inhibits phagocytosis following Fcgamma receptor-mediated but not scavenger receptor-mediated recognition by macrophages. *Blood* (2008) 112(10):4259–67. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-03-143008
34. Burger P, Hilarius-Stokman P, de Korte D, van den Berg TK, van Bruggen R. CD47 functions as a molecular switch for erythrocyte phagocytosis. *Blood* (2012) 119(23):5512–21. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-10-386805

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 02 March 2016
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00074

Purinergic Signaling to Terminate TLR Responses in Macrophages

*Kajal Hamidzadeh and David M. Mosser**

Department of Cell Biology and Molecular Genetics, The Maryland Pathogen Research Institute, University of Maryland, College Park, MD, USA

Macrophages undergo profound physiological alterations when they encounter pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs). These alterations can result in the elaboration of cytokines and mediators that promote immune responses and contribute to the clearance of pathogens. These innate immune responses by myeloid cells are transient. The termination of these secretory responses is not due to the dilution of stimuli, but rather to the active downregulation of innate responses induced by the very PAMPs that initiated them. Here, we describe a purinergic autoregulatory program whereby TLR-stimulated macrophages control their activation state. In this program, TLR-stimulated macrophages undergo metabolic alterations that result in the production of ATP and its release through membrane pannexin channels. This purine nucleotide is rapidly hydrolyzed to adenosine by ectoenzymes on the macrophage surface, CD39 and CD73. Adenosine then signals through the P1 class of seven transmembrane receptors to induce a regulatory state that is characterized by the downregulation of inflammatory cytokines and the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors. This purinergic autoregulatory system mitigates the collateral damage that would be caused by the prolonged activation of macrophages and rather allows the macrophage to maintain homeostasis. The transient activation of macrophages can be prolonged by treating macrophages with IFN-γ. IFN-γ-treated macrophages become less sensitive to the regulatory effects of adenosine, allowing them to sustain macrophage activation for the duration of an adaptive immune response.

Keywords: adenosine, autoimmunity, ATP, CD39, CD73, glycolysis, IFN-γ

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ivan C. Moura,
INSERM 1163 CNRS-8254, France

Reviewed by:
Peter Monk,
University of Sheffield Medical School, UK
Marco Di Gioia,
Harvard Medical School and Boston Children's Hospital, USA

***Correspondence:**
David M. Mosser
dmosser@umd.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *08 October 2015*
Accepted: *15 February 2016*
Published: *02 March 2016*

Citation:
Hamidzadeh K and Mosser DM (2016) Purinergic Signaling to Terminate TLR Responses in Macrophages. Front. Immunol. 7:74. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00074

INTRODUCTION

The central role that macrophages play in host defense has been well described and thoroughly studied. These remarkable cells can change their physiology in response to diverse environmental stimuli and become potent antimicrobial effectors. This property has been loosely called an "activation" response, and the receptors that induce this response are generally called pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) (1). More recently, the role of macrophages in mitigating inflammatory responses and contributing to the resolution of inflammation has become an area of intense study (2, 3). It is clear that the very cell type that could be a potent inducer of inflammatory pathology could be equally effective at reversing this pathology. The remarkable plasticity of macrophages allows this cell to be a primary mediator of homeostasis in the host (4, 5).

Given the remarkable differences in the physiologies of the various macrophage subsets, efforts are underway to characterize each. These characterizations would theoretically allow the

identification of each macrophage subtype in tissue during immunity or immunopathology. However, studies to identify definitive biochemical differences between inflammatory M1 macrophages and anti-inflammatory regulatory macrophages (R-Mϕ) have been surprisingly underdeveloped. The *in vitro* transcriptional responses of the so-called M1 macrophages following their exposure to a variety of TLR ligands, such as LPS or to bacteria themselves, have been reported (6–11). These studies have begun to reveal the molecules that macrophages express and the products they secrete in response to inflammatory stimuli. However, most of these studies lack a careful kinetic analysis of transcriptional responses over time. Therefore, we are left with "snap-shots" of transcriptional responses to stimuli, rather than a motion picture of the sequential transcriptional program these stimuli induce. The transcriptional responses of anti-inflammatory macrophages have also been described (12, 13), but again these studies generally selected only a single time to analyze macrophage transcripts. In this review, we propose that one of the difficulties in identifying definitive biochemical differences between the various macrophage cell populations is due to the transient nature of the inflammatory response of macrophages to stimuli and the compensatory regulatory changes that accompany this activation. We describe an intrinsic program where the metabolic alterations that allow for the production of inflammatory cytokines and mediators are the very alterations that give rise to the anti-inflammatory macrophage phenotype. This autoregulatory response depends on the generation of endogenous ATP by macrophages, which initiates a purinergic signaling cascade to terminate the inflammatory response to innate stimuli, resulting in a transient state of activation. Therefore, the time when one measures the transcriptional responses of macrophages to TLR stimuli is critical. We also propose that this transient state of macrophage stimulation can be prolonged and accentuated in individuals undergoing cell-mediated immune responses. This is due to a novel activity of IFN-γ, which interferes with the stimulus-dependent upregulation of adenosine receptors to block purinergic autoregulatory responses. In this way, IFN-γ prevents the transition to a regulatory macrophage and prolongs the activation response.

METABOLIC ALTERATIONS INDUCED BY THE LIGATION OF MACROPHAGE PATTERN RECOGNITION RECEPTORS

When macrophages encounter pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) or damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs) they undergo dramatic changes in their metabolism and increase their rate of aerobic glycolysis. An increase in glucose uptake by these cells results in an accumulation of lactate in M1 macrophages (12). In contrast to M1 macrophages stimulated by PAMPs, alternatively activated macrophages exposed to IL-4 or IL-13 undergo oxidative phosphorylation and electron transport. The metabolic alterations associated with M1 macrophage polarization are believed to provide short-term, immediate access to energy for innate immune functions, whereas alternative activation is thought to provide a more stable long-term metabolism to support prolonged processes associated with wound healing (14). Recent work suggests that these metabolic alterations not only accompany differential activation but also promote the polarized responses of M1 and M2 macrophages (15). The rapid alterations in metabolism that M1 macrophages undergo are thought to allow these cells to produce the cytokines and mediators associated with host defense [reviewed in Ref. (14)]. However, the increase in glycolysis by M1 macrophages results in an increase in the production of intracellular ATP by stimulated macrophages. A portion of cytosolic ATP generated by M1 macrophages is released into the extracellular milieu *via* pannexin-1 channels. The addition of inhibitors of either glycolysis or pannexin channels prevents ATP release from macrophages (16). This released ATP is rapidly captured and catabolized to adenosine by M1 macrophages, allowing them to transition from an inflammatory to a regulatory phenotype. Thus, the very metabolic alterations that allow M1 macrophages to promote immune responses can also prevent these cells from causing immunopathology.

THE MACROPHAGE ECTOENZYMES, CD39 AND CD73

Purinergic signaling molecules released as a result of metabolic alterations, cell death, or tissue damage can have profound effects on macrophage activation. ATP concentrations in human plasma are typically in the nanomolar range (17) but can rise to the micromolar range under inflammatory conditions (18). ATP is constitutively released from resting parenchymal cells, and the levels are intrinsic to the tissue in which the cells reside (19). ATP release from resting macrophages is quite low, but this release is substantially increased upon TLR stimulation (16). The ATP that is released by macrophages is catabolized by macrophages in a coordinated two-step process. First, ATP is hydrolyzed to AMP by the macrophage surface ectoenzyme CD39 (E-NTPDase1) in a Ca^{2+}- and Mg^{2+}-dependent manner (20). AMP is then rapidly converted to adenosine by the surface Ecto5′NTase, CD73 (21). The expression of these two enzymes by macrophages can therefore determine the concentration of adenosine in the extracellular milieu immediately surrounding the macrophage.

CD39 and CD73 expression on macrophages can change depending on the macrophage activation state. In hypoxic conditions, CD39 and CD73 function is enhanced approximately sixfold (22), whereas prolonged cultivation of macrophages in complete medium appears to downregulate CD73 expression. CD39 is more highly expressed than CD73 on bone marrow derived macrophages, and this expression pattern remains relatively constant after a brief exposure of these cells to LPS. M1 macrophages have been reported to exhibit a modest decrease in the expression of both CD39 and CD73 (23), while M2 macrophages express higher levels of both (23). These results suggest that macrophages may regulate the catabolism of ATP in order to modulate their inflammatory profile. It has also been shown that CD39 is transcriptionally regulated by the cAMP/CREB second messenger pathway that can be induced following GPCR ligation (24, 25). This suggests a positive feedback loop where adenosine signaling upregulates CD39 to generate more adenosine. Overall,

this work suggests that the increased expression of either/both of these cell surface enzymes can result in an amplification of the purinergic signaling pathway in macrophages.

We recently demonstrated that the addition of exogenous adenosine or ATP to macrophages can induce these cells to assume an anti-inflammatory phenotype (16) characterized by a decreased production of inflammatory cytokines and an increased expression of angiogenic factors and anti-inflammatory cytokines (12). We further demonstrated that the hydrolysis of self-released (endogenous) ATP *via* macrophage CD39 allows that cell to transition from an inflammatory to an immunoregulatory state (16). Macrophages derived from CD39 knockout bone marrow fail to catabolize ATP following LPS stimulation. As a result, the production of inflammatory cytokines is sustained for up to 24 h poststimulation, whereas wild-type macrophages stop synthesizing these cytokines after a few hours (16). Similarly, the pharmacological inhibition of CD39 activity, using the chemical inhibitor POM-1, made macrophages hyperinflammatory with increased TNF and IL-12p40 production over the course of at least 16 h (16). It appears that of the two ectoenzymes involved in ATP hydrolysis, CD39 has more profound effects than CD73, presumably because the conversion of AMP to adenosine can occur in the absence of CD73. It was recently demonstrated that an inhibitor of CD73 did not have a substantial role in macrophage polarization (26).

The ability of macrophages to transition to an immunoregulatory state is key in controlling pathology in an LPS model of endotoxemia. Our lab results and others have shown that CD39 on myeloid cells can decrease mortality in mouse models of sepsis (16, 27), and that the addition of CD39 knockout macrophages can increase mortality in this model (16). CD73 has also been demonstrated to be protective in mouse models of sepsis (28).

THE RECEPTORS FOR ADENOSINE

Macrophages respond to adenosine *via* four transmembrane G-protein-coupled receptors: A1R, A2aR, adenosine 2b receptor (A2bR), and A3R (29). The A1 and A3 receptors are coupled to the G_i family of proteins resulting in decreased cAMP upon stimulation. A2a receptors are high affinity $G\alpha_s$-coupled receptors that increase intracellular cAMP (30, 31). Similarly, the low-affinity A2b receptors can signal through $G\alpha_s$ or G_q proteins, also resulting in increased cAMP (30, 32). When coupled to TLR stimulation, adenosine promotes the transition from an inflammatory to a regulatory macrophage (4). Adenosine is known to be immunosuppressive in macrophages as adenosine treatment leads to increased IL-10 production and decreased TNF and IL-12 production (16). We recently performed high-throughput RNA sequencing on macrophages stimulated with LPS in the presence or absence of adenosine. Macrophages stimulated with LPS in the presence of adenosine upregulated 501 transcripts relative to LPS alone and downregulated 610 transcripts. Many of the genes that were upregulated were involved in cell growth and neovascularization, whereas genes involved in inflammation were most potently downregulated by the presence of adenosine (12, 13). Adenosine signaling through its $G\alpha_s$-coupled receptors also leads to increased IL-10 production *via* posttranscriptional mechanisms (33). Adenosine is thought to inhibit the production of the inflammatory cytokine TNF by signaling through both the A2a and A2b receptors (34).

Although signaling through these GPCRs modulates levels of cAMP within cells, the role of the cAMP/PKA pathway in the regulation of inflammatory cytokines by adenosine receptor signaling remains somewhat unclear. One group has indicated that the decrease in macrophage TNF production after exposure to adenosine is due to a cAMP/PKA-independent pathway, which likely involves phosphatases (35). However, others have shown that cAMP/PKA levels are inversely correlated with TNF production (36). Thus, it is possible that while cAMP itself, mainly investigated in the form of 8-bromo-cAMP, can downregulate TNF production in macrophages, adenosine may also work by additional mechanisms that have not yet been fully defined. It was shown that the A2bR interacts with NF-κB in order to inhibit it, and that A2bR knockout macrophages secrete less IL-10 and more IL-12 and TNF (37).

The adenosine receptors have been implicated in the pathology of a variety of diseases. These receptors are widely expressed in the brain, heart, spleen, muscle, and lung (38, 39). In fact, their widespread expression is one of the challenges of developing therapeutics targeting the receptors with specificity. Studies have implicated a role for both A2aR and A2bR in diabetes as they are involved in gluconeogenesis and glucose homeostasis as a result of increased cAMP (40–42). There is also therapeutic anti-inflammatory potential for A2aR agonists in ischemia reperfusion injury (43). In atherosclerosis, A2aR and A2bR both play a role in reducing foam cell formation, which is a feature of this disease (44, 45). However, it has been shown that the lack of A2aR has a protective effect in a mouse model of hypercholesterolemia because macrophages remain inflammatory and are able to reduce atherosclerotic lesions (46). Adenosine receptors also play a role in wound healing and contribute to cytokine production by macrophages of patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (29, 47).

IFN-γ AND THE PROLONGATION OF THE MACROPHAGE ACTIVATION RESPONSE

Priming macrophages with IFN-γ prior to TLR stimulation results in profound changes in their physiology and dramatically accentuates their inflammatory responses (48, 49). Macrophages exposed to IFN-γ not only make greater amounts of inflammatory cytokines but also produce them for prolonged periods of time (50). In this way, IFN-γ prolongs the activation response to promote host defense against intracellular pathogens (51). The activation of macrophages, however, comes at a cost. Inflammatory macrophages exhibiting an "IFN signature" are observed in rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and many other autoimmune diseases, indicating that IFN-γ contributes to autoimmune pathogenesis by promoting chronic macrophage activation (52, 53). Although the ability of IFN-γ to enhance the inflammatory potential of TLR-activated macrophages is a well-known phenomenon, the mechanism(s) whereby IFN-γ affects the intrinsic regulation of macrophage activation remain to be

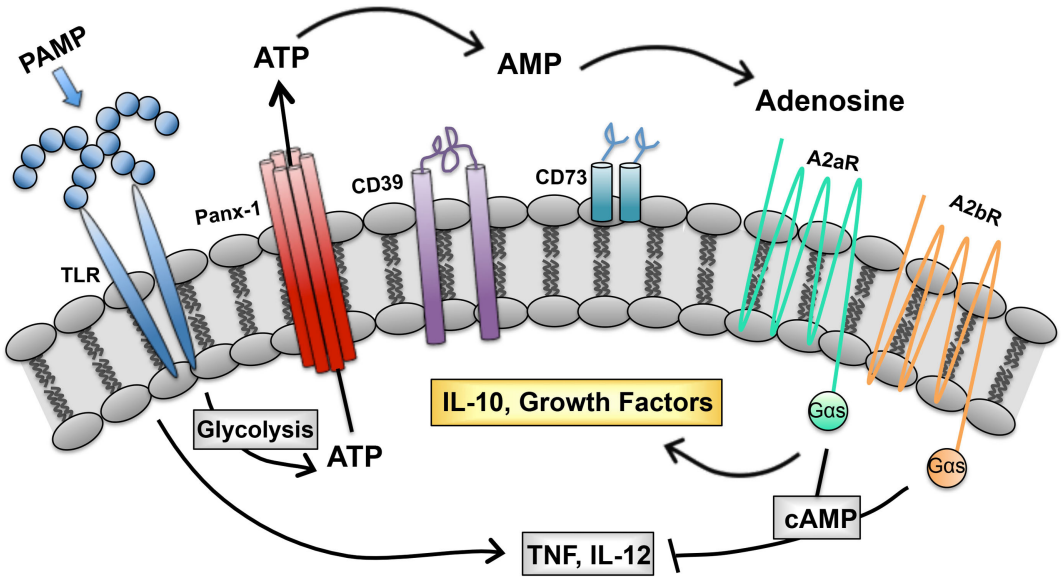


FIGURE 1 | Purinergic autoregulatory signaling in macrophages. Intracellular ATP, generated in response to pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPS), is released from macrophages and converted to adenosine by the concerted action of CD39 and CD73. Adenosine signals through seven transmembrane receptors to terminate the production of inflammatory cytokines and to promote the production of IL-10 and growth factors (54).

determined. We recently identified a novel mechanism whereby IFN-γ sustains macrophage inflammatory responses, by attenuating their sensitivity to extracellular adenosine (50).

Following TLR stimulation, macrophages dramatically upregulate their expression of receptors for adenosine. The A2bR, in particular, is upregulated more than 20-fold in response to virtually any of the TLR ligands (50). The molecular mechanism(s) of A2bR upregulation remain to be determined, but the upregulation of adenosine receptors in response to TLR stimulation enhances macrophage sensitivity to adenosine and leads to the induction of the immunoregulatory phenotype. IFN-γ priming of macrophages signals through STAT1 to prevent adenosine receptor induction. This decreases macrophage sensitivity to adenosine and delays the transition of macrophages to a regulatory phenotype. This prolongs the production of inflammatory cytokines such as TNFα and IL-12. Thus, we propose a novel mechanism whereby IFN-γ contributes to host defense, by desensitizing macrophages to the immunoregulatory effects of adenosine. This mechanism overcomes the transient nature of TLR activation and prolongs the antimicrobial state of the classically activated macrophage.

SUMMARY

We describe a purinergic-based autoregulatory program that terminates inflammatory responses of TLR-stimulated (M1) macrophages. When macrophages are so stimulated, they undergo metabolic alterations that result in ATP generation and release through pannexin channels. Extracellular ATP is rapidly hydrolyzed to adenosine by CD39 and CD73, two ectoenzymes on the macrophage surface. Adenosine generated in this way binds to macrophage adenosine receptors to initiate a signaling pathway that terminates the synthesis of many inflammatory cytokines and induces the synthesis of regulatory transcripts (**Figure 1**). In this way, the overexuberant activation of macrophages is avoided. We propose that this program is in place to prevent the pathological consequences associated with chronic macrophage activation. We suggest that there are many ways to exploit this program to manipulate the phenotype of macrophages. The overexpression of CD39 and CD73 would be predicted to accelerate adenosine production by macrophages and promote a rapid regulatory transition. Drugs to prevent ectoenzyme downregulation may represent a new class of anti-inflammatory therapeutics. Similarly, drugs to induce adenosine receptor upregulation or prevent their downregulation may be developed as a way to interrupt macrophage-mediated inflammation. Conversely, targeting macrophage CD39 would be predicted to prevent this regulatory transition and promote the more efficient killing of intracellular pathogens by macrophages.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

The ideas expressed in this review were developed by both authors who contributed equally to the writing of this review.

FUNDING

This work was supported in part by NIH grant R01 GM 102589.

REFERENCES

1. Janeway CA Jr, Medzhitov R. Innate immune recognition. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2002) **20**(1):197–216. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.20.083001.084359
2. Serhan CN, Savill J. Resolution of inflammation: the beginning programs the end. *Nat Immunol* (2005) **6**(12):1191–7. doi:10.1038/ni1276
3. Lawrence T, Willoughby DA, Gilroy DW. Anti-inflammatory lipid mediators and insights into the resolution of inflammation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2002) **2**(10):787–95. doi:10.1038/nri915
4. Mosser DM, Edwards JP. Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) **8**(12):958–69. doi:10.1038/nri2448
5. Wynn TA, Chawla A, Pollard JW. Macrophage biology in development, homeostasis and disease. *Nature* (2013) **496**(7446):445–55. doi:10.1038/nature12034
6. Lawrence T, Natoli G. Transcriptional regulation of macrophage polarization: enabling diversity with identity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) **11**(11):750–61. doi:10.1038/nri3088
7. Nilsson R, Bajic VB, Suzuki H, di Bernardo D, Björkegren J, Katayama S, et al. Transcriptional network dynamics in macrophage activation. *Genomics* (2006) **88**(2):133–42. doi:10.1016/j.ygeno.2006.03.022
8. Beyer M, Mallmann MR, Xue J, Staratschek-Jox A, Vorholt D, Krebs W, et al. High-resolution transcriptome of human macrophages. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**(9):e45466. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0045466
9. Price CTD, Abu Kwaik Y. The transcriptome of *Legionella pneumophila*-infected human monocyte-derived macrophages. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**(12):e114914. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0114914
10. Bent ZW, Poorey K, Brazel DM, LaBauve AE, Sinha A, Curtis DJ, et al. Transcriptomic analysis of *Yersinia enterocolitica* biovar 1B infecting murine macrophages reveals new mechanisms of extracellular and intracellular survival. *Infect Immun* (2015) **83**(7):2672–85. doi:10.1128/IAI.02922-14
11. Mavromatis CH, Bokil NJ, Totsika M, Kakkanat A, Schaale K, Cannistraci CV, et al. The co-transcriptome of uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*-infected mouse macrophages reveals new insights into host-pathogen interactions. *Cell Microbiol* (2015) **17**(5):730–46. doi:10.1111/cmi.12397
12. Fleming BD, Chandrasekaran P, Dillon LA, Dalby E, Suresh R, Sarkar A, et al. The generation of macrophages with anti-inflammatory activity in the absence of STAT6 signaling. *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) **98**(3):395–407. doi:10.1189/jlb.2A1114-560R
13. Xue J, Schmidt SV, Sander J, Draffehn A, Krebs W, Quester I, et al. Transcriptome-based network analysis reveals a spectrum model of human macrophage activation. *Immunity* (2014) **40**(2):274–88. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.006
14. Galvan-Pena S, O'Neill LAJ. Metabolic reprograming in macrophage polarization. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:420. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00420
15. Tannahill GM, Curtis AM, Adamik J, Palsson-McDermott EM, McGettrick AF, Goel G, et al. Succinate is an inflammatory signal that induces IL-1beta through HIF-1alpha. *Nature* (2013) **496**(7444):238–42. doi:10.1038/nature11986
16. Cohen HB, Briggs KT, Marino JP, Ravid K, Robson SC, Mosser DM. TLR stimulation initiates a CD39-based autoregulatory mechanism that limits macrophage inflammatory responses. *Blood* (2013) **122**(11):1935–45. doi:10.1182/blood-2013-04-496216
17. Gorman MW, Feigl EO, Buffington CW. Human plasma ATP concentration. *Clin Chem* (2007) **53**(2):318–25. doi:10.1373/clinchem.2006.076364
18. Bours MJL, Swennen ELR, Di Virgilio F, Cronstein BN, Dagnelie PC. Adenosine 5'-triphosphate and adenosine as endogenous signaling molecules in immunity and inflammation. *Pharmacol Ther* (2006) **112**(2):358–404. doi:10.1016/j.pharmthera.2005.04.013
19. Lazarowski ER, Boucher RC, Harden TK. Constitutive release of ATP and evidence for major contribution of ecto-nucleotide pyrophosphatase and nucleoside diphosphokinase to extracellular nucleotide concentrations. *J Biol Chem* (2000) **275**(40):31061–8. doi:10.1074/jbc.M003255200
20. Kaczmarek E, Koziak K, Sévigny J, Siegel JB, Anrather J, Beaudoin AR, et al. Identification and characterization of CD39/vascular ATP diphosphohydrolase. *J Biol Chem* (1996) **271**(51):33116–22. doi:10.1074/jbc.271.51.33116
21. Zimmermann H, Braun N. Ecto-nucleotidases – molecular structures, catalytic properties, and functional roles in the nervous system. *Prog Brain Res* (1999) **120**:371–85. doi:10.1016/S0079-6123(08)63570-0
22. Synnestvedt K, Furuta GT, Comerford KM, Louis N, Karhausen J, Eltzschig HK, et al. Ecto-5'-nucleotidase (CD73) regulation by hypoxia-inducible factor-1 mediates permeability changes in intestinal epithelia. *J Clin Invest* (2002) **110**(7):993–1002. doi:10.1172/JCI15337
23. Zanin RF, Braganhol E, Bergamin LS, Campesato LF, Filho AZ, Moreira JC, et al. Differential macrophage activation alters the expression profile of NTPDase and ecto-5'-nucleotidase. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**(2):e31205. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0031205
24. Liao H, Hyman MC, Baek AE, Fukase K, Pinsky DJ. cAMP/CREB-mediated transcriptional regulation of ectonucleoside triphosphate diphosphohydrolase 1 (CD39) expression. *J Biol Chem* (2010) **285**(19):14791–805. doi:10.1074/jbc.M110.116905
25. Baek AE, Kanthi Y, Sutton NR, Liao H, Pinsky DJ. Regulation of ecto-apyrase CD39 (ENTPD1) expression by phosphodiesterase III (PDE3). *FASEB J* (2013) **27**(11):4419–28. doi:10.1096/fj.13-234625
26. Eichin D, Laurila JP, Jalkanen S, Salmi M. CD73 activity is dispensable for the polarization of M2 macrophages. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**(8):e0134721. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0134721
27. Csóka B, Németh ZH, Törő G, Koscsó B, Kókai E, Robson SC, et al. CD39 improves survival in microbial sepsis by attenuating systemic inflammation. *FASEB J* (2015) **29**(1):25–36. doi:10.1096/fj.14-253567
28. Haskó G, Csóka B, Koscsó B, Chandra R, Pacher P, Thompson LF, et al. Ecto-5'-nucleotidase (CD73) decreases mortality and organ injury in sepsis. *J Immunol* (2011) **187**(8):4256–67. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1003379
29. Haskó G, Cronstein B. Regulation of inflammation by adenosine. *Front Immunol* (2013) **4**:85. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2013.00085
30. Fredholm BB, Arslan G, Halldner L, Kull B, Schulte G, Wasserman W. Structure and function of adenosine receptors and their genes. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol* (2000) **362**(4–5):364–74. doi:10.1007/s002100000313
31. Olah ME. Identification of A2a adenosine receptor domains involved in selective coupling to Gs. Analysis of chimeric A1/A2a adenosine receptors. *J Biol Chem* (1997) **272**(1):337–44.
32. Pierce KD, Furlong TJ, Selbie LA, Shine J. Molecular cloning and expression of an adenosine A2b receptor from human brain. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (1992) **187**(1):86–93. doi:10.1016/S0006-291X(05)81462-7
33. Németh ZH, Lutz CS, Csóka B, Deitch EA, Leibovich SJ, Gause WC, et al. Adenosine augments IL-10 production by macrophages through an A2B receptor-mediated posttranscriptional mechanism. *J Immunol* (2005) **175**(12):8260–70. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.175.12.8260
34. Kreckler LM, Wan TC, Ge Z-D, Auchampach JA. Adenosine inhibits tumor necrosis factor-alpha release from mouse peritoneal macrophages via A2A and A2B but not the A3 adenosine receptor. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2006) **317**(1):172–80. doi:10.1124/jpet.105.096016
35. Kreckler LM, Gizewski E, Wan TC, Auchampach JA. Adenosine suppresses lipopolysaccharide-induced tumor necrosis factor-alpha production by murine macrophages through a protein kinase A- and exchange protein activated by cAMP-independent signaling pathway. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2009) **331**(3):1051–61. doi:10.1124/jpet.109.157651
36. Wall EA, Zavzavadjian JR, Chang MS, Randhawa B, Zhu X, Hsueh RC, et al. Suppression of LPS-induced TNF-alpha production in macrophages by cAMP is mediated by PKA-AKAP95-p105. *Sci Signal* (2009) **2**(75):ra28. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2000202
37. Sun Y, Duan Y, Eisenstein AS, Hu W, Quintana A, Lam WK, et al. A novel mechanism of control of NFκB activation and inflammation involving A2B adenosine receptors. *J Cell Sci* (2012) **125**(19):4507–17. doi:10.1242/jcs.105023
38. Fredholm BB, Cunha RA, Svenningsson P. Pharmacology of adenosine A2A receptors and therapeutic applications. *Curr Top Med Chem* (2003) **3**(4):413–26. doi:10.2174/1568026033392200
39. Aherne CM, Kewley EM, Eltzschig HK. The resurgence of A2B adenosine receptor signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2011) **1808**(5):1329–39. doi:10.1016/j.bbamem.2010.05.016
40. Yasuda N, Inoue T, Horizoe T, Nagata K, Minami H, Kawata T, et al. Functional characterization of the adenosine receptor contributing to glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis in rat hepatocytes. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2003) **459**(2–3):159–66. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(02)02832-7
41. Gonzalez-Benitez E, Guinzberg R, Diaz-Cruz A, Pina E. Regulation of glycogen metabolism in hepatocytes through adenosine receptors. Role of Ca^{2+} and cAMP. *Eur J Pharmacol* (2002) **437**(3):105–11. doi:10.1016/S0014-2999(02)01299-2

42. Johnston-Cox H, Koupenova M, Yang D, Corkey B, Gokce N, Farb MG, et al. The A2B adenosine receptor modulates glucose homeostasis and obesity. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**(7):e40584. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040584
43. Chhabra P, Linden J, Lobo P, Okusa MD, Brayman KL. The immunosuppressive role of adenosine A2A receptors in ischemia reperfusion injury and islet transplantation. *Curr Diabetes Rev* (2012) **8**(6):419–33. doi:10.2174/157339912803529878
44. Reiss AB, Rahman MM, Chan ESL, Montesinos MC, Awadallah NW, Cronstein BN. Adenosine A2A receptor occupancy stimulates expression of proteins involved in reverse cholesterol transport and inhibits foam cell formation in macrophages. *J Leukoc Biol* (2004) **76**(3):727–34. doi:10.1189/jlb.0204107
45. Gessi S, Fogli E, Sacchetto V, Merighi S, Varani K, Preti D, et al. Adenosine modulates HIF-1{alpha}, VEGF, IL-8, and foam cell formation in a human model of hypoxic foam cells. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2010) **30**(1):90–7. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.109.194902
46. Wang H, Zhang W, Zhu C, Bucher C, Blazar BR, Zhang C, et al. Inactivation of the adenosine A2A receptor protects apolipoprotein E-deficient mice from atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2009) **29**(7):1046–52. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.109.188839
47. Montesinos MC, Desai-Merchant A, Cronstein BN. Promotion of wound healing by an agonist of adenosine A receptor is dependent on tissue plasminogen activator. *Inflammation* (2015) **38**(6):2036–41. doi:10.1007/s10753-015-0184-3
48. Porta C, Riboldi E, Ippolito A, Sica A. Molecular and epigenetic basis of macrophage polarized activation. *Semin Immunol* (2015) **27**(4):237–48. doi:10.1016/j.smim.2015.10.003
49. Schultze JL. Reprogramming of macrophages – new opportunities for therapeutic targeting. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2015) **26**:10–5. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2015.09.007
50. Cohen HB, Ward A, Hamidzadeh K, Ravid K, Mosser DM. IFN-gamma prevents adenosine receptor (A2bR) upregulation to sustain the macrophage activation response. *J Immunol* (2015) **195**(8):3828–37. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501139
51. Scharton TM, Scott P. Natural killer cells are a source of interferon gamma that drives differentiation of CD4+ T cell subsets and induces early resistance to *Leishmania major* in mice. *J Exp Med* (1993) **178**(2):567–77. doi:10.1084/jem.178.2.567
52. Hu X, Chakravarty SD, Ivashkiv LB. Regulation of interferon and toll-like receptor signaling during macrophage activation by opposing feedforward and feedback inhibition mechanisms. *Immunol Rev* (2008) **226**:41–56. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00707.x
53. Gordon RA, Grigoriev G, Lee A, Kalliolias GD, Ivashkiv LB. The interferon signature and STAT1 expression in rheumatoid arthritis synovial fluid macrophages are induced by tumor necrosis factor alpha and counter-regulated by the synovial fluid microenvironment. *Arthritis Rheum* (2012) **64**(10):3119–28. doi:10.1002/art.34544
54. Cohen HB, Mosser DM. Extrinsic and intrinsic control of macrophage inflammatory responses. *J Leuk Biol* (2013) **94**:913–9. doi:10.1189/jlb0413236

Conflict of Interest Statement: DM declares partial ownership in LeukoSight, Inc., a company developing a line of anti-inflammatory therapeutics. KH has no conflict of interest to declare.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 15 February 2016
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00049

Acute Exposure to Crystalline Silica Reduces Macrophage Activation in Response to Bacterial Lipoproteins

*Gillian L. Beamer[1], Benjamin P. Seaver[2], Forrest Jessop[2,3], David M. Shepherd[2] and Celine A. Beamer[2,4]**

[1] Department of Infectious Diseases and Global Health, Cummings School of Veterinary Medicine, Tufts University, North Grafton, MA, USA, [2] Department of Biomedical and Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Montana, Missoula, MT, USA, [3] Center for Environmental Health Sciences, Missoula, MT, USA, [4] Center for Biomolecular Structure and Dynamics, Missoula, MT, USA

Numerous studies have examined the relationship between alveolar macrophages (AMs) and crystalline silica (SiO_2) using *in vitro* and *in vivo* immunotoxicity models; however, exactly how exposure to SiO_2 alters the functionality of AM and the potential consequences for immunity to respiratory pathogens remains largely unknown. Because recognition and clearance of inhaled particulates and microbes are largely mediated by pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) on the surface of AM, we hypothesized that exposure to SiO_2 limits the ability of AM to respond to bacterial challenge by altering PRR expression. Alveolar and bone marrow-derived macrophages downregulate TLR2 expression following acute SiO_2 exposure (e.g., 4 h). Interestingly, these responses were dependent on interactions between SiO_2 and the class A scavenger receptor CD204, but not MARCO. Furthermore, SiO_2 exposure decreased uptake of fluorescently labeled Pam_2CSK_4 and Pam_3CSK4, resulting in reduced secretion of IL-1β, but not IL-6. Collectively, our data suggest that SiO_2 exposure alters AM phenotype, which in turn affects their ability to uptake and respond to bacterial lipoproteins.

Keywords: lung, inflammation, mouse, scavenger receptor, toll-like receptor, bacterial susceptibility

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Niels Olsen Saraiva Camara, University of São Paulo, Brazil

Reviewed by:
Sandra Helena Poliselli Farsky, University of São Paulo, Brazil
José C. Alves-Filho, University of São Paulo, Brazil
Philippe Georgel, Strasbourg University, France

***Correspondence:**
Celine A. Beamer
celine.beamer@umontana.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *02 October 2015*
Accepted: *01 February 2016*
Published: *15 February 2016*

Citation:
Beamer GL, Seaver BP, Jessop F, Shepherd DM and Beamer CA (2016) Acute Exposure to Crystalline Silica Reduces Macrophage Activation in Response to Bacterial Lipoproteins. Front. Immunol. 7:49. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00049

INTRODUCTION

Silicon dioxide, also known as silica, is one of the most common elements on earth, yet its inhalation can result in acute lung injury and ongoing inhalation can result in permanent lung damage due to deposition of particles in the lung. Silicosis is a progressive, disabling, and often-fatal lung disease resulting from the inhalation of crystalline silica (SiO_2) particles over prolonged periods of time. Silicosis occurs as the result of exposure through occupation (e.g., construction, mining), recreation (e.g., pottery), or environment (e.g., soil). Inhalation of SiO_2 particles causes a granulomatous inflammatory response that progresses to interstitial fibrosis as well as systemic immune deficits (1–5). There is no cure for silicosis, and treatment options are limited. Although significant efforts have been made through industrial hygiene standards to control ambient dust in the workplace, silicosis remains a prevalent health problem throughout the world, particularly in developing nations (6).

In addition to its importance as an occupational hazard, inhalation of SiO_2 predisposes workers to bacterial infections, impairs lung defense mechanisms, and significantly shortens worker

lifespans – particularly in less-advanced countries and among disadvantaged persons in developed nations (1, 7). In particular, SiO_2-exposed workers, with or without silicosis, are at increased risk for tuberculosis and non-tuberculous mycobacteria-related diseases (5, 8, 9). Previous studies suggest that the acute and accelerated forms of silicosis exhibit the highest prevalence of silicotuberculosis (1), and that the development of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (Mtb) infection is directly dependent on the collective SiO_2 exposure (5, 8, 10). Indeed, SiO_2 exposure results in a threefold or greater risk of developing pulmonary Mtb infections. Similarly, recent studies demonstrate that acute exposure to silica nanoparticles increases the susceptibility of mice to *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*-induced pneumonia (11).

Alveolar macrophages (AMs) play a critical role in the ongoing cross-talk between innate and adaptive immune responses in the lung and are the typical host cell for an array of pathogens such as bacterial infections (e.g., Mtb) and many airborne particulates (e.g., SiO_2). In macrophages, formation and activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome are an important mechanism mediating the inflammatory response to numerous particulates, including nanoparticles, silica, MSU crystals, asbestos, and urban particulate matter, resulting in promotion of IL-1β release (12–15). Macrophages not only initiate the inflammatory process to SiO_2 (16) but also play an important role in host resistance to bacterial infections, including Mtb (17). Moreover, numerous adverse effects on macrophage function have been described following exposure to SiO_2 (18–27), suggesting that SiO_2-mediated macrophage injury might impair host defense and increase susceptibility to infection. The current view is that SiO_2 "damages" macrophages or alters their phenotype, thereby inhibiting their ability to phagocytose and kill bacteria (19, 28); however, the molecular mechanisms underlying this predisposition remain unknown.

Alveolar macrophages sense bacterial pathogens through pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) (29, 30) *via* the detection of highly conserved molecular structures, designated pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) (31–33). Numerous families of PRRs exist, all of which recognize a different repertoire of PAMPs, including C-type lectin receptors, scavenger receptors (SRs), toll-like receptors (TLRs), NOD-like receptors, and RIG-I-like receptors. Of these PRRs, TLRs 1/2, 4, and C-type lectin receptors have all been shown to mediate the *in vitro* recognition of Mtb and the cytokine response of macrophages is lower in the absence of these TLRs (34). It is clear that macrophages contribute to the lung response to SiO_2 and to bacterial infections independently, and that these effects may be mediated through PRRs. Therefore, we investigated whether SiO_2 exposure alters the expression of select PRRs on alveolar and bone marrow-derived macrophages and assessed the ability of SiO_2-exposed macrophages to uptake and respond to bacterial lipoproteins acting at TLR2/1 and TLR2/6.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mice

Breeding pairs of C57BL/6 (C57BL/6J, stock #000664) mice were originally purchased from The Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, ME, USA); whereas breeding pairs of $MARCO^{-/-}$ and $SRA^{-/-}$ mice on C57BL/6 background were kindly provided by Dr. Lester Kobzik (Harvard School of Public Health, Boston, MA, USA), and caspase 1-deficient ($casp1^{-/-}$ B6N.129S2-$Casp1^{tm1Flv}$/J, stock #016621) mice (for experimental use) were kindly provided by Dr. Andrij Holian (University of Montana, Center for Environmental Health Sciences). All mice were maintained in the University of Montana Specific Pathogen-Free (SPF) Laboratory Animal Facility and both sexes used at 6–8 weeks of age. All animal use procedures were in accordance with NIH and University of Montana IACUC guidelines.

Experimental Instillations

Crystalline silica (SiO_2, 1.5–2 μm) (Pennsylvania Glass Sand Corporation, Pittsburgh, PA, USA) was acid washed, dried, and determined to be free of endotoxin (data not shown). Mice were anesthetized with isoflurane and instilled *via* the intranasal (i.n.) exposure route with 25 μl sterile saline (vehicle) or 1 mg SiO_2 suspended in 25 μl of sterile saline (35, 36). Mice were then returned to their cages and monitored until mobility returned. Whole lung lavage samples were collected at 4, 24, and 72 h, as well as 7 days following the initial instillation, as previously described (37, 38).

Flow Cytometry

Single cell suspensions from either whole lung lavages or bone marrow-derived macrophages were washed and re-suspended in 100 μl of purified rat anti-mouse CD16/CD32 diluted 1:100 in PBS with 1% bovine serum albumin and 0.1% sodium azide (PAB) for 15 min on ice to block non-specific Ab binding. Monoclonal Abs specific to CD11c redFluor 710 (clone #N418, Tonbo Biosciences), F4-80 FITC (clone BM-8), DC-SIGN PE (clone # 5H10), TLR2 eF450 (clone # 6C2 eBiosciences), TLR4 PE-Cy7 (clone # SA15-21, Biolegend), TLR5 AF647 (clone # ACT5), and TLR6 (clone # 418601, R&D Systems) to identify cell surface receptor density on live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs (23). Following titration of the individual antibodies in preliminary experiments, 1 μg of each Ab was added per 10^6 total cells and allowed to incubate for 30 min in the dark on ice, with agitation two to three times. Finally, cells were washed twice with PBS and re-suspended in 0.3 ml PAB on ice. Immediately before acquisition, 5 μl of propidium iodide solution (BioLegend) was added per 10^6 total cells and allowed to incubate for 15 min prior to analysis. Cell acquisition and analysis were performed on a FACS Aria flow cytometer using FACS Diva software (version 6.1.2, Becton Dickinson), with the exception of **Figure 4** – where cell acquisition and analysis was performed on a Attune NxT Accoustic Focusing Cytometer using Attune NxT software (version 2.2, Thermo Fisher Scientific). In the multicolor staining panels, positive/negative gates were set based on fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls and checked against single stained controls. Compensation of the spectral overlap for each fluorochrome was performed using compensation control beads (BD Biosciences).

Generation and Stimulation of Bone Marrow-Derived Macrophages

Bone marrow macrophages (BMM) were generated using murine recombinant macrophage colony-stimulating factor

(50 ng/ml, U.S. Biological, Swampscott, MA, USA), as previously described (37, 39). By 7 days, cells were fully differentiated, >75% confluent, and immune-positive for macrophage characteristics (F4-80$^+$CD11b$^+$ MHC class II^{low}), as assessed by flow cyometry (data not shown). Viability was determined to be >90% by trypan blue exclusion staining prior to experimental manipulations. BMM were seeded at 10^6 cells/ml/well of a 6-well plate, immediately exposed to media alone (vehicle) or 50–100 μg/ml SiO_2, and allowed to incubate for 4 or 24 h at 37°C. By 24 h at these exposure levels, ~20% of the BMM exhibited signs of apoptosis and/or cell death using trypan blue exclusion and/or live dead dyes during flow cytometry experiments. Following stimulation, BMM were lightly scraped within the spent culture media, centrifuged, and the supernatant and cells separated for analysis.

Confocal Microscopy and Quantification of Uptake of Rhodamine TLR Ligands

Bone marrow macrophages (1×10^6 cells/eppendorf microfuge tube) were exposed to media alone (vehicle) or 50–100 μg/ml SiO_2 on a rotisserie for 24 h at 37°C. Macrophages were subsequently exposed to 0.5 μg/ml rhodamine conjugated Pam_2CSK_4 (TLR2/6 ligand) or Pam_3CSK4 (TLR2/1 ligand) (Invivogen) for 2 h. Cells were washed twice with PBS and were cytospun (1×10^5) onto glass slides, coverslipped with Prolong Gold with Dapi, and images collected on an Olympus Fluoview Confocal Imaging System. NIH Image J software or flow cytometry was used to analyze mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) and side scatter (SSC) properties of the BMMs to measure TLR ligand or SiO_2 uptake (40).

Cytokine ELISAs

IL-1β, TNFα, IL-6, and IL-10 were measured in tissue culture supernatants using murine ELISA kits according to the manufacturer's instructions and assay procedure (R&D Systems). Color development was assessed at 450 nm on a plate reader.

Statistical Analysis

For each parameter, the values for individual mice were averaged and the SD and SE calculated. The significance of the differences between the exposure groups was determined by *t*-test, one-way, or two-way ANOVA, in conjunction with Tukey's test for variance, where appropriate. All ANOVA models were performed with Prism software, version 4. A p-value of <0.05 was considered significant.

RESULTS

Differential Pattern Recognition Receptor Expression following Acute Silica Exposure

Previous studies established that SiO_2 alters the phenotype and function of AM, bone marrow-derived dendritic cells, and macrophages, and freshly isolated interstitial macrophages and dendritic cells (23, 39, 41); however, these studies did not evaluate PRR expression on AM in response to SiO_2. To test whether exposure of AMs *in situ* resulted in altered expression of PRRs, C57Bl/6 wild-type mice were instilled with either saline (vehicle control) or 1 mg SiO_2. Four hours after encountering SiO_2 in the alveolus, flow cytometry confirmed that live (PI negative) F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$AMs had taken up SiO_2 particles *via* changes in SSC properties, and simultaneously downregulated their expression of TLR2 and TLR6, but not DC-SIGN, TLR4, or TLR5 (**Figure 1**, inset). Representative histograms illustrate the relative change in fluorescent intensity between AMs lavaged from the airways of saline (black line) vs. SiO_2 (silver line) exposed C57Bl/6 wild-type mice, compared to unstained controls (dashed line) (**Figure 1**).

In the murine model, TLR-2 in particular plays a crucial role in the cellular response to bacterial pathogens. Therefore, we evaluated whether SiO_2 exposure downregulated TLR2 expression levels on live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs in a time-dependent manner in wild-type C57BL/6 mice. SiO_2 exposure reduced TLR2 expression on the surface of AMs by 86.4 and 32.9% relative to their corresponding saline controls at 4 and 24 h, respectively. By contrast, SiO_2 exposure increased TLR2 expression on the surface of AMs by 47.8% relative to the saline control at 72 h. By 7 days after silica exposure, TLR2 expression on live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs had returned to baseline (**Figure 2A**). Representative histograms illustrate the relative change in fluorescent intensity between saline (black line) and SiO_2 (silver line) exposed mice at the indicated time point following exposure (**Figure 2B**).

Silica-Induced Changes in TLR2 Expression Are Dependent on CD204, but Not Inflammasome Activation

Previous studies from our laboratory established that the class A SRs CD204 and MARCO were important for the binding/uptake of SiO_2 and subsequent inflammatory response (35, 40). Therefore, we investigated the relationship between CD204 and MARCO, and SiO_2-induced changes in TLR2 expression. Using bone marrow-derived macrophages as a model system (41), we demonstrate that SiO_2-induced loss of TLR2 expression on F4-80$^+$CD11b$^+$ macrophages was dependent on CD204, but not MARCO at 4 h (**Figure 3A**) and 24 h post-exposure (data not shown). Representative histograms illustrate the relative change in fluorescent intensity of TLR2 on the cell surface of media (black line) and SiO_2 (silver line)-treated bone marrow-derived macrophages (**Figure 3A**). These results were confirmed using AMs lavaged from saline and SiO_2-exposed C57Bl/6 wild-type and CD204$^{-/-}$ mice, at 4 h post-exposure (**Figure 3B**). Representative histograms illustrate the relative change in fluorescent intensity of TLR2 on the cell surface of live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs between saline (black line) and SiO_2 (silver line) exposed mice (**Figure 3B**).

NLRP3 inflammasome activation and resultant IL-1β production by AMs is recognized as a significant mechanism underlying silicosis (13, 24, 26, 42). Because activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome converges on caspase 1, which then contributes to the production and secretion of mature IL-1β, we examined the contributions of inflammasome activation to SiO_2-induced changes in TLR2 expression using caspase 1-deficient (caspase 1$^{-/-}$) mice. Four hours following exposure, we show that SiO_2-induced loss of TLR2 expression on live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs occurs independent from NLRP3 inflammasome activation and secretion of IL-1β

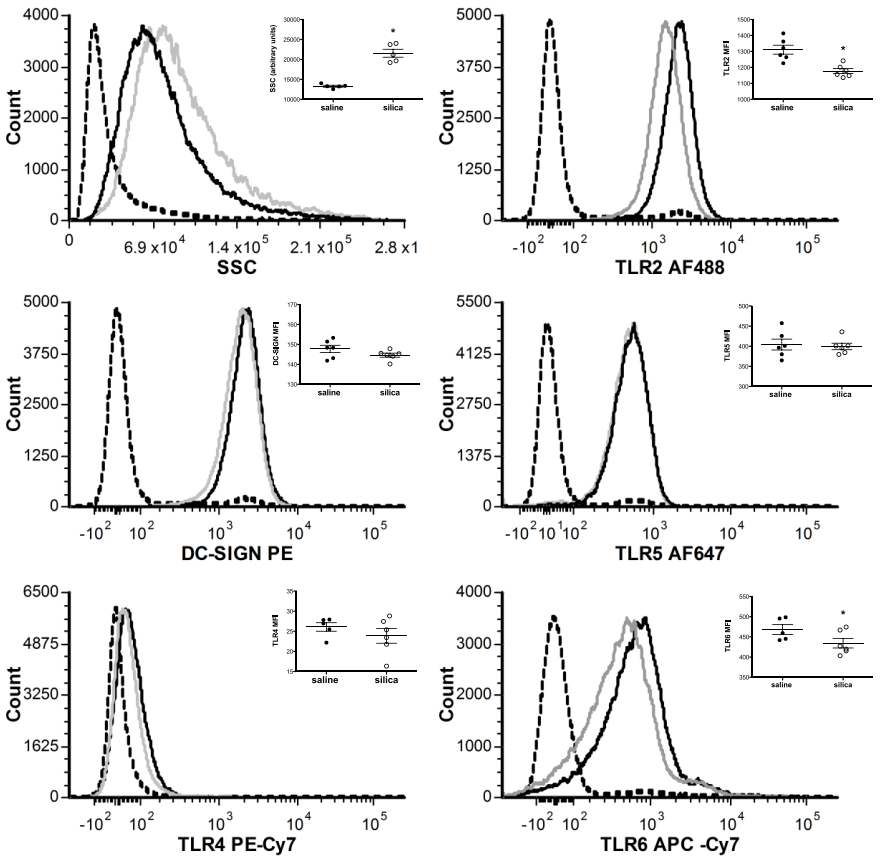


FIGURE 1 | Acute silica exposure selectively reduced TLR2 and TLR6 expression on F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ alveolar macrophages. C57Bl/6 wild-type mice were exposed to saline (25 μl, black line) or silica (1 mg, gray line) through intranasal aspiration. After 4 h, whole lungs were lavaged and cells immunostained. Representative histograms from the flow cytometric analysis demonstrates concomitant uptake of SiO_2 particles through increases in side scatter (SSC) measurements and decreased expression of TLR2 and TLR6 expression on alveolar macrophages (AMs) relative to saline control. By contrast, no change was observed in the cell surface expression of DC-SIGN, TLR4, or TLR5 on live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$AMs in response to SiO_2. Scatter plots (inset) show the raw data in graphical form. Results are means ± SEM ($n = 6$). *$p < 0.05$ compared to saline.

(**Figure 4A**). Representative histograms demonstrate the relative change in fluorescent intensity of TLR2 on the cell surface of live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs between saline (black line) and SiO_2 (silver line) exposed C57Bl/6 and caspase $1^{-/-}$ mice (**Figure 4B**).

Effects of Silica Exposure on the Uptake of TLR2/1 and TLR2/6 Ligands

Because TLR2 cooperates with TLR6 in response to diacylated mycoplasmal lipopeptide and associates with TLR1 to recognize triacylated lipopetides, we next examined the ability of SiO_2-exposed bone marrow-derived macrophages to take up fluorescently labeled bacterial cell wall components recognized by the TLR2/1 heterodimer (Pam_3CSK_4) and TLR2/6 heterodimer (Pam_2CSK_4) using a combination of flow cytometry and confocal microscopy. Flow cytometry demonstrated that SiO_2 exposure reduced the uptake (e.g., MFI) of both the synthetic triacylated and synthetic diacylated lipoproteins recognized by TLR2/1 and TLR2/6 heterodimers, respectively, in both C57Bl/6 and CD204$^{-/-}$ derived cells (**Figure 5A**). This response was slightly dampened in CD204$^{-/-}$ cells vs. C57Bl/6 cells. Moreover, simultaneous measurements of SSC characteristics revealed comparable levels of SiO_2 uptake across all exposure groups and mouse strains (**Figure 5A**), indicating similar levels of SiO_2 exposure and uptake across treatment groups. Representative images collected *via* confocal microscopy support the observation of reduced uptake of fluorescently labeled TLR ligands in response to SiO_2 exposure (**Figure 5B**). These changes were quantified by image analysis using NIH Image J and showed a similar reduction in uptake of fluorescently labeled diacylated and triacylated lipopetides into SiO_2-exposed cells (data not shown).

Silica Exposure Reduced IL-1β Levels in Response to Synthetic Triacylated and Synthetic Diacylated Lipoproteins *In Vitro*

Given that the observed reduction in TLR expression correlated with a decrease in lipoprotein uptake, we next determined if this resulted in functional changes by analyzing the inflammatory response of BMM to SiO_2 plus or minus synthetic triacylated and diacylated lipoproteins. We chose to focus on the trifecta of innate immune cytokines because of both lipoproteins are

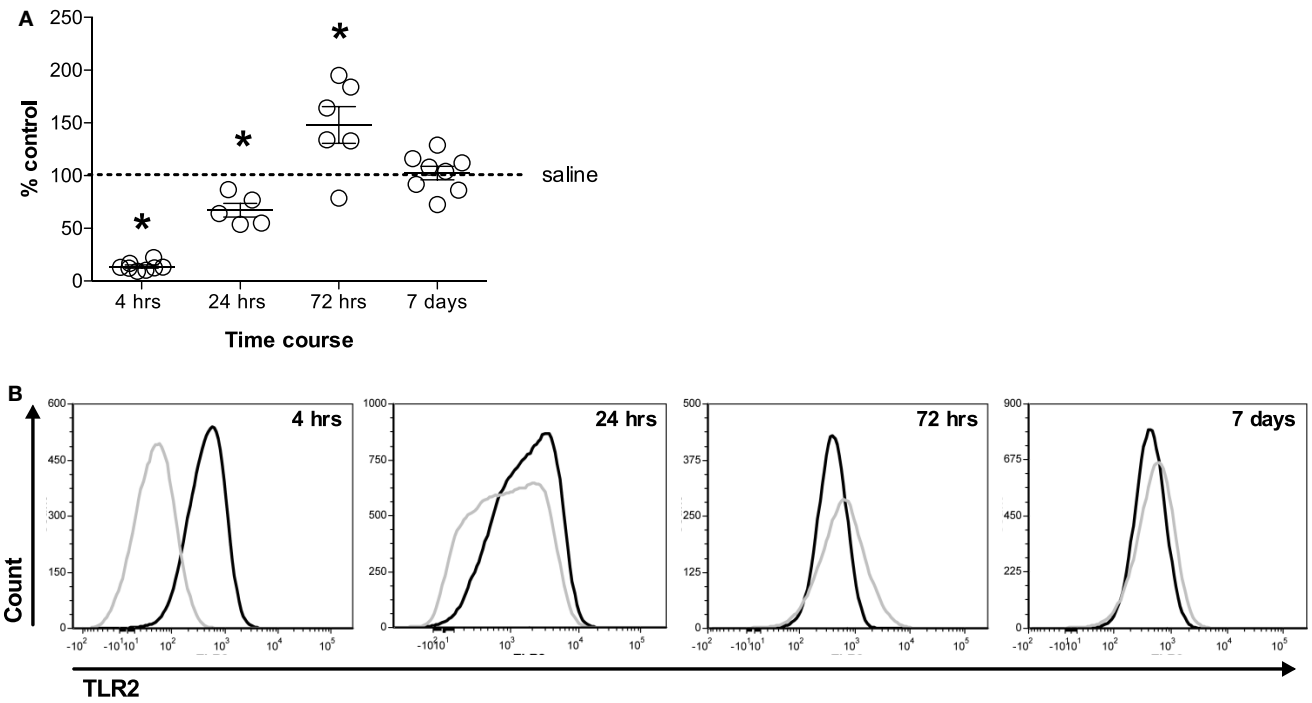


FIGURE 2 | Silica exposure altered TLR2 expression on F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ alveolar macrophages. C57Bl/6 wild-type mice were exposed to saline (25 μl) or silica (1 mg) through intranasal aspiration. After 4, 24, 72 h, and 7 days, whole lungs were lavaged and cells immunostained. **(A)** Flow cytometric analysis demonstrates decreased expression of TLR2 on live, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ alveolar macrophages (AMs) at 4 and 24 h, whereas TLR2 expression was increased on AMs at 72 h. By contrast, no change was observed in the cell surface expression of TLR2 on AMs 7 days following exposure to SiO_2. Results are presented as mean percent of control ± SEM (n = 6-8). *$p < 0.05$ compared to saline control. **(B)** Representative histograms from the flow cytometric analysis demonstrate changes in the cell surface expression of TLR2 as a function of time.

anticipated to induce the maturation and release of IL-1β, and to trigger the release of TNFα and IL-6 (likely *via* the activation of NF-kb signaling pathways). As anticipated, bone marrow-derived macrophages recognized and responded to synthetic triacylated and diacylated lipoproteins by increasing levels of IL-1β, TNFα, and IL-6 found in the tissue culture supernatant relative to media alone, whereas exposure to SiO_2 alone resulted in little to no change (**Figure 6**). Although SiO_2 exposure reduced the levels of IL-1β and TNFα present in the tissue culture supernatant in response to stimulation with either Pam_2CSK_4 or Pam_3CSK4, it had no effect on the secretion of IL-6 (**Figure 6**). Furthermore, as a positive control, exposure to SiO_2 plus 10 ng/ml LPS appears to have activated the Nlrp3 inflammasome, thus resulting in enhanced IL-1β secretion relative to either stimulus alone (**Figure 6**) and supporting the finding that TLR4 expression remains unchanged by SiO_2 exposure. Finally, although we analyzed the tissue culture supernatants for the presence of IL-10, the levels detected were at or below the limit of detection of the assay.

DISCUSSION

Silicosis, the most prevalent of the pneumoconioses, is caused by inhalation of crystalline SiO_2 particles. In addition to its importance as an occupational disease, silicosis or even exposure to SiO_2 without established disease is associated with increased risk of developing many pulmonary and systemic comorbidities: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, lung cancer, tuberculosis, non-tuberculous mycobacteria-related diseases, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, and other systemic autoimmune diseases. Although the epidemiological link between silicosis and tuberculosis has been acknowledged for decades, the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying this increased risk remain largely unknown. As the first line of defense in the alveolar spaces, AM recognize and respond to inhaled pathogens and particulates, likely through interactions with PRRs, resulting in activation of NLRP3 inflammasome among many other signaling pathways. The primary objectives of this investigation were to (1) uncover if SiO_2 modifies the profile of select PRRs expressed on macrophages and (2) examine the interactions between SiO_2-exposed macrophages and Pam_3CSK_4 and Pam_2CSK_4: synthetic diacylated and triacylated lipopeptide ligands, which mimic bacterial cell wall components recognized by TLR2/6 and TLR2/1, respectively. The results from this study suggest that SiO_2 interferes with the ability of macrophages to appropriately respond to bacterial ligands by downregulating the expression of TLR2 in a CD204-dependent, but inflammasome-independent manner.

The lung is constantly exposed to potentially harmful pathogens, including airborne particulates and microorganisms.

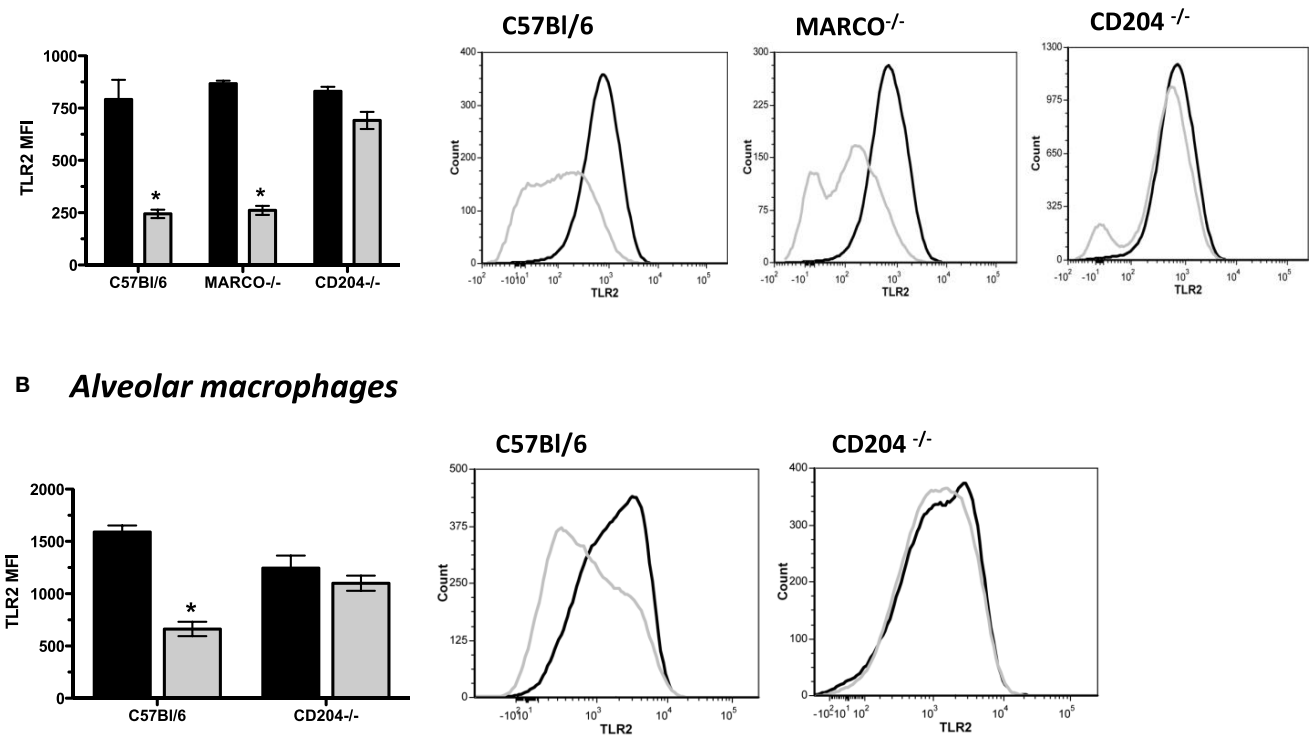


FIGURE 3 | Silica-induced decrease in TLR2 expression is dependent on the scavenger receptor CD204 *in vitro* and *in vivo*. (A) Macrophages were derived from the bone marrow of wild-type C57Bl/6, CD204$^{-/-}$, and MACRO$^{-/-}$ mice and subsequently exposed to media or silica (100 μg/ml). As anticipated, flow cytometric analysis demonstrates decreased expression of TLR2 on *live*, F4-80^{+}CD11b^{+} macrophages 4 h following exposure to SiO_2. This reduction in the cell surface expression of TLR2 was dependent on the presence of the scavenger receptor CD204, but not MARCO. Results are means ± SEM (n = 3–5). *$p < 0.05$ compared to saline. Representative histograms from the flow cytometric analysis display changes in the cell surface expression of TLR2 as a function of mouse strain. **(B)** Wild-type C57Bl/6 and CD204$^{-/-}$ mice were exposed to saline (25 μl) or silica (1 mg) through intranasal aspiration. After 4 h, whole lungs were lavaged and cells immunostained and analyzed by flow cytometry. Flow cytometry shows decreased expression of TLR2 on *live*, F4-80^{+}CD11bc^{+} AMs 4 h after SiO_2, which is dependent on the presence of the scavenger receptor CD204. Results are means ± SEM (n = 4–5). *$p < 0.05$ compared to saline. Representative histograms from the flow cytometric analysis display changes in the cell surface expression of TLR2.

Numerous studies have established that macrophages (alveolar and interstitial) are key orchestrators of pulmonary immunity and the prototypical host for diverse pathogens – including SiO_2 and bacterial pathogens. In the steady state, the ability of macrophages to generate an inflammatory response is tightly regulated to ensure that lung injury does not occur, thus preserving alveolar physiology and gas exchange. By contrast, in response to insult, macrophages are responsible for the uptake and clearance of a wide variety of environmental contaminants (e.g., crystalline silica), as well as phagocytizing and eliminating bacteria (e.g., Mtb). Macrophage responses to airborne particulates and microorganisms ranges from ingestion and clearance with minimal inflammation to massive secretion of inflammatory mediators (e.g., cytokines and reactive oxygen species) and recruitment and/or activation of other innate and adaptive immune cell types. Although freshly isolated AMs most closely represent the *natural* state, bone marrow-derived macrophages are a widely used and accepted model system because of the relative simplicity of the isolation procedure, the high numbers of cell yielded, and the consistency of the cellular response to immune activation. In this study, both freshly isolated alveolar and bone marrow-derived macrophages were utilized to verify findings based on assay specific needs.

Alveolar macrophages are the first line of defense in the alveolar spaces against inhaled pathogens, and also serve to limit inflammation and minimize injury to preserve lung function. Because PRRs, such as C-type lectin receptors, SRs, TLRs, NOD-like receptors, and RIG-I like receptors, play a prominent role in the activation of AMs and subsequent cross-talk with innate and adaptive immune cells, how a macrophage reacts to a given stimulus depends greatly on the diverse range of PRRs expressed on the cell's surface (43, 44). In the case of concomitant or sequential exposure to two distinct pathogens, the capacity of macrophages to recognize, phagocytose, and appropriately respond to a second stimuli may be compromised by stimulant-induced changes in the profile of PRRs (45) – thus altering susceptibility to disease. TLRs, which recognize microbial molecules, are major triggers of innate responses (e.g., enhanced costimulatory molecule expression,

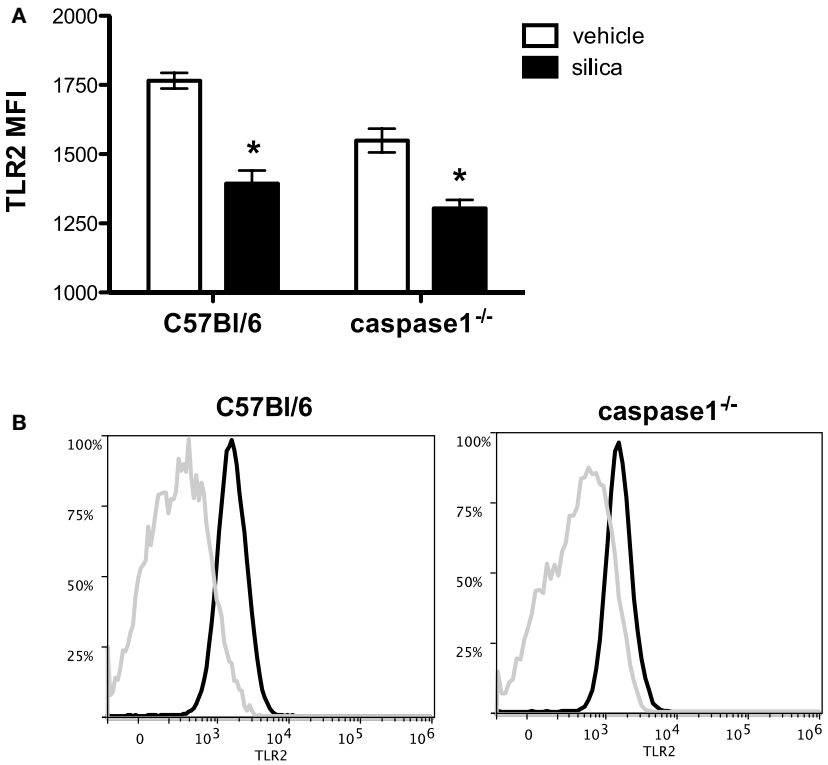


FIGURE 4 | Silica-induced reduction in TLR2 expression occurs independently of inflammasome activation. Wild-type C57Bl/6 and caspase $1^{-/-}$ mice were exposed to saline (25 μl) or silica (1 mg) *via* intranasal aspiration. After 4 h, whole lungs were lavaged and cells immunostained and analyzed by flow cytometry using the Attune NxT acoustic focusing flow cytometer. **(A)** Flow cytometry corroborates decreased expression of TLR2 on *live*, F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs isolated from C57Bl/6 mice 4 h after SiO_2 and further demonstrates that this decrease is not dependent on the NLRP3 inflammasome and IL-1β secretion. Results are means ± SEM (n = 3–4, repeated twice). *$p < 0.05$ compared to saline. **(B)** Representative histograms from the flow cytometric analysis demonstrate changes in the cell surface expression of TLR2 as a function of time.

cytokine secretion, production of reactive oxygen species, and antimicrobial mediators) and thus modulate adaptive immunity by influencing macrophage functions. TLRs are important for host responses to Mtb. In particular, TLR-2 activation has been shown to play a prominent role in eliciting appropriate immune responses to *Mycobacterium avium* or Mtb, as well as to bacterial products, such as lipoarabinomannan, lipoprotein, and phosphatidylinositol mannosides (28, 46–51). Furthermore, associations between TLR2 gene polymorphisms and tuberculosis have been reported for a range of different human populations (52, 53), suggesting that changes in TLR2 expression may be involved in susceptibility to disease. In this study, we tested the hypothesis that exposure to SiO_2 triggers phenotypic changes in AMs – recognized as differences in the PRR profile. Following acute SiO_2 exposure (≤4 h) in C57BL/6 mice, we ascertained that live F4-80$^+$CD11c$^+$ AMs downregulate the expression of TLR2 using multi-color flow cytometry. These results were confirmed using F4-80$^+$CD11b$^+$ murine bone marrow-derived macrophages, and more importantly shown to be dependent on the presence of the class A SR, CD204, but not the NLRP3 inflammasome. These findings support the importance of interactions between SiO_2 and CD204 (40) and further link the SiO_2–CD204 interface in macrophages to the inflammatory response to ligands acting at TLR2. Of note, Chávez-Galán et al. recently reported that human monocyte derived macrophages and a human macrophage cell line (THP-1) also respond to SiO_2 by downregulating the expression of TLR2 in a dose-dependent manner (54). Although this study did not explore the role of SRs in this process, their results suggest that SiO_2 may impair the ability of human macrophages to control intracellular bacterial growth (54). These results led us to assess whether SiO_2 altered the expression of other PRRs (e.g., TLR4, TLR5, TLR6, and DC-SIGN) involved in innate immunity to various pathogens. Although acute exposure to SiO_2 decreased TLR6 expression on AMs, we have not yet examined whether this reduction in protein expression is dependent on CD204. These data suggest that interaction between SiO_2 and CD204 may regulate the responsiveness of antigen-presenting cells to TLR2 activation. Previous studies have also observed connections between CD204 and TLR4 signaling (55, 56); although little is known about the biochemical nature of such interactions.

Recognition of TLR ligands results in immune activation, which can be measured as enhanced costimulatory molecule expression, cytokine secretion, production of reactive oxygen species, and antimicrobial mediators. Previous studies from our laboratory group demonstrated that SiO_2 downregulates the expression of costimulatory molecules on murine bone

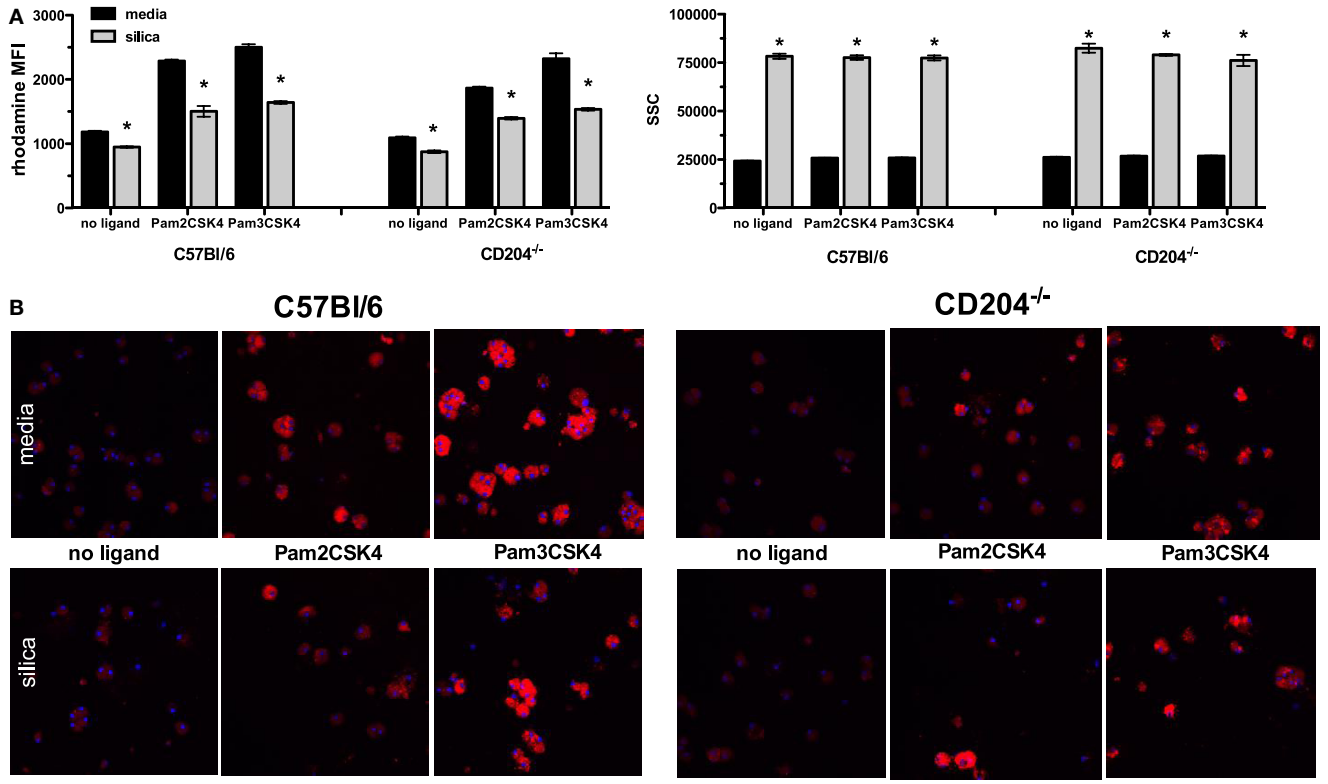


FIGURE 5 | **Silica exposure decreased uptake of fluorescently labeled synthetic diacylated and triacylated lipoproteins *in vitro***. Macrophages derived from the bone marrow of wild-type C57Bl/6 and CD204$^{-/-}$ mice were exposed to media or silica (100 μg/ml) for 24 h and subsequently treated with fluorescently labeled Pam_2CSK_4 and Pam_3CSK4 for 2 h. **(A)** Flow cytometry revealed uptake of the rhomadine-labeled lipoproteins into macrophages as measured by an increase in the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI), which was attenuated in the SiO_2-exposed macrophages. This increase in MFI was not due to changes in the uptake of SiO_2 into the macrophages, as shown by an increase in SSC. **(B)** Representative images from confocal microscopy showed increased fluorescence in the macrophages exposed to fluorescently labeled lipoproteins vs. media alone. Moreover, this fluorescence was diminished in SiO_2-exposed macrophages. Results are means ± SEM ($n = 5$). *$p < 0.05$ compared to media.

marrow-derived dendritic cells. These results lead us to examine whether SiO_2-induced changes in TLR2 expression may result in aberrant response to bacterial ligands *in vitro*. Furthermore, SiO_2 exposure reduced uptake of fluorescently labeled synthetic diacylated and triacylated lipoproteins recognized by TLR2/6 and TLR2/1 in both C57Bl/6 wild-type and CD204$^{-/-}$ derived macrophages. Several possibilities arise from this incongruity that CD204$^{-/-}$ macrophages do not downregulate TLR2 expression, yet exhibit reduced ability to uptake rhodamine-labeled Pam_2CSK_4 and Pam_3CSK_4. CD204$^{-/-}$ macrophages may have enhanced expression of other PRRs (e.g., biological compensation) (57), the reduced levels of TLR2 may not be responsible for changes in diacylated and triacylated ligand uptake, and SiO_2 may alter signaling molecules down stream of the receptor, resulting in the same net effect. Interestingly, we also observed attenuated levels of the inflammatory cytokines IL-1β and TNFα, but not IL-6, in the culture supernatants. These results are intriguing and suggest that SiO_2 disrupts more downstream signal transduction events pertinent to the maturation and secretion of cytokines.

In summary, uptake of SiO_2 downregulates the expression of select PRRs on AMs, as well as their ability to recognize, uptake, and respond to specific ligands. We hypothesize that these changes in AM phenotype may play a role their ability to appropriately respond to a secondary pathogen such as mycobacteria following SiO_2 exposure. Our data suggest that SiO_2, interacting with CD204, does not indiscriminately alter expression of all PRRs, but rather may amend signaling components involved in macrophage activation. Moreover, our data identify CD204 as an important partner for TLR2 on macrophages for the production of inflammatory mediators in response to bacterial stimuli. Future experiments may shed light on the relationship between reduced TLR2 expression and immunity to MTB infection later on.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CB designed the study, coordinated the experiments, prepared the figures, and composed the manuscript. BS performed the tissue culture, flow cytometry, and ELISA experiments under the direction of CB. FJ contributed data relative to **Figures 4** and **5**. GB and DS contributed to the manuscript preparation and critical revision. All authors have read and approved the final version of the manuscript.

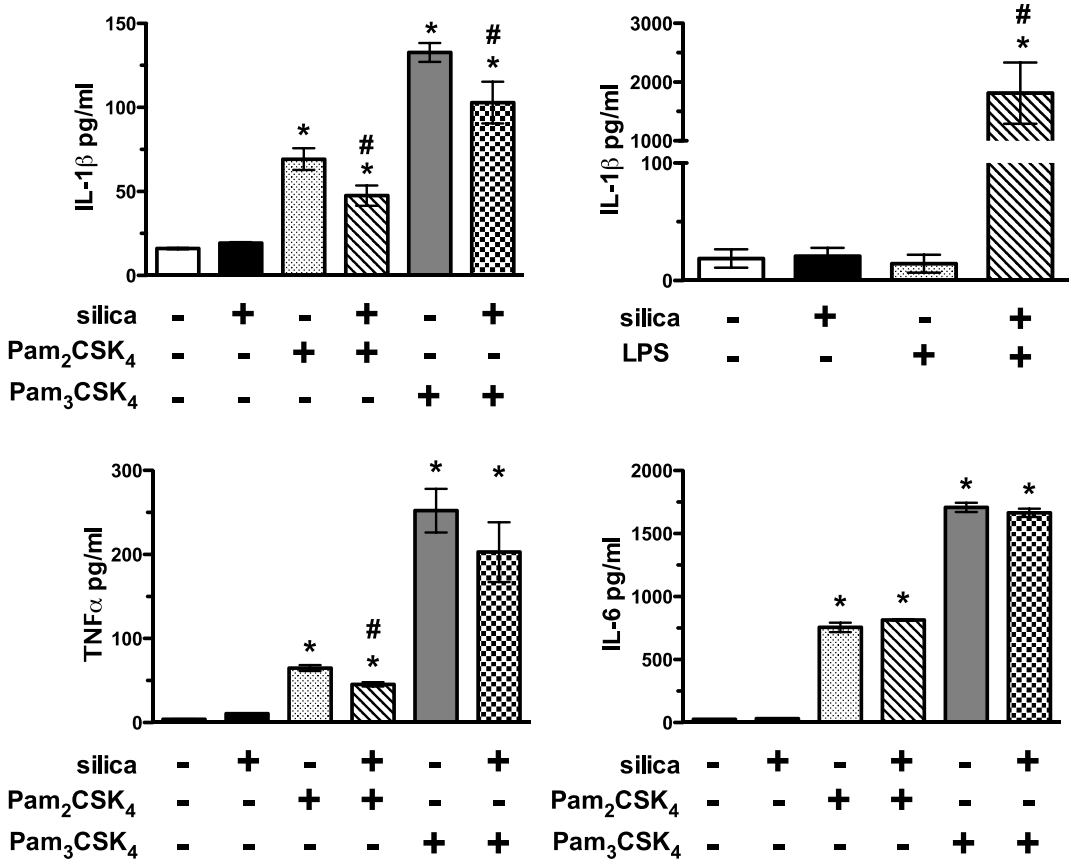


FIGURE 6 | Silica reduced IL-1β, but not IL-6, levels in response to synthetic diacylated and triacylated lipoproteins *in vitro*. Macrophages derived from the bone marrow of wild-type C57Bl/6 mice were exposed to media or silica (100 μg/ml) for 24 h and subsequently treated with fluorescently labeled Pam_2CSK_4 and Pam_3CSK4 for 2 h. Cell-free supernatants were analyzed for the presence of the inflammatory cytokines IL-1β and IL-6. As expected, activation of naïve macrophages with Pam_2CSK_4 and Pam_3CSK4 upregulated IL-1β and IL-6 levels. SiO_2 alone induced a slight, but not significant, increase in IL-1β. Although SiO_2 reduced the levels of IL-1β, it had no effect on the levels of IL-6 induced by TLR activation. Results are means ± SEM ($n = 4$). *$p < 0.05$ compared to media.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank C. Guy Goodman for his assistance in conducting these experiments during his summer undergraduate research project, as well as thank the following scientists: Lou Herritt (Molecular Histology and Fluorescence Imaging Core), Pam Shaw (Fluorescence Cytometry Core), and Britten Postma (Animal Core) for the shared expertise needed to conduct and/or analyze the experiments described in this manuscript.

FUNDING

Research reported in this publication was supported by the National Institute of General Medical Sciences of the National Institutes of Health under grant number P30-GM103338 and P20-GM103546, R25-ES016247, and R15-ES020993. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.

REFERENCES

1. Lynch J, McCune W. Adverse effects of crystalline silica exposure. American Thoracic Society Committee of the Scientific Assembly on Environmental and Occupational Health. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (1997) **155**:761–8. doi:10.1164/ajrccm.155.2.9032226
2. Parks CG, Conrad K, Cooper GS. Occupational exposure to crystalline silica and autoimmune disease. *Environ Health Perspect* (1999) **107**:793–802. doi:10.1289/ehp.99107s5793
3. Ding M, Chen F, Shi X, Yucesoy B, Mossman B, Vallyathan V. Diseases caused by silica: mechanisms of injury and disease development. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2002) **2**:173–82. doi:10.1016/S1567-5769(01)00170-9
4. Parks CG, Cooper GS, Nylander-French LA, Sanderson WT, Dement JM, Cohen PL, et al. Occupational exposure to crystalline silica and risk of systemic lupus erythematosus: a population-based, case-control study in the southeastern United States. *Arthritis Rheum* (2002) **46**:1840–50. doi:10.1002/art.10368
5. Calvert GM, Rice FL, Boiano JM, Sheehy JW, Sanderson WT. Occupational silica exposure and risk of various diseases: an analysis using death certificates from 27 states of the United States. *Occup Environ Med* (2003) **60**:122–9. doi:10.1136/oem.60.2.122
6. Wang D, Zhang M. [Statistics on notification of pneumoconiosis in China in 2010]. *Zhonghua Lao Dong Wei Sheng Zhi Ye Bing Za Zhi* (2012) **30**:801–10.

7. Cowie RL. The epidemiology of tuberculosis in gold miners with silicosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (1994) **150**:1460–2. doi:10.1164/ajrccm.150.5.7952577
8. Hnizdo E, Murray J. Risk of pulmonary tuberculosis relative to silicosis and exposure to silica dust in South African gold miners. *Occup Environ Med* (1998) **55**:496–502. doi:10.1136/oem.55.7.496
9. Corbett EL, Churchyard GJ, Clayton T, Herselman P, Williams B, Hayes R, et al. Risk factors for pulmonary mycobacterial disease in South African gold miners. A case-control study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (1999) **159**:94–9. doi:10.1164/ajrccm.159.1.9803048
10. teWaternaude JM, Ehrlich RI, Churchyard GJ, Pemba L, Dekker K, Vermeis M, et al. Tuberculosis and silica exposure in South African gold miners. *Occup Environ Med* (2006) **63**:187–92. doi:10.1136/oem.2004.018614
11. Delaval M, Boland S, Solhonne B, Nicola MA, Mornet S, Baeza-Squiban A, et al. Acute exposure to silica nanoparticles enhances mortality and increases lung permeability in a mouse model of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* pneumonia. *Part Fibre Toxicol* (2015) **12**:1. doi:10.1186/s12989-014-0078-9
12. Dostert C, Petrilli V, Van Bruggen R, Steele C, Mossman BT, Tschopp J. Innate immune activation through Nalp3 inflammasome sensing of asbestos and silica. *Science* (2008) **320**:674–7. doi:10.1126/science.1156995
13. Hornung V, Bauernfeind F, Halle A, Samstad EO, Kono H, Rock KL, et al. Silica crystals and aluminum salts activate the NALP3 inflammasome through phagosomal destabilization. *Nat Immunol* (2008) **9**:847–56. doi:10.1038/ni.1631
14. Yazdi AS, Guarda G, Riteau N, Drexler SK, Tardivel A, Couillin I, et al. Nanoparticles activate the NLR pyrin domain containing 3 (Nlrp3) inflammasome and cause pulmonary inflammation through release of IL-1alpha and IL-1beta. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) **107**:19449–54. doi:10.1073/pnas.1008155107
15. Eltom S, Belvisi MG, Stevenson CS, Maher SA, Dubuis E, Fitzgerald KA, et al. Role of the inflammasome-caspase1/11-IL-1/18 axis in cigarette smoke driven airway inflammation: an insight into the pathogenesis of COPD. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e112829. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0112829
16. Iyer R, Hamilton RF, Li L, Holian A. Silica-induced apoptosis mediated via scavenger receptor in human alveolar macrophages. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* (1996) **141**:84–92. doi:10.1016/S0041-008X(96)80012-3
17. Raja A. Immunology of tuberculosis. *Indian J Med Res* (2004) **120**:213–32.
18. Allison AC, Hart PD. Potentiation by silica of the growth of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in macrophage cultures. *Br J Exp Pathol* (1968) **49**:465–76.
19. Zimmerman BT, Canono BP, Campbell PA. Silica decreases phagocytosis and bactericidal activity of both macrophages and neutrophils in vitro. *Immunology* (1986) **59**:521–5.
20. Shi X, Castranova V, Halliwell B, Vallyathan V. Reactive oxygen species and silica-induced carcinogenesis. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev* (1998) **1**:181–97. doi:10.1080/10937409809524551
21. Shen HM, Zhang Z, Zhang QF, Ong CN. Reactive oxygen species and caspase activation mediate silica-induced apoptosis in alveolar macrophages. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2001) **280**:L10–7.
22. Shi X, Ding M, Chen F, Wang L, Rojanasakul Y, Vallyathan V, et al. Reactive oxygen species and molecular mechanism of silica-induced lung injury. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol Oncol* (2001) **20**(Suppl 1):85–93.
23. Beamer CA, Holian A. Antigen presenting cell population dynamics during murine silicosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2007) **37**(6):729–38. doi:10.1165/rcmb.2007-0099OC
24. Cassel SL, Eisenbarth SC, Iyer SS, Sadler JJ, Colegio OR, Tephly LA, et al. The Nalp3 inflammasome is essential for the development of silicosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) **105**:9035–40. doi:10.1073/pnas.0803933105
25. Gilberti RM, Joshi GN, Knecht DA. The phagocytosis of crystalline silica particles by macrophages. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2008) **39**:619–27. doi:10.1165/rcmb.2008-0046OC
26. Hamilton RF Jr, Thakur SA, Holian A. Silica binding and toxicity in alveolar macrophages. *Free Radic Biol Med* (2008) **44**:1246–58. doi:10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2007.12.027
27. Giordano G, Van Den Brule S, Lo Re S, Triqueneaux P, Uwambayinema F, Yakoub Y, et al. Type I interferon signaling contributes to chronic inflammation in a murine model of silicosis. *Toxicol Sci* (2010) **116**:682–92. doi:10.1093/toxsci/kfq158
28. Pasula R, Britigan BE, Turner J, Martin WJ II. Airway delivery of silica increases susceptibility to mycobacterial infection in mice: potential role of repopulating macrophages. *J Immunol* (2009) **182**:7102–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0803642
29. Janeway CA Jr, Medzhitov R. Innate immune recognition. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2002) **20**:197–216. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.20.083001.084359
30. Gordon A. Pattern recognition receptors: doubling up for the innate immune response. *Cell* (2002) **111**:927–30.
31. Geijtenbeek TB, Van Vliet SJ, Koppel EA, Sanchez-Hernandez M, Vandenbroucke-Grauls CM, Appelmelk B, et al. Mycobacteria target DC-SIGN to suppress dendritic cell function. *J Exp Med* (2003) **197**:7–17. doi:10.1084/jem.20021229
32. Akira S, Uematsu S, Takeuchi O. Pathogen recognition and innate immunity. *Cell* (2006) **124**:783–801. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2006.02.015
33. Bhatt K, Salgame P. Host innate immune response to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J Clin Immunol* (2007) **27**:347–62. doi:10.1007/s10875-007-9084-0
34. Killick KE, Ni Cheallaigh C, O'Farrelly C, Hokamp K, Machugh DE, Harris J. Receptor-mediated recognition of mycobacterial pathogens. *Cell Microbiol* (2013) **15**:1484–95. doi:10.1111/cmi.12161
35. Thakur SA, Beamer CA, Migliaccio CT, Holian A. Critical role of Marco in crystalline silica-induced pulmonary inflammation. *Toxicol Sci* (2009) **108**(2):462–71. doi:10.1093/toxsci/kfp011
36. Beamer CA, Migliaccio CT, Jessop F, Trapkus M, Yuan D, Holian A. Innate immune processes are sufficient for driving silicosis in mice. *J Leukoc Biol* (2010) **88**:547–57. doi:10.1189/jlb.0210108
37. Beamer CA, Seaver BP, Shepherd DM. Aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR) regulates silica-induced inflammation, but not fibrosis. *Toxicol Sci* (2012) **126**(2):554–68. doi:10.1093/toxsci/kfs024
38. Beamer CA, Girtsman TA, Seaver BP, Finsaas KJ, Migliaccio CT, Perry VK, et al. IL-33 mediates multi-walled carbon nanotube (MWCNT)-induced airway hyper-reactivity via the mobilization of innate helper cells in the lung. *Nanotoxicology* (2013) **7**:1070–81. doi:10.3109/17435390.2012.702230
39. Beamer CA, Holian A. Silica suppresses toll-like receptor ligand-induced dendritic cell activation. *FASEB J* (2008) **22**:2053–63. doi:10.1096/fj.07-095299
40. Beamer CA, Holian A. Scavenger receptor class A type I/II (CD204) null mice fail to develop fibrosis following silica exposure. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* (2005) **289**:L186–95. doi:10.1152/ajplung.00474.2004
41. Migliaccio CT, Hamilton RF Jr, Holian A. Increase in a distinct pulmonary macrophage subset possessing an antigen-presenting cell phenotype and in vitro APC activity following silica exposure. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* (2005) **205**:168–76. doi:10.1016/j.taap.2004.11.005
42. Gwyer Findlay E, Hussell T. Macrophage-mediated inflammation and disease: a focus on the lung. *Mediators Inflamm* (2012) **2012**:140937. doi:10.1155/2012/140937
43. Janeway CA Jr, Medzhitov R. Innate immune recognition. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2002) **20**:197–216. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.20.083001.084359
44. Medzhitov R, Janeway CA Jr. Decoding the patterns of self and nonself by the innate immune system. *Science* (2002) **296**:298–300. doi:10.1126/science.1068883
45. Arkhipov SA, Shkurupy VA, Bugrimova YS. Effect of preliminary load of macrophages with silicium dioxide on phagocytosis of BCG strain micobacteria by macrophages and antimicrobial activity. *Bull Exp Biol Med* (2010) **149**:534–6. doi:10.1007/s10517-010-0986-0
46. Underhill DM, Ozinsky A, Smith KD, Aderem A. Toll-like receptor-2 mediates mycobacteria-induced proinflammatory signaling in macrophages. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1999) **96**:14459–63. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.25.14459
47. Heldwein KA, Fenton MJ. The role of toll-like receptors in immunity against mycobacterial infection. *Microbes Infect* (2002) **4**:937–44. doi:10.1016/S1286-4579(02)01611-8
48. Drennan MB, Nicolle D, Quesniaux VJ, Jacobs M, Allie N, Mpagi J, et al. Toll-like receptor 2-deficient mice succumb to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection. *Am J Pathol* (2004) **164**:49–57. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)63095-7
49. Bafica A, Scanga CA, Feng CG, Leifer C, Cheever A, Sher A. TLR9 regulates Th1 responses and cooperates with TLR2 in mediating optimal resistance to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *J Exp Med* (2005) **202**:1715–24. doi:10.1084/jem.20051782
50. Kleinnijenhuis J, Joosten LA, Van De Veerdonk FL, Savage N, Van Crevel R, Kullberg BJ, et al. Transcriptional and inflammasome-mediated pathways for the induction of IL-1beta production by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*. *Eur J Immunol* (2009) **39**:1914–22. doi:10.1002/eji.200839115

51. Mayer-Barber KD, Barber DL, Shenderov K, White SD, Wilson MS, Cheever A, et al. Caspase-1 independent IL-1beta production is critical for host resistance to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and does not require TLR signaling in vivo. *J Immunol* (2010) **184**:3326–30. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0904189
52. Chen YC, Hsiao CC, Chen CJ, Chin CH, Liu SF, Wu CC, et al. Toll-like receptor 2 gene polymorphisms, pulmonary tuberculosis, and natural killer cell counts. *BMC Med Genet* (2010) **11**:17. doi:10.1186/1471-2350-11-17
53. Motsinger-Reif AA, Antas PR, Oki NO, Levy S, Holland SM, Sterling TR. Polymorphisms in IL-1beta, vitamin D receptor Fok1, and toll-like receptor 2 are associated with extrapulmonary tuberculosis. *BMC Med Genet* (2010) **11**:37. doi:10.1186/1471-2350-11-37
54. Chávez-Galán L, Ramon-Luing LA, Torre-Bouscoulet L, Perez-Padilla R, Sada-Ovalle I. Pre-exposure of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-infected macrophages to crystalline silica impairs control of bacterial growth by deregulating the balance between apoptosis and necrosis. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e80971. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0080971
55. Yi H, Yu X, Gao P, Wang Y, Baek SH, Chen X, et al. Pattern recognition scavenger receptor SRA/CD204 down-regulates toll-like receptor 4 signaling-dependent CD8 T-cell activation. *Blood* (2009) **113**:5819–28. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-11-190033
56. Yu X, Yi H, Guo C, Zuo D, Wang Y, Kim HL, et al. Pattern recognition scavenger receptor CD204 attenuates toll-like receptor 4-induced NF-kappaB activation by directly inhibiting ubiquitination of tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor-associated factor 6. *J Biol Chem* (2011) **286**:18795–806. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.224345
57. Hamilton RF Jr, Thakur SA, Mayfair JK, Holian A. MARCO mediates silica uptake and toxicity in alveolar macrophages from C57BL/6 mice. *J Biol Chem* (2006) **281**(45):34218–26. doi:10.1074/jbc.M605229200

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 05 January 2016
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00637

The Macrophage Switch in Obesity Development

Angela Castoldi[1†], Cristiane Naffah de Souza[1†], Niels Olsen Saraiva Câmara[1,2,3] and Pedro M. Moraes-Vieira[4]*

[1] Department of Immunology, Institute of Biomedical Science, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [2] Division of Nephrology, Department of Medicine, Federal University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [3] Laboratory of Renal Physiology (LIM 16), Department of Medicine, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [4] Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes and Metabolism, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA

Immune cell infiltration in (white) adipose tissue (AT) during obesity is associated with the development of insulin resistance. In AT, the main population of leukocytes are macrophages. Macrophages can be classified into two major populations: M1, classically activated macrophages, and M2, alternatively activated macrophages, although recent studies have identified a broad range of macrophage subsets. During obesity, AT M1 macrophage numbers increase and correlate with AT inflammation and insulin resistance. Upon activation, pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages induce aerobic glycolysis. By contrast, in lean humans and mice, the number of M2 macrophages predominates. M2 macrophages secrete anti-inflammatory cytokines and utilize oxidative metabolism to maintain AT homeostasis. Here, we review the immunologic and metabolic functions of AT macrophages and their different facets in obesity and the metabolic syndrome.

Keywords: obesity, adipose tissue, insulin resistance, macrophage, adipokines, macrophage polarization, adipose tissue inflammation

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Paige Lacy,
University of Alberta, Canada

Reviewed by:
Giovanni Solinas,
University of Gothenburg, Sweden
Rachael Zoe Murray,
Queensland University of Technology, Australia

****Correspondence:***
Pedro M. Moraes-Vieira
pvieira@bidmc.harvard.edu

[†]Angela Castoldi and Cristiane Naffah de Souza contributed equally to this review.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *28 September 2015*
Accepted: *04 December 2015*
Published: *05 January 2016*

Citation:
Castoldi A, Naffah de Souza C, Câmara NO and Moraes-Vieira PM (2016) The Macrophage Switch in Obesity Development. Front. Immunol. 6:637. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00637

INTRODUCTION

Obesity is a prevalent metabolic disease characterized by excess accumulation of white adipose tissue (AT) due to increased food intake and changes in lifestyle (1, 2). Obesity leads to the development of a low-grade systemic chronic inflammatory state (3–6). According to the World Health Organization (WHO), 39% of adults over 18 years of age are overweight and 13% are clinically obese, translating to approximately 2 billion overweight adults where more than half a billion are obese (7).

A major player in systemic low-grade chronic inflammation in obesity is the increased numbers of AT pro-inflammatory macrophages and deregulated production and function of AT hormones and cytokines (2, 4). Besides its role in storing energy, AT is an important endocrine organ (8, 9), such that its dysfunction strongly contributes to the initiation and exacerbation of type 2 diabetes (T2D) (8, 10).

Insulin resistance is defined as a reduced response to insulin in liver, muscle, and AT. This impairment is due to the inhibition of the insulin-signaling pathway, leading to hyperglycemia. Insulin resistance is commonly associated with obesity and may precede the onset of T2D (11–13). One hypothesized reason for impaired insulin signaling has been thought to be due to the chronic systemic low-grade inflammation in obesity (14).

The finding that infiltration of monocytes, which differentiate into macrophages, is augmented in obesity is fundamental (15, 16). This results in pro-inflammatory macrophage and polarization leading to AT inflammation and insulin resistance (15, 17). Importantly, macrophages are crucial

for regulating the immune system, specifically by restoring and maintaining AT homeostasis (18, 19).

In this review, we highlight the different functions of AT macrophages (ATMs) in the maintenance AT tissue homeostasis during lean, obese, and insulin resistant states.

ADIPOSE TISSUE MACROPHAGES

The mechanisms by which inflammation increases during obesity are not fully understood. Increased pro-inflammatory cytokine secretion contributes to insulin resistance in obesity. Among these cytokines, tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α) was the first cytokine identified to be capable of inducing insulin resistance in adipocytes *in vitro*. In AT, the secretion of TNF-α is primarily derived from macrophages (20–22), and the accumulation of these immune cells in obesity contributes to the development of insulin resistance (23). This supports a key role for inflammation in the regulation of systemic metabolic homeostasis.

Macrophages make up to 40% of all AT cells in obese mice compared to 10% in lean mice (23). These cells are increased in AT during obesity due to increased amounts of several factors, including free fatty acids (FFAs), cholesterol, and lipopolysaccharide (LPS). Serum levels of LPS are elevated in obesity and, this cell wall component from Gram-negative bacteria, is linked to changes in the gut microbiota (metabolic endotoxemia) (24). LPS binds to and activates toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) and its downstream signaling pathways in AT resident cells. These activated macrophages secrete cytokines and chemokines, such as monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), and express C–C motif chemokine receptor-2 (CCR2) and CCR5, which in turn augment the recruitment of more monocytes and other leukocytes into AT (25–27). Macrophages share the same differentiation and recruitment molecules with other myeloid cells in many inflammatory conditions (28). As observed during bacterial inflammation (29), in obesity, macrophage activation is dependent on I kappa B kinase-β (IKK-β) (30). Arkan et al. showed that IKK-β activation in macrophages is sufficient for the development of insulin resistance, and mice with loss of IKK-β function only in myeloid cells are protected from obesity development and insulin resistance (30). These findings demonstrate the importance of macrophages in the context of insulin resistance development.

In addition to the activation and inflammatory profile of macrophages in the obese state, ATMs are highly adaptive to its lipid-rich environment. To maintain AT homeostasis in this lipid-rich microenvironment, macrophages increase their adiposity by activating lysosomal lipid metabolism (31). This may be a physiological response to buffer the increase in lipid concentrations released by adipocytes during obesity. This process does not classically activate ATMs, but it activates an immune cell differentiation program where high concentrations of lipids and FFAs induce a macrophage phenotype distinct from differentiated bone marrow macrophages (BMDM) (31). This phenotype is characterized by lipid accumulation in ATMs and increased expression of fatty acids transporters, such as CD36 and the lipid scavenger receptor Msr1 (31).

Several immune cells regulate AT inflammation, insulin resistance (32), and macrophage recruitment and differentiation (19, 33–35). There are two distinct macrophage populations found in AT. In healthy/lean AT, alternatively activated macrophages (M2) that express CD206 and CD301 on their surface and secrete anti-inflammatory cytokines predominates. On the other hand, obesity triggers the accumulation of classically activated macrophages (M1) characterized by CD11c surface expression, and expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines (17, 36), although this pan-classification spans a broad range of macrophage subtypes.

However, Kratz et al. recently described a different subtype of macrophage (37). They observed that treating macrophages with a mix of glucose, palmitate, and insulin ("metabolic activation") generates a unique macrophage pro-inflammatory phenotype that is different from M1. This type of macrophage secretes pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as interleukin-1β (IL-1β) and TNF-α, whereby the secretion is dependent on peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPAR-γ) and p62 expression. *In vivo*, this phenotype is due to continuous and excessive exposure of ATMs to FFAs, such as palmitate, in a microenvironment that is saturated with glucose and insulin. In obesity, this differentiated macrophage subtype indicates the importance and the necessity to identify differentiated profiles of immune cells. Since there is a large spectrum of ATMs that have different immune profiles, we choose to focus on M1 and M2 subtypes of ATMs to better understand how metabolic alterations in ATMs impact obesity and insulin resistance.

M1 MACROPHAGES: AN OVERVIEW

M1 macrophages are associated with a pro-inflammatory profile. These macrophages are generally stimulated by T-helper 1 (Th1) type of cytokines, such as interferon-γ (IFN-γ), or by pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs), such as LPS (38). In turn, M1 macrophages secrete cytokines, including IL-6, TNF-α, IL-1β (39), IL-12, and IL-23 (40). M1 macrophages can also induce Th1 responses (41, 42). In general, these cells express high levels of major histocompatibility complex class II (MHC-II), CD80 and CD86 costimulatory molecules and CD68 (43). Moreover, M1 macrophages express Th1 cell-attracting chemokines, including CXCL9 and CXCL10 (44).

In addition to IFN-γ and LPS, there are several other molecules involved in M1 macrophage polarization, such as interferon regulatory factor (IRF), signal transducers and activators of transcription (STAT), and suppressor of cytokine signaling (SOCS). IRF5 is involved in M1 polarization by inducing the transcription of interleukin-12 subunit p40 (IL-12p40), IL-12p35, and IL-23p19, and by repressing the transcription of IL-10 (45). M1 macrophages express SOCS3, which promotes nitric oxide (NO) production (46). SOCS3 controls nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) activity, favoring NO production in macrophages (46). The induction of inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS), another important molecule induced in M1 macrophages is dependent on TLR ligands, such as LPS, and activation of NF-κB, PI3K, and IFN-γ secretion (47, 48) (**Table 1**). Furthermore, myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88 (MyD88)-dependent pathway is also important for M1

TABLE 1 | Differential requirement for stimuli and differential expression of transcription factors, cytokines, chemokines, and other molecules by M1 and M2 macrophages.

	M1	M2
Classical stimuli	LPS/GM-CSF/IFN-γ/TNF-α	PPAR-γ agonists/IL-4/IL-10/IL-13
Membrane markers	MHCII/CD80/CD86/CD11c/CCR7/Ly6C^{high}/CD11b/CD62L/CCR2^{high}/CX$_3$CR1^{low}/CCR5	Dectin-1/CD206/Scavenger receptor/CD163/CCR2^{low}/CXCR1/CXCR2/Ly6C^{low}/CD11b/CX$_3$CR1^{high}
Classical transcription factors	STAT1/IRF5	STAT6/FIZZ1/Ym1/PPARα/β/γ
Cytokines and chemokines	IL-6/TNF-α/IL-1β/IL-12/Il-23/IFN-γ/CXCL9,10,11,13/CCL8, 15, 19, 20	TGF-β/IL-10/CCL17, 18, 22, 24
Other classical molecules	SOCS3/iNOS	*Arg1*

polarization (49). The expression of TLR4/TLR2 is significantly higher in M1 when compared to M2 macrophages (50). The absence of TLR4 drives macrophages toward an M2 phenotype (51), indicating that activation and polarization of macrophages is, at least, in part dependent on TLRs.

In contrast to M1 macrophages generated *in vitro*, which do not express CD11c, M1 ATMs express CD11c concomitant with F4/80 and CD11b (17, 52–54). Interestingly, the expression of CD11c *in vitro* by BMDM can be induced if BMDMs are differentiated in the presence of adipocytes (31, 37). This indicates the importance and requirement of adipocytes in orchestrating the functional phenotype of ATMs.

The recruitment of monocytes, which in AT gives rise to CD11c$^+$ ATMs, is dependent on CCR2, CCR5, and MCP-1 (55, 56). Nagareddy et al. demonstrated that ATM-derived IL-1β promotes monocyte release from the bone marrow (57) and MCP-1 induces M1 ATM proliferation in AT (58). These processes are important to promote macrophage accumulation in the AT during obesity and sustain AT inflammation and insulin resistance (58).

POLARIZING M1 ATMs: HOW THEY INDUCE INSULIN RESISTANCE

Obesity-associated insulin resistance correlates with elevated levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-α, IL-1β, and IL-6 (42, 59–62). These cytokines are secreted by both adipocytes and ATMs due to increased levels of pro-inflammatory factors released during obesity development. These factors include FFA, triglycerides, resistin, leptin, retinol-binding protein 4 (RBP4), IL-6, TNF-α, and IL-1β, among others (31, 63, 64).

Secretion of these factors activates several inflammatory signal transduction pathways in macrophages and adipocytes, which are required for obesity-induced insulin resistance. The stress-responsive c-Jun NH_2-terminal kinase (JNK 1 and 2) (65), inhibitor of κB kinase (IKK) (66), extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1 and 2 (ERK 1 and 2) (67), and mitogen-activated protein kinase p38 (p38 MAPK) are responsible for alterations in the insulin receptor signaling pathway (68). These alterations lead to decreased tyrosine phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate (IRS-1 and -2), PI3K activation followed by a decreased serine phosphorylation of Akt and consequently insulin resistance (66, 68–72). There is a crosstalk between the two isoforms of JNK (JNK1 and JNK2) that contributes to obesity-induced insulin resistance development. The balance between these two molecules determines the total activity of JNK in fat tissues (73). Hematopoietic activation of JNK1 is a major player in obesity-induced inflammation and insulin resistance (74). Corroborating this, Han et al. verified that knockdown of both JNK 1 and 2 in macrophages protect mice from HFD-induced insulin resistance and AT inflammation (65). Similarly, Vallerie et al. showed that myeloid JNK1 is a regulator of cytokine expression in AT during the late, but not early states of obesity development (75).

Toll-like receptors and inflammasomes are activated in obesity by damage-associated molecular pattern molecules (DAMPs), such as high-mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) and oxidized low-density lipoprotein (Ox-LDL), RBP4 or PAMPs, such as LPS (24, 76–80). TLRs and inflammasomes modulate macrophage polarization due to activation of NF-κB, STAT1, and caspase-1 to induce IL-1β production (81, 82). Upon activation, these receptors contribute to low-grade chronic inflammation in obesity, leading to M1 polarization of ATMs. Importantly, TLR4 expression is increased in ATMs during obesity (83). Thus, many studies have investigated the role of TLR4 and nod-like receptor protein 3 (NLRP3) in knockout mouse models in HFD-induced obesity (17, 23, 51, 84).

Toll-like receptor 4 deficiency in HFD-fed mice ameliorates AT inflammation, insulin resistance, and adiposity (83, 85, 86). The reduction in inflammation is due to decreased macrophage infiltration and a switch from M1 to M2 macrophage profile (51, 83, 85, 87).

Nod-like receptor protein 3 inflammasome also plays a key role in the development of AT inflammation and insulin resistance (88, 89). Expression of NLRP3, apoptosis-associated speck-like protein containing CARD (ASC), caspase-1, and IL-1β are all upregulated in AT of obese mice, as well as the mature form of IL-1β (82, 90). The secreted IL-1β binds to IL-1R and activates NF-κB and MAPK pathways, thereby impairing insulin signaling through the activation of IRS-1 in adipocytes leading to insulin resistance (82, 91).

Functional deletion of NLRP3 and caspase-1 ameliorate HFD-induced insulin resistance and AT inflammation (82, 90, 92). Moreover, weight loss and insulin sensitivity in patients with T2D is associated with decreased AT expression of NLRP3 and IL-1β (82). Protection from insulin resistance and inflammation following loss of functional NLRP3 may be due to a shift in macrophage

polarization, since NLRP3-knockout mice have decreased M1 and increased M2 gene expression profiles in AT (84).

In addition to these important signaling pathways, the mammalian target of rapamycin (TOR) has an important function in insulin resistance. It is able to sense nutrients and respond by altering the cellular metabolism in different kind of cells, including ATMs (93). Insulin, glucose, leptin, and other growth factors and cytokines activate mTOR pathway via PI3K–Akt signaling pathway (94). The protein kinase Akt phosphorylates and inhibits TSC2 and, consequently, activates mTORC1 (95, 96). Activation of these metabolic sensors, mainly PI3Kγ, is important for immune cell functions. PI3Kγ activation in hematopoietic cells contributes to the development of obesity and insulin resistance. PI3Kγ activity in the non-hematopoietic compartment is critical during obesity (97). Moreover, the catalytic subunit of PI3Kγ, p110γ, was shown to be activated during obesity. Absence of functional p110 improved insulin sensitivity with reduced infiltration of pro-inflammatory macrophages and inflammatory marker expression in AT. In addition, specific depletion of PI3Kγ in bone marrow cells as well as pharmacological blockade also inhibited macrophage infiltration during obesity and insulin resistance (98). Together, these data indicate that activation of metabolic sensors in immune cells during obesity is essential for inflammation and insulin resistance development.

Defects in mTORC1 regulation can lead to metabolic dysfunction, including T2D (93). Deletion of mTORC1 in macrophages diminishes AT inflammation and protects mice against HFD-induced insulin resistance (99, 100). mTORC1 disruption suppresses HK1-dependent glycolysis, caspase-1 activation, IL-1β, and IL-18 secretion *in vitro* and *in vivo* and induces M2 polarization (100). In accordance, Jiang et al. showed that mTORC1 depletion in macrophages protects mice against HFD-induced AT inflammation and insulin resistance through the inhibition of IRE1α/JNK/NF-κB pathways (99).

In 2013, Horng et al. demonstrated *in vitro* and *in vivo* that TSC1 deletion (Tsc1 deficiency, thereby mTORC1 is constitutively active) in macrophages leads to a marked defect in M2 polarization in response to IL-4, although LPS stimulation induced inflammatory responses in an mTOR-dependent manner (101). Moreover, in obesity, nutrient sensing by mTORC1 regulates the switch of ATMs from M2 to M1 (12).

More recently, Zhu et al. proposed that TSC1 deletion in macrophages intensifies the M1 polarization (102). TSC1 inhibits M1 polarization by suppressing the Ras GTPase/Raf1/MEK/ERK signaling pathway in an mTOR-independent manner, whereas TSC1 promotes M2 properties by mTOR-dependent CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein-β pathway (102). These findings indicate a critical role for TSC1 in orchestrating macrophage polarization via mTOR-dependent and -independent pathways (102) (**Figure 1**).

Increased M1 activation in AT is involved in activation of the adaptive immune response through the recruitment and activation of T cells. Increased recruitment of $CD4^+$ T cells correlates with increased M1 polarization. Also, M1 polarization appears to be dependent on AT Th1 polarization (42, 103–106). In addition, during obesity, the activation of Th1 responses in AT are mediated by mTORC1, since this molecule is necessary for polarization of T lymphocytes toward a Th1 phenotype (107). Moreover, circulating leptin, which is elevated during obesity, activates mTOR pathway, and also induces Th1 responses (108, 109). Thus, Th1 polarization is dependent on M1 polarization, and it is critical for the development of insulin resistance (104).

Together, several pathways mediate the induction/activation of ATMs to maintain AT homeostasis, which can also be affected by changes in systemic and cellular metabolism.

M2 MACROPHAGE: AN OVERVIEW

M2 macrophages are associated with tissue remodeling and inflammation resolution (110). M2 macrophages have immunosuppressive properties, have high phagocytic capacity, and secrete extracellular matrix components, angiogenic and chemotactic factors, anti-inflammatory cytokines, and growth factors, such as IL-10 and transforming growth factor β (TGF-β) (111, 112). M2 macrophages are characterized by upregulated expression of Dectin-1, CD206, scavenger receptor A, scavenger receptor B-1, CD163, CCR2, CXCR1, CXCR2, and MgL 1/2 (36). Moreover, the expression of arginase-1 (*Arg1*), PPAR-γ, and transcription factor found in inflammatory zone 1 (FIZZ1), which is specific of murine M2 macrophages, are necessary for collagen synthesis, further supporting the role of these cells in tissue remodeling (44) (**Table 1**).

In vitro, M2 macrophages appear to be a heterogeneous population induced by a variety of stimuli. M2a is induced by IL-4 or IL-13 express high levels of CD206 and has immunoregulatory functions (38, 113–115). M2b is induced by immune complexes and TLRs or IL-1R agonists. Both M2a and M2b have an immunoregulatory role through down-regulation of IL-12, IL-6, and TNF (116). M2c is induced by IL-10 and glucocorticoids. It has an immunosuppressive phenotype and participates in tissue remodeling. M2c secretes pro-fibrotic factors, such as TGF-β, CCL17, and CCL22 (38, 116). In addition, expansion of M2c macrophages is negatively regulated by PPAR-γ, which is expressed in M2 ATM (117). Although significant progress has been made in characterizing M2 subpopulations, it still not completely understood how these cells behave *in vivo*.

M2 ATMs AND INSULIN SENSITIVITY

The microenvironment in a lean AT is composed of a 4:1 M2:M1 ratio (118). The presence of eosinophils and regulatory T cells (Tregs), which secrete the cytokines IL-4/IL-13 and IL-10, respectively, polarizes ATMs toward an anti-inflammatory phenotype (119–121). In lean AT, adipocytes secrete higher levels adiponectin compared with obese AT. Adiponectin enhances insulin sensitivity and increases M2 macrophage polarization (121). These cells and their secretome maintain the positive balance of M2 macrophages in lean AT.

Obesity inversely correlates with AT Tregs (122, 123). Moreover, Tregs can induce M2 macrophage differentiation in mice through IL-10 and TGF-β (124). In lean AT, these cells

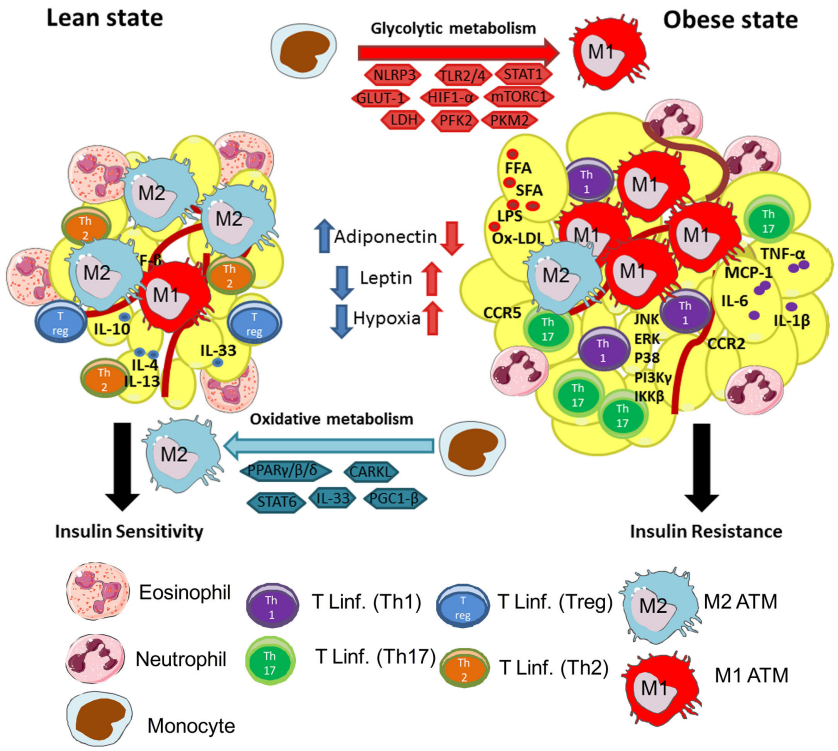


FIGURE 1 | Macrophages are central players in lean and obese states. Lean adipose tissue is abundant in immune cells, such as eosinophils, Th2 T cells, ILC2, regulatory T cells (Treg), and M2 (anti-inflammatory) macrophages. These cells are known to secrete anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-10, IL-4, IL-13, and IL-33, to maintain AT homeostasis and controlling insulin sensitivity. M2 macrophages use oxidative metabolism through PPARγ/β/δ, CARKL, STAT6, and PGC-1β. These events are central to maintain a healthy environment in adipose tissue. In the other hand, during obesity, AT is characterized by infiltration of several immune cells, such as monocytes, neutrophils, Th1 and Th17 lymphocytes, and M1 (pro-inflammatory) macrophages. The increased secretion of FFA, SFA, Ox-LDL, and LPS in obesity activates resident macrophages and adipocytes leading to secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-α, IL-6, IL-1β, and chemokines MCP-1, CCR2, and CCR5. This process will instigate the recruitment of monocytes and differentiation of M1 macrophages in AT. Besides, activation of pro-inflammatory signaling pathways downstream to TLRs, such as JNK, ERK, p38, IκB, IKKβ, and Pi3Kγ, inhibit insulin receptor signaling, leading to insulin resistance. Moreover, in obese AT, M1 macrophages use glycolytic metabolism and require activation of intracellular molecules, such as NLRP3, TLR2/4, STAT1, GLUT-1, HIF-1α, mTORC1, PFK2, and PKM2, and conversion of pyruvate to lactate by LDH. Activation of glycolysis in macrophages is central to maintain their pro-inflammatory profile.

are involved in the regulation of tissue homeostasis and help to maintain the M2 macrophage population (122).

Recently, new regulatory players in AT homeostasis have been identified: innate lymphoid type 2 cells (ILC2s) and IL-33. ILC2s are a regulatory subtype of ILCs. These cells were divided into three distinct populations, ILCs 1, 2, and 3 (125–127). These subpopulations of ILCs are analogous to the largely known $CD4^+$ T helper subsets: Th1, Th2, and Th17, respectively, with respect to cytokine profile expression (128). However, ILCs do not have T-cell receptors and respond to antigenic signals in the absence of antigen specificity (128). ILCs are activated by the cytokine IL-33 and produce large amounts of the type 2 cytokines: IL-5 and IL-13 (129).

Interleukin-33 is constitutively present in humans and mice, mainly in specialized populations of epithelial and endothelial cells (130, 131). Its receptor (ST2) is highly expressed in ILC2s and Th2 lymphocytes, and it is also found in eosinophils, mast cells, dendritic cells, basophils, myeloid-derived suppressor cells, and Tregs (132).

Interleukin-33, as well as ILC2s, has been in the spotlight due to their putative contributions in the improvement of obesity-induced insulin resistance. Upon binding to its receptor, IL-33 induces the production of large amounts of anti-inflammatory cytokines by AT ILC2s and also the polarization of ATMs toward an M2 phenotype (133). This results in AT mass reduction and improves insulin resistance (133, 134). Han and colleagues investigated ST2 expression in murine Tregs in lean and obese visceral AT. AT Tregs from lean mice express higher levels of ST2 compared to AT Tregs from obese mice. Moreover, treatment with IL-33 restored the ST2-positive Treg population, reduced AT inflammation, and improved insulin resistance (133).

In this context, Brestoff et al. demonstrated that IL-33 plays an important role in the maintenance of ILC2s in AT, promoting energy expenditure, and reducing adiposity in mice (135). This decrease in adiposity was due to caloric expenditure upon the induction of uncoupling protein 1 (UCP1) expression in AT, a process called "beiging" or "browning" (136, 137). UCP1 protein

is limited to beige and brown adipocytes and regulates caloric expenditure (135). In agreement with Artis et al., Chalwa's et al. found that IL-33 promoted the accumulation and activation of ILC2s in mouse AT, leading to the biogenesis of beige fat, which is crucial for AT metabolic homeostasis (138) (**Figure 1**).

Taken together, these studies demonstrate the importance of alternatively activated macrophages to maintain the tissue homeostasis, especially in AT. Moreover, the discovery of new alternative pathways for the polarization of ATMs toward an M2 phenotype is necessary to better understand the mechanisms by which insulin sensitivity in obesity.

MACROPHAGE METABOLISM AND ITS ROLE IN INSULIN SENSITIVITY

In addition to cytokines, the availability of substrates in tissues orchestrates macrophage function. Cellular metabolism is not static but is rather a dynamic process that allows cells to adapt to the microenvironment (139). The type of nutrient substrate is critical for ATM function. Saturated fatty acids (SFAs) are pro-inflammatory and induce M1-like phenotype, while certain types of unsaturated fatty acids (UFAs), such as omega-3 and branched fatty acid esters of hydroxy fatty acids (FAHFA) (140), are anti-inflammatory and induce an M2-like phenotype (141).

M1 macrophages preferentially metabolize glucose as an energy substrate (142). During activation, macrophages alter its metabolism to support survival and cellular functions. The metabolism of M1 macrophages upon activation is characterized by induced aerobic glycolysis with increased glucose uptake and the conversion of pyruvate to lactate by lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) (143). This activation in aerobic glycolysis decreases respiratory chain activity due to increased ROS levels (144). This metabolic switch is necessary for NO production, an important effector of immune microbicidal activity and pro-inflammatory M1 macrophage responses (144).

In addition, the expression of glucose transporter-1 (GLUT-1) drives the pro-inflammatory phenotype of M1 macrophages, increases glucose uptake, and, subsequently, augments glucose metabolism (145).

One important molecule regulating glycolysis and macrophage activation is hypoxia inducible factor-1α (Hif-1α). Hif-1α induces a pro-inflammatory phenotype in macrophages (146) via TLR4 activation, which involves the PI3K/Akt signaling pathway (147). Low oxygen (O_2) tension and inflammatory responses increase TLR4 expression in macrophages (148). Moreover, M1 macrophages co-localize with AT hypoxic areas in obese mice and are associated with increased inflammatory responses (147–149). Because these macrophages need to adapt to the obesity-induced hypoxic tissue environment, activating anaerobic glycolysis under these circumstances best serves these immune cells to support their rapid and demanding energy requirements (143).

Activation of macrophages with LPS also results in increased levels of succinate and malate (150). Succinate, in particular, drives IL-1β production, which is dependent on Hif-1α activation (150). In addition, pyruvate kinase M2 (PKM2), a critical determinant of macrophage activation by LPS, promotes inflammatory responses (151). Activation of PKM2 plays a key role in stabilizing Hif-1α and Hif-1α-dependent genes, such as IL-1β expression. LPS induces dimerization of PKM2 that in turn complexes with Hif-1α. This complex directly binds to the IL-1β promoter, an event that is inhibited by the activation of tetrameric PKM2, which induces M2 macrophage differentiation and attenuates LPS-induced M1 macrophages (151). Thus, PKM2 in its dimeric form is required for glycolytic reprograming in response to LPS. The dimeric form of PKM2 plays role in Hif-1α function, whereas the tetrameric form of PKM2 impairs the ability of PKM2 to promote transcriptional activity of Hif-1α and LPS-induced IL-1β expression (151).

Nonetheless, the microenvironment rich in LPS and IFN-γ also enhances M1 macrophage polarization and glycolysis activation independently of Hif-1α. This occurs upon 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase (PFK2) induction (152).

In contrast to M1 glycolytic metabolism, M2 macrophages utilize oxidative metabolism (142). The induction of oxidative metabolism in M1 macrophages shifts their phenotype toward an M2 profile (152). Moreover, the overexpression of carbohydrate kinase-like protein (CARKL), which regulates the production of sedoheptulose-7-phosphate (S7P), an intermediate of the pentose phosphate pathway (PPP) (153) results in decreased production of pro-inflammatory cytokines, which suggests a shift toward an M2 macrophages phenotype (154).

Besides CARKL, the coactivator protein PPAR-γ-coactivator-1β (PGC1-β) induces mitochondrial respiration as well as mitochondrial biogenesis. This is a key player in the metabolic switch of macrophages from M1 to M2 phenotype (142, 144). Blocking PGC1-β results in impaired M2 macrophage metabolism and function (142). Thus, identifying mechanisms that modulate the metabolism of macrophages may dampen the onset and exacerbation of inflammatory processes.

Adipose tissue-derived IL-4 and IL-13 signals through IRF/STAT to activate STAT6 in M2 macrophages (44, 113). STAT6 induces the expression of transcriptional regulators, such as PPAR-γ (44). PPAR-γ maintains the metabolic switch toward oxidative metabolism and promotes M2 gene expression (*Arg1*) to amplify the effector phenotype of M2 macrophages (collagen synthesis) (31, 155, 156). Other members of the PPAR family, PPARβ/δ, appears to differentially influence macrophage activation, along with IL-4 and IL-13, and promotes an alternative M2 macrophage phenotype (156). Myeloid deletion of PPARβ/δ leads to glucose intolerance and insulin resistance (27), indicating that expression of PPARs transcription factors is crucial to maintain the M2 phenotype through the secretion of Th2 cytokines (**Figure 1**).

Hypoxia inducible factor-2α has been shown to regulate the transcription of *Arg1*, which is expressed by M2 macrophages (157). However, Hif-2α also controls IL-1β production and NF-κB activity, which is associated with an M1 phenotype (150, 157). Thus, although Hif-2α appears to have a role in macrophage polarization, more studies are needed to better understand the

importance of this transcription factor for macrophage phenotype, metabolism, and function.

It is still unclear how M2 macrophages metabolism is regulated during obesity and the role of M2 macrophage metabolism for the development of insulin resistance. Nevertheless, in lean state, they have an oxidative metabolism, which may shift to glycolytic metabolism, during obesity, due to a pro-inflammatory environment and further studies are needed to better understand their role in obesity.

CONCLUSION

Macrophages are central mediators of obesity-induced AT inflammation and insulin resistance. They also are key cells for maintenance of AT homeostasis. Recently, several reports described the importance of these cells as regulators of insulin sensitivity, which involves the activation of innate immune receptors, transcription factors, and intracellular metabolism to support the either pro- or anti-inflammatory AT phenotype. Thus, macrophages have a dual role, changing their status to support immune responses, obesity development, and related diseases.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AC and CN have contributed equally in the writing of this manuscript. NC and PM-V contributed in the writing and corrections of this manuscript. AC and CN have contributed equally to this review.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Dr. Jennifer Lee from Division of Endocrinology and Metabolism, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, USA for helpful comments and edits on the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Fundação de Amparo à Pesquisa do Estado de São Paulo (FAPESP, grant numbers 11/15682-4, 12/02270-2, 14/10910-7, 15/18121-4) and Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico (CNPq, Renal Immunopathogy Laboratory CNPq/Inserm and Complex Fluids INCT).

REFERENCES

1. Kopelman PG. Obesity as a medical problem. *Nature* (2000) **404**:635–43. doi:10.1038/35007508
2. Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor F, Bales VS, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. *JAMA* (2003) **289**:76–9. doi:10.1001/jama.289.1.76
3. Hotamisligil GS, Shargill NS, Spiegelman BM. Adipose expression of tumor necrosis factor-alpha: direct role in obesity-linked insulin resistance. *Science* (1993) **259**:87–91. doi:10.1126/science.7678183
4. Xu H, Barnes GT, Yang Q, Tan G, Yang D, Chou CJ, et al. Chronic inflammation in fat plays a crucial role in the development of obesity-related insulin resistance. *J Clin Invest* (2003) **112**:1821–30. doi:10.1172/JCI200319451
5. Qatanani M, Lazar MA. Mechanisms of obesity-associated insulin resistance: many choices on the menu. *Genes Dev* (2007) **21**:1443–55. doi:10.1101/gad.1550907
6. Hotamisligil GS, Erbay E. Nutrient sensing and inflammation in metabolic diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) **8**:923–34. doi:10.1038/nri2449
7. WHO. *World Health Organization. Obesity and Overweight, 2015 [Online]* (2015). Available from: http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs311/en/
8. Kershaw EE, Flier JS. Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2004) **89**(6):2548–56. doi:10.1210/jc.2004-0395
9. Andrade-Oliveira V, Camara NO, Moraes-Vieira PM. Adipokines as drug targets in diabetes and underlying disturbances. *J Diabetes Res* (2015) **2015**:681612. doi:10.1155/2015/681612
10. Moraes-Vieira PM, Bassi EJ, Araujo RC, Camara NO. Leptin as a link between the immune system and kidney-related diseases: leading actor or just a coadjuvant? *Obes Rev* (2012) **13**:733–43. doi:10.1111/j.1467-789X.2012.00997.x
11. Cefalu WT. Insulin resistance: cellular and clinical concepts. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)* (2001) **226**:13–26.
12. Chawla A, Nguyen KD, Goh YP. Macrophage-mediated inflammation in metabolic disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) **11**:738–49. doi:10.1038/nri3071
13. Lee BC, Lee J. Cellular and molecular players in adipose tissue inflammation in the development of obesity-induced insulin resistance. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2014) **1842**:446–62. doi:10.1016/j.bbadis.2013.05.017
14. Laakso M, Kuusisto J. Insulin resistance and hyperglycaemia in cardiovascular disease development. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* (2014) **10**:293–302. doi:10.1038/nrendo.2014.29
15. Kanda H, Tateya S, Tamori Y, Kotani K, Hiasa K, Kitazawa R, et al. MCP-1 contributes to macrophage infiltration into adipose tissue, insulin resistance, and hepatic steatosis in obesity. *J Clin Invest* (2006) **116**:1494–505. doi:10.1172/JCI26498
16. Masoodi M, Kuda O, Rossmeisl M, Flachs P, Kopecky J. Lipid signaling in adipose tissue: connecting inflammation & metabolism. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2015) **1851**:503–18. doi:10.1016/j.bbalip.2014.09.023
17. Lumeng CN, Bodzin JL, Saltiel AR. Obesity induces a phenotypic switch in adipose tissue macrophage polarization. *J Clin Invest* (2007) **117**:175–84. doi:10.1172/JCI29881
18. Ferrante AW Jr. Macrophages, fat, and the emergence of immunometabolism. *J Clin Invest* (2013) **123**:4992–3. doi:10.1172/JCI73658
19. Brestoff JR, Artis D. Immune regulation of metabolic homeostasis in health and disease. *Cell* (2015) **161**:146–60. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.02.022
20. Hofmann C, Lorenz K, Braithwaite SS, Colca JR, Palazuk BJ, Hotamisligil GS, et al. Altered gene expression for tumor necrosis factor-alpha and its receptors during drug and dietary modulation of insulin resistance. *Endocrinology* (1994) **134**:264–70. doi:10.1210/en.134.1.264
21. Hotamisligil GS, Budavari A, Murray D, Spiegelman BM. Reduced tyrosine kinase activity of the insulin receptor in obesity-diabetes. Central role of tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *J Clin Invest* (1994) **94**:1543–9. doi:10.1172/JCI117495
22. Hotamisligil GS, Spiegelman BM. Tumor necrosis factor alpha: a key component of the obesity-diabetes link. *Diabetes* (1994) **43**:1271–8. doi:10.2337/diab.43.11.1271
23. Weisberg SP, McCann D, Desai M, Rosenbaum M, Leibel RL, Ferrante AW Jr. Obesity is associated with macrophage accumulation in adipose tissue. *J Clin Invest* (2003) **112**:1796–808. doi:10.1172/JCI200319246
24. Caricilli AM, Picardi PK, De Abreu LL, Ueno M, Prada PO, Ropelle ER, et al. Gut microbiota is a key modulator of insulin resistance in TLR 2 knockout mice. *PLoS Biol* (2011) **9**:e1001212. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001212
25. Wang P, Mariman E, Renes J, Keijer J. The secretory function of adipocytes in the physiology of white adipose tissue. *J Cell Physiol* (2008) **216**:3–13. doi:10.1002/jcp.21386
26. Kosteli A, Sugaru E, Haemmerle G, Martin JF, Lei J, Zechner R, et al. Weight loss and lipolysis promote a dynamic immune response in murine adipose tissue. *J Clin Invest* (2010) **120**:3466–79. doi:10.1172/JCI42845
27. Olefsky JM, Glass CK. Macrophages, inflammation, and insulin resistance. *Annu Rev Physiol* (2010) **72**:219–46. doi:10.1146/annurev-physiol-021909-135846

28. Pollard JW. Trophic macrophages in development and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) **9**:259–70. doi:10.1038/nri2528
29. Yang F, Tang E, Guan K, Wang CY. IKK beta plays an essential role in the phosphorylation of RelA/p65 on serine 536 induced by lipopolysaccharide. *J Immunol* (2003) **170**:5630–5. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.170.11.5630
30. Arkan MC, Hevener AL, Greten FR, Maeda S, Li ZW, Long JM, et al. IKK-beta links inflammation to obesity-induced insulin resistance. *Nat Med* (2005) **11**:191–8. doi:10.1038/nm1185
31. Xu X, Grijalva A, Skowronski A, Van Eijk M, Serlie MJ, Ferrante AW Jr. Obesity activates a program of lysosomal-dependent lipid metabolism in adipose tissue macrophages independently of classic activation. *Cell Metab* (2013) **18**:816–30. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2013.11.001
32. Odegaard JI, Chawla A. Pleiotropic actions of insulin resistance and inflammation in metabolic homeostasis. *Science* (2013) **339**:172–7. doi:10.1126/science.1230721
33. Molofsky AB, Nussbaum JC, Liang HE, Van Dyken SJ, Cheng LE, Mohapatra A, et al. Innate lymphoid type 2 cells sustain visceral adipose tissue eosinophils and alternatively activated macrophages. *J Exp Med* (2013) **210**:535–49. doi:10.1084/jem.20121964
34. Mathis D. Immunological goings-on in visceral adipose tissue. *Cell Metab* (2013) **17**:851–9. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2013.05.008
35. Kolodin D, Van Panhuys N, Li C, Magnuson AM, Cipolletta D, Miller CM, et al. Antigen- and cytokine-driven accumulation of regulatory T cells in visceral adipose tissue of lean mice. *Cell Metab* (2015) **21**:543–57. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2015.03.005
36. Martinez FO, Helming L, Gordon S. Alternative activation of macrophages: an immunologic functional perspective. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) **27**:451–83. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132532
37. Kratz M, Coats BR, Hisert KB, Hagman D, Mutskov V, Peris E, et al. Metabolic dysfunction drives a mechanistically distinct proinflammatory phenotype in adipose tissue macrophages. *Cell Metab* (2014) **20**:614–25. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.08.010
38. Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M. The chemokine system in diverse forms of macrophage activation and polarization. *Trends Immunol* (2004) **25**:677–86. doi:10.1016/j.it.2004.09.015
39. Goerdt S, Politz O, Schledzewski K, Birk R, Gratchev A, Guillot P, et al. Alternative versus classical activation of macrophages. *Pathobiology* (1999) **67**:222–6. doi:10.1159/000028096
40. Hao NB, Lu MH, Fan YH, Cao YL, Zhang ZR, Yang SM. Macrophages in tumor microenvironments and the progression of tumors. *Clin Dev Immunol* (2012) **2012**:948098. doi:10.1155/2012/948098
41. Noel W, Raes G, Hassanzadeh Ghassabeh G, De Baetselier P, Beschin A. Alternatively activated macrophages during parasite infections. *Trends Parasitol* (2004) **20**:126–33. doi:10.1016/j.pt.2004.01.004
42. Moraes-Vieira PM, Yore MM, Dwyer PM, Syed I, Aryal P, Kahn BB. RBP4 activates antigen-presenting cells, leading to adipose tissue inflammation and systemic insulin resistance. *Cell Metab* (2014) **19**:512–26. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.01.018
43. Cucak H, Grunnet LG, Rosendahl A. Accumulation of M1-like macrophages in type 2 diabetic islets is followed by a systemic shift in macrophage polarization. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) **95**:149–60. doi:10.1189/jlb.0213075
44. Martinez FO, Gordon S, Locati M, Mantovani A. Transcriptional profiling of the human monocyte-to-macrophage differentiation and polarization: new molecules and patterns of gene expression. *J Immunol* (2006) **177**:7303–11. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.7303
45. Krausgruber T, Blazek K, Smallie T, Alzabin S, Lockstone H, Sahgal N, et al. IRF5 promotes inflammatory macrophage polarization and TH1-TH17 responses. *Nat Immunol* (2011) **12**:231–8. doi:10.1038/ni.1990
46. Arnold CE, Whyte CS, Gordon P, Barker RN, Rees AJ, Wilson HM. A critical role for suppressor of cytokine signalling 3 in promoting M1 macrophage activation and function in vitro and in vivo. *Immunology* (2014) **141**:96–110. doi:10.1111/imm.12173
47. Bogdan C, Rollinghoff M, Diefenbach A. The role of nitric oxide in innate immunity. *Immunol Rev* (2000) **173**:17–26. doi:10.1034/j.1600-065X.2000.917307.x
48. Niedbala W, Cai B, Liew FY. Role of nitric oxide in the regulation of T cell functions. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2006) **65**(Suppl 3):iii37–40. doi:10.1136/ard.2006.058446
49. Braga TT, Correa-Costa M, Guise YF, Castoldi A, De Oliveira CD, Hyane MI, et al. MyD88 signaling pathway is involved in renal fibrosis by favoring a TH2 immune response and activating alternative M2 macrophages. *Mol Med* (2012) **18**:1231–9. doi:10.2119/molmed.2012.00131
50. Wang N, Liang H, Zen K. Molecular mechanisms that influence the macrophage m1-m2 polarization balance. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:614. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00614
51. Orr JS, Puglisi MJ, Ellacott KL, Lumeng CN, Wasserman DH, Hasty AH. Toll-like receptor 4 deficiency promotes the alternative activation of adipose tissue macrophages. *Diabetes* (2012) **61**:2718–27. doi:10.2337/db11-1595
52. Fujisaka S, Usui I, Bukhari A, Ikutani M, Oya T, Kanatani Y, et al. Regulatory mechanisms for adipose tissue M1 and M2 macrophages in diet-induced obese mice. *Diabetes* (2009) **58**:2574–82. doi:10.2337/db08-1475
53. Shaul ME, Bennett G, Strissel KJ, Greenberg AS, Obin MS. Dynamic, M2-like remodeling phenotypes of CD11c+ adipose tissue macrophages during high-fat diet-induced obesity in mice. *Diabetes* (2010) **59**:1171–81. doi:10.2337/db09-1402
54. Oh DY, Morinaga H, Talukdar S, Bae EJ, Olefsky JM. Increased macrophage migration into adipose tissue in obese mice. *Diabetes* (2012) **61**:346–54. doi:10.2337/db11-0860
55. Weisberg SP, Hunter D, Huber R, Lemieux J, Slaymaker S, Vaddi K, et al. CCR2 modulates inflammatory and metabolic effects of high-fat feeding. *J Clin Invest* (2006) **116**:115–24. doi:10.1172/JCI24335
56. Kitade H, Sawamoto K, Nagashimada M, Inoue H, Yamamoto Y, Sai Y, et al. CCR5 plays a critical role in obesity-induced adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance by regulating both macrophage recruitment and M1/M2 status. *Diabetes* (2012) **61**:1680–90. doi:10.2337/db11-1506
57. Nagareddy PR, Kraakman M, Masters SL, Stirzaker RA, Gorman DJ, Grant RW, et al. Adipose tissue macrophages promote myelopoiesis and monocytosis in obesity. *Cell Metab* (2014) **19**:821–35. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.03.029
58. Amano SU, Cohen JL, Vangala P, Tencerova M, Nicoloro SM, Yawe JC, et al. Local proliferation of macrophages contributes to obesity-associated adipose tissue inflammation. *Cell Metab* (2014) **19**:162–71. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2013.11.017
59. Borst SE. The role of TNF-alpha in insulin resistance. *Endocrine* (2004) **23**(2–3):177. doi:10.1385/ENDO
60. Maachi M, Pieroni L, Bruckert E, Jardel C, Fellahi S, Hainque B, et al. Systemic low-grade inflammation is related to both circulating and adipose tissue TNFalpha, leptin and IL-6 levels in obese women. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord* (2004) **28**:993–7. doi:10.1038/sj.ijo.0802718
61. Monteiro R, Azevedo I. Chronic inflammation in obesity and the metabolic syndrome. *Mediators Inflamm* (2010) **2010**:289645. doi:10.1155/2010/289645
62. Fjeldborg K, Pedersen SB, Moller HJ, Christiansen T, Bennetzen M, Richelsen B. Human adipose tissue macrophages are enhanced but changed to an anti-inflammatory profile in obesity. *J Immunol Res* (2014) **2014**:309548. doi:10.1155/2014/309548
63. Boden G, Chen X, Ruiz J, White JV, Rossetti L. Mechanisms of fatty acid-induced inhibition of glucose uptake. *J Clin Invest* (1994) **93**:2438–46. doi:10.1172/JCI117252
64. Boden G. Obesity and free fatty acids. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* (2008) **37**:635–646, viii–ix. doi:10.1016/j.ecl.2008.06.007
65. Han MS, Jung DY, Morel C, Lakhani SA, Kim JK, Flavell RA, et al. JNK expression by macrophages promotes obesity-induced insulin resistance and inflammation. *Science* (2013) **339**:218–22. doi:10.1126/science.1227568
66. Gao Z, Hwang D, Bataille F, Lefevre M, York D, Quon MJ, et al. Serine phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate 1 by inhibitor kappa B kinase complex. *J Biol Chem* (2002) **277**:48115–21. doi:10.1074/jbc.M209459200
67. Banks AS, McAllister FE, Camporez JP, Zushin PJ, Jurczak MJ, Laznik-Bogoslavski D, et al. An ERK/Cdk5 axis controls the diabetogenic actions of PPARgamma. *Nature* (2015) **517**:391–5. doi:10.1038/nature13887
68. Carlson CJ, Koterski S, Sciotti RJ, Poccard GB, Rondinone CM. Enhanced basal activation of mitogen-activated protein kinases in adipocytes from type 2 diabetes: potential role of p38 in the downregulation of GLUT4 expression. *Diabetes* (2003) **52**:634–41. doi:10.2337/diabetes.52.3.634
69. Hirosumi J, Tuncman G, Chang L, Gorgun CZ, Uysal KT, Maeda K, et al. A central role for JNK in obesity and insulin resistance. *Nature* (2002) **420**:333–6. doi:10.1038/nature01137

70. Saltiel AR, Pessin JE. Insulin signaling pathways in time and space. *Trends Cell Biol* (2002) **12**:65–71. doi:10.1016/S0962-8924(01)02207-3
71. Schinner S, Scherbaum WA, Bornstein SR, Barthel A. Molecular mechanisms of insulin resistance. *Diabet Med* (2005) **22**:674–82. doi:10.1111/j.1464-5491.2005.01566.x
72. Jager J, Gremeaux T, Cormont M, Le Marchand-Brustel Y, Tanti JF. Interleukin-1beta-induced insulin resistance in adipocytes through down-regulation of insulin receptor substrate-1 expression. *Endocrinology* (2007) **148**:241–51. doi:10.1210/en.2006-0692
73. Tuncman G, Hirosumi J, Solinas G, Chang L, Karin M, Hotamisligil GS. Functional in vivo interactions between JNK1 and JNK2 isoforms in obesity and insulin resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) **103**:10741–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.0603509103
74. Solinas G, Vilcu C, Neels JG, Bandyopadhyay GK, Luo JL, Naugler W, et al. JNK1 in hematopoietically derived cells contributes to diet-induced inflammation and insulin resistance without affecting obesity. *Cell Metab* (2007) **6**:386–97. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2007.09.011
75. Vallerie SN, Furuhashi M, Fucho R, Hotamisligil GS. A predominant role for parenchymal c-Jun amino terminal kinase (JNK) in the regulation of systemic insulin sensitivity. *PLoS One* (2008) **3**:e3151. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003151
76. Cani PD, Delzenne NM. The role of the gut microbiota in energy metabolism and metabolic disease. *Curr Pharm Des* (2009) **15**:1546–58. doi:10.2174/138161209788168164
77. Kawai T, Akira S. The role of pattern-recognition receptors in innate immunity: update on toll-like receptors. *Nat Immunol* (2010) **11**:373–84. doi:10.1038/ni.1863
78. Burcelin R, Serino M, Chabo C, Blasco-Baque V, Amar J. Gut microbiota and diabetes: from pathogenesis to therapeutic perspective. *Acta Diabetol* (2011) **48**:257–73. doi:10.1007/s00592-011-0333-6
79. Jialal I, Kaur H. The role of toll-like receptors in diabetes-induced inflammation: implications for vascular complications. *Curr Diab Rep* (2012) **12**:172–9. doi:10.1007/s11892-012-0258-7
80. Norseen J, Hosooka T, Hammarstedt A, Yore MM, Kant S, Aryal P, et al. Retinol-binding protein 4 inhibits insulin signaling in adipocytes by inducing proinflammatory cytokines in macrophages through a c-Jun N-terminal kinase- and toll-like receptor 4-dependent and retinol-independent mechanism. *Mol Cell Biol* (2012) **32**:2010–9. doi:10.1128/MCB.06193-11
81. Toshchakov V, Jones BW, Perera PY, Thomas K, Cody MJ, Zhang S, et al. TLR4, but not TLR2, mediates IFN-beta-induced STAT1alpha/beta-dependent gene expression in macrophages. *Nat Immunol* (2002) **3**:392–8. doi:10.1038/ni774
82. Vandanmagsar B, Youm YH, Ravussin A, Galgani JE, Stadler K, Mynatt RL, et al. The NLRP3 inflammasome instigates obesity-induced inflammation and insulin resistance. *Nat Med* (2011) **17**:179–88. doi:10.1038/nm.2279
83. Shi H, Kokoeva MV, Inouye K, Tzameli I, Yin H, Flier JS. TLR4 links innate immunity and fatty acid-induced insulin resistance. *J Clin Invest* (2006) **116**:3015–25. doi:10.1172/JCI28898
84. Nanwang H, Liang H, Zen K. Molecular mechanisms that influence the macrophage M1-M2 polarization balance. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:614. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00614
85. Tsukumo DM, Carvalho-Filho MA, Carvalheira JB, Prada PO, Hirabara SM, Schenka AA, et al. Loss-of-function mutation in toll-like receptor 4 prevents diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance. *Diabetes* (2007) **56**:1986–98. doi:10.2337/db06-1595
86. Fresno M, Alvarez R, Cuesta N. Toll-like receptors, inflammation, metabolism and obesity. *Arch Physiol Biochem* (2011) **117**:151–64. doi:10.3109/13813455.2011.562514
87. Davis JE, Gabler NK, Walker-Daniels J, Spurlock ME. Tlr-4 deficiency selectively protects against obesity induced by diets high in saturated fat. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* (2008) **16**:1248–55. doi:10.1038/oby.2008.210
88. Watanabe Y, Nakamura T, Ishikawa S, Fujisaka S, Usui I, Tsuneyama K, et al. The radioprotective 105/MD-1 complex contributes to diet-induced obesity and adipose tissue inflammation. *Diabetes* (2012) **61**:1199–209. doi:10.2337/db11-1182
89. Wen H, Ting JP, O'neill LA. A role for the NLRP3 inflammasome in metabolic diseases – did Warburg miss inflammation? *Nat Immunol* (2012) **13**:352–7. doi:10.1038/ni.2228
90. Stienstra R, Joosten LA, Koenen T, Van Tits B, Van Diepen JA, Van Den Berg SA, et al. The inflammasome-mediated caspase-1 activation controls adipocyte differentiation and insulin sensitivity. *Cell Metab* (2010) **12**:593–605. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2010.11.011
91. Wen H, Gris D, Lei Y, Jha S, Zhang L, Huang MT, et al. Fatty acid-induced NLRP3-ASC inflammasome activation interferes with insulin signaling. *Nat Immunol* (2011) **12**:408–15. doi:10.1038/ni.2022
92. Zhou R, Tardivel A, Thorens B, Choi I, Tschopp J. Thioredoxin-interacting protein links oxidative stress to inflammasome activation. *Nat Immunol* (2010) **11**:136–40. doi:10.1038/ni.1831
93. Howell JJ, Manning BD. mTOR couples cellular nutrient sensing to organismal metabolic homeostasis. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* (2011) **22**:94–102. doi:10.1016/j.tem.2010.12.003
94. Laplante M, Sabatini DM. mTOR signaling in growth control and disease. *Cell* (2012) **149**:274–93. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.017
95. Inoki K, Li Y, Zhu T, Wu J, Guan KL. TSC2 is phosphorylated and inhibited by Akt and suppresses mTOR signalling. *Nat Cell Biol* (2002) **4**:648–57. doi:10.1038/ncb839
96. Manning BD, Tee AR, Logsdon MN, Blenis J, Cantley LC. Identification of the tuberous sclerosis complex-2 tumor suppressor gene product tuberin as a target of the phosphoinositide 3-kinase/akt pathway. *Mol Cell* (2002) **10**:151–62. doi:10.1016/S1097-2765(02)00568-3
97. Becattini B, Marone R, Zani F, Arsenijevic D, Seydoux J, Montani JP, et al. PI3Kgamma within a nonhematopoietic cell type negatively regulates diet-induced thermogenesis and promotes obesity and insulin resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) **108**:E854–63. doi:10.1073/pnas.1106698108
98. Kobayashi N, Ueki K, Okazaki Y, Iwane A, Kubota N, Ohsugi M, et al. Blockade of class IB phosphoinositide-3 kinase ameliorates obesity-induced inflammation and insulin resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) **108**:5753–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.1016430108
99. Jiang H, Westerterp M, Wang C, Zhu Y, Ai D. Macrophage mTORC1 disruption reduces inflammation and insulin resistance in obese mice. *Diabetologia* (2014) **57**:2393–404. doi:10.1007/s00125-014-3350-5
100. Moon JS, Hisata S, Park MA, Denicola GM, Ryter SW, Nakahira K, et al. mTORC1-Induced HK1-dependent glycolysis regulates nlrp3 inflammasome activation. *Cell Rep* (2015) **12**:102–15. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.05.046
101. Byles V, Covarrubias AJ, Ben-Sahra I, Lamming DW, Sabatini DM, Manning BD, et al. The TSC-mTOR pathway regulates macrophage polarization. *Nat Commun* (2013) **4**:2834. doi:10.1038/ncomms3834
102. Zhu L, Yang T, Li L, Sun L, Hou Y, Hu X, et al. TSC1 controls macrophage polarization to prevent inflammatory disease. *Nat Commun* (2014) **5**:4696. doi:10.1038/ncomms5696
103. Fabbrini E, Cella M, McCartney SA, Fuchs A, Abumrad NA, Pietka TA, et al. Association between specific adipose tissue CD4+ T-cell populations and insulin resistance in obese individuals. *Gastroenterology* (2013) **145**:.e361–3. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2013.04.010
104. Stolarczyk E, Vong CT, Perucha E, Jackson I, Cawthorne MA, Wargent ET, et al. Improved insulin sensitivity despite increased visceral adiposity in mice deficient for the immune cell transcription factor T-bet. *Cell Metab* (2013) **17**:520–33. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2013.02.019
105. Dalmas E, Venteclef N, Caer C, Poitou C, Cremer I, Aron-Wisnewsky J, et al. T cell-derived IL-22 amplifies IL-1beta-driven inflammation in human adipose tissue: relevance to obesity and type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* (2014) **63**:1966–77. doi:10.2337/db13-1511
106. Khan IM, Dai Perrard XY, Perrard JL, Mansoori A, Smith CW, Wu H, et al. Attenuated adipose tissue and skeletal muscle inflammation in obese mice with combined CD4+ and CD8+ T cell deficiency. *Atherosclerosis* (2014) **233**:419–28. doi:10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2014.01.011
107. Delgoffe GM, Pollizzi KN, Waickman AT, Heikamp E, Meyers DJ, Horton MR, et al. The kinase mTOR regulates the differentiation of helper T cells through the selective activation of signaling by mTORC1 and mTORC2. *Nat Immunol* (2011) **12**:295–303. doi:10.1038/ni.2005
108. Moraes-Vieira PM, Bassi EJ, Larocca RA, Castoldi A, Burghos M, Lepique AP, et al. Leptin deficiency modulates allograft survival by favoring a Th2 and a regulatory immune profile. [corrected]. *Am J Transplant* (2013) **13**:36–44. doi:10.1111/j.1600-6143.2012.04283.x
109. Hill AA, Reid Bolus W, Hasty AH. A decade of progress in adipose tissue macrophage biology. *Immunol Rev* (2014) **262**:134–52. doi:10.1111/imr.12216

110. Mantovani A, Biswas SK, Galdiero MR, Sica A, Locati M. Macrophage plasticity and polarization in tissue repair and remodelling. *J Pathol* (2013) **229**:176–85. doi:10.1002/path.4133
111. Fuentes L, Roszer T, Ricote M. Inflammatory mediators and insulin resistance in obesity: role of nuclear receptor signaling in macrophages. *Mediators Inflamm* (2010) **2010**:219583. doi:10.1155/2010/219583
112. Bohlson SS, O'conner SD, Hulsebus HJ, Ho MM, Fraser DA. Complement, c1q, and c1q-related molecules regulate macrophage polarization. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:402. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00402
113. Lee CG, Homer RJ, Zhu Z, Lanone S, Wang X, Koteliansky V, et al. Interleukin-13 induces tissue fibrosis by selectively stimulating and activating transforming growth factor beta(1). *J Exp Med* (2001) **194**:809–21. doi:10.1084/jem.194.6.809
114. Sierra-Filardi E, Vega MA, Sanchez-Mateos P, Corbi AL, Puig-Kroger A. Heme oxygenase-1 expression in M-CSF-polarized M2 macrophages contributes to LPS-induced IL-10 release. *Immunobiology* (2010) **215**:788–95. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2010.05.020
115. Spencer M, Yao-Borengasser A, Unal R, Rasouli N, Gurley CM, Zhu B, et al. Adipose tissue macrophages in insulin-resistant subjects are associated with collagen VI and fibrosis and demonstrate alternative activation. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* (2010) **299**:E1016–27. doi:10.1152/ajpendo.00329.2010
116. Mosser DM, Edwards JP. Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) **8**:958–69. doi:10.1038/nri2448
117. Zizzo G, Cohen PL. The PPAR-gamma antagonist GW9662 elicits differentiation of M2c-like cells and upregulation of the MerTK/Gas6 axis: a key role for PPAR-gamma in human macrophage polarization. *J Inflamm (Lond)* (2015) **12**:36. doi:10.1186/s12950-015-0081-4
118. Lumeng CN, Delproposto JB, Westcott DJ, Saltiel AR. Phenotypic switching of adipose tissue macrophages with obesity is generated by spatiotemporal differences in macrophage subtypes. *Diabetes* (2008) **57**:3239–46. doi:10.2337/db08-0872
119. Wu D, Molofsky AB, Liang HE, Ricardo-Gonzalez RR, Jouihan HA, Bando JK, et al. Eosinophils sustain adipose alternatively activated macrophages associated with glucose homeostasis. *Science* (2011) **332**:243–7. doi:10.1126/science.1201475
120. Qiu Y, Nguyen KD, Odegaard JI, Cui X, Tian X, Locksley RM, et al. Eosinophils and type 2 cytokine signaling in macrophages orchestrate development of functional beige fat. *Cell* (2014) **157**:1292–308. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.066
121. Vieira-Potter VJ. Inflammation and macrophage modulation in adipose tissues. *Cell Microbiol* (2014) **16**:1484–92. doi:10.1111/cmi.12336
122. Feuerer M, Herrero L, Cipolletta D, Naaz A, Wong J, Nayer A, et al. Lean, but not obese, fat is enriched for a unique population of regulatory T cells that affect metabolic parameters. *Nat Med* (2009) **15**:930–9. doi:10.1038/nm.2002
123. Cipolletta D, Kolodin D, Benoist C, Mathis D. Tissular T(regs): a unique population of adipose-tissue-resident Foxp3+CD4+ T cells that impacts organismal metabolism. *Semin Immunol* (2011) **23**:431–7. doi:10.1016/j.smim.2011.06.002
124. Liu G, Ma H, Qiu L, Li L, Cao Y, Ma J, et al. Phenotypic and functional switch of macrophages induced by regulatory CD4+CD25+ T cells in mice. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2011) **89**:130–42. doi:10.1038/icb.2010.70
125. Spits H, Cupedo T. Innate lymphoid cells: emerging insights in development, lineage relationships, and function. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) **30**:647–75. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075053
126. Kim BS, Wojno ED, Artis D. Innate lymphoid cells and allergic inflammation. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2013) **25**:738–44. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2013.07.013
127. Spits H, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, et al. Innate lymphoid cells – a proposal for uniform nomenclature. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) **13**:145–9. doi:10.1038/nri3365
128. Kim BS, Artis D. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells in health and disease. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2015) **7**:a016337. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a016337
129. Moro K, Yamada T, Tanabe M, Takeuchi T, Ikawa T, Kawamoto H, et al. Innate production of T(H)2 cytokines by adipose tissue-associated c-Kit(+) Sca-1(+) lymphoid cells. *Nature* (2010) **463**:540–4. doi:10.1038/nature08636
130. Moussion C, Ortega N, Girard JP. The IL-1-like cytokine IL-33 is constitutively expressed in the nucleus of endothelial cells and epithelial cells in vivo: a novel 'alarmin'? *PLoS One* (2008) **3**:e3331. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003331
131. Pichery M, Mirey E, Mercier P, Lefrancais E, Dujardin A, Ortega N, et al. Endogenous IL-33 is highly expressed in mouse epithelial barrier tissues, lymphoid organs, brain, embryos, and inflamed tissues: in situ analysis using a novel Il-33-LacZ gene trap reporter strain. *J Immunol* (2012) **188**:3488–95. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1101977
132. Cayrol C, Girard JP. IL-33: an alarmin cytokine with crucial roles in innate immunity, inflammation and allergy. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2014) **31**:31–7. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2014.09.004
133. Han JM, Wu D, Denroche HC, Yao Y, Verchere CB, Levings MK. IL-33 reverses an obesity-induced deficit in visceral adipose tissue ST2+ T regulatory cells and ameliorates adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance. *J Immunol* (2015) **194**:4777–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1500020
134. Miller AM, Asquith DL, Hueber AJ, Anderson LA, Holmes WM, McKenzie AN, et al. Interleukin-33 induces protective effects in adipose tissue inflammation during obesity in mice. *Circ Res* (2010) **107**:650–8. doi:10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.218867
135. Brestoff JR, Kim BS, Saenz SA, Stine RR, Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells promote beiging of white adipose tissue and limit obesity. *Nature* (2015) **519**:242–6. doi:10.1038/nature14115
136. Harms M, Seale P. Brown and beige fat: development, function and therapeutic potential. *Nat Med* (2013) **19**:1252–63. doi:10.1038/nm.3361
137. Cohen P, Levy DJ, Zhang Y, Frontini A, Kolodin PD, Svensson KJ, et al. Ablation of PRDM16 and beige adipose causes metabolic dysfunction and a subcutaneous to visceral fat switch. *Cell* (2014) **156**:304–16. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.12.021
138. Lee MW, Odegaard JI, Mukundan L, Qiu Y, Molofsky AB, Nussbaum JC, et al. Activated type 2 innate lymphoid cells regulate beige fat biogenesis. *Cell* (2015) **160**:74–87. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.12.011
139. Ganeshan K, Chawla A. Metabolic regulation of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2014) **32**:609–34. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120236
140. Yore MM, Syed I, Moraes-Vieira PM, Zhang T, Herman MA, Homan EA, et al. Discovery of a class of endogenous mammalian lipids with anti-diabetic and anti-inflammatory effects. *Cell* (2014) **159**:318–32. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.09.035
141. Orr JS, Kennedy A, Anderson-Baucum EK, Webb CD, Fordahl SC, Erikson KM, et al. Obesity alters adipose tissue macrophage iron content and tissue iron distribution. *Diabetes* (2014) **63**:421–32. doi:10.2337/db13-0213
142. Vats D, Mukundan L, Odegaard JI, Zhang L, Smith KL, Morel CR, et al. Oxidative metabolism and PGC-1beta attenuate macrophage-mediated inflammation. *Cell Metab* (2006) **4**:13–24. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2006.05.011
143. Nizet V, Johnson RS. Interdependence of hypoxic and innate immune responses. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) **9**:609–17. doi:10.1038/nri2607
144. Galvan-Pena S, O'neill LA. Metabolic reprograming in macrophage polarization. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:420. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00420
145. Freemerman AJ, Johnson AR, Sacks GN, Milner JJ, Kirk EL, Troester MA, et al. Metabolic reprogramming of macrophages: glucose transporter 1 (GLUT1)-mediated glucose metabolism drives a proinflammatory phenotype. *J Biol Chem* (2014) **289**:7884–96. doi:10.1074/jbc.M113.522037
146. Fujisaka S, Usui I, Ikutani M, Aminuddin A, Takikawa A, Tsuneyama K, et al. Adipose tissue hypoxia induces inflammatory M1 polarity of macrophages in an HIF-1alpha-dependent and HIF-1alpha-independent manner in obese mice. *Diabetologia* (2013) **56**:1403–12. doi:10.1007/s00125-013-2885-1
147. Kim SY, Jeong E, Joung SM, Lee JY. PI3K/Akt contributes to increased expression of toll-like receptor 4 in macrophages exposed to hypoxic stress. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2012) **419**:466–71. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2012.02.015
148. Kim SY, Choi YJ, Joung SM, Lee BH, Jung YS, Lee JY. Hypoxic stress up-regulates the expression of toll-like receptor 4 in macrophages via hypoxia-inducible factor. *Immunology* (2010) **129**:516–24. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2009.03203.x
149. Rausch ME, Weisberg S, Vardhana P, Tortoriello DV. Obesity in C57BL/6J mice is characterized by adipose tissue hypoxia and cytotoxic T-cell infiltration. *Int J Obes (Lond)* (2008) **32**:451–63. doi:10.1038/sj.ijo.0803744
150. Tannahill GM, Curtis AM, Adamik J, Palsson-McDermott EM, McGettrick AF, Goel G, et al. Succinate is an inflammatory signal that induces IL-1beta through HIF-1alpha. *Nature* (2013) **496**:238–42. doi:10.1038/nature11986
151. Palsson-McDermott EM, Curtis AM, Goel G, Lauterbach MA, Sheedy FJ, Gleeson LE, et al. Pyruvate kinase M2 regulates Hif-1alpha activity and IL-1beta induction and is a critical determinant of the warburg effect in LPS-activated macrophages. *Cell Metab* (2015) **21**:65–80. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2014.12.005
152. Rodriguez-Prados JC, Traves PG, Cuenca J, Rico D, Aragones J, Martin-Sanz P, et al. Substrate fate in activated macrophages: a comparison between

innate, classic, and alternative activation. *J Immunol* (2010) **185**:605–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901698

153. Blagih J, Jones RG. Polarizing macrophages through reprogramming of glucose metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2012) **15**:793–5. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2012.05.008
154. Haschemi A, Kosma P, Gille L, Evans CR, Burant CF, Starkl P, et al. The sedoheptulose kinase CARKL directs macrophage polarization through control of glucose metabolism. *Cell Metab* (2012) **15**:813–26. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2012.04.023
155. Odegaard JI, Ricardo-Gonzalez RR, Goforth MH, Morel CR, Subramanian V, Mukundan L, et al. Macrophage-specific PPARgamma controls alternative activation and improves insulin resistance. *Nature* (2007) **447**:1116–20. doi:10.1038/nature05894
156. Kang K, Reilly SM, Karabacak V, Gangl MR, Fitzgerald K, Hatano B, et al. Adipocyte-derived Th2 cytokines and myeloid PPARdelta regulate macrophage polarization and insulin sensitivity. *Cell Metab* (2008) **7**:485–95. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2008.04.002
157. Fang HY, Hughes R, Murdoch C, Coffelt SB, Biswas SK, Harris AL, et al. Hypoxia-inducible factors 1 and 2 are important transcriptional effectors in primary macrophages experiencing hypoxia. *Blood* (2009) **114**:844–59. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-12-195941

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 24 December 2015
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00629

Systemic Inflammation in Cachexia – Is Tumor Cytokine Expression Profile the Culprit?

Emidio M. de Matos-Neto[1†], Joanna D. C. C. Lima[1†], Welbert O. de Pereira[2], Raquel G. Figuerêdo[1], Daniela M. dos R. Riccardi[1], Katrin Radloff[1], Rodrigo X. das Neves[1], Rodolfo G. Camargo[1], Linda F. Maximiano[3], Flávio Tokeshi[3], José P. Otoch[3], Romina Goldszmid[4], Niels O. S. Câmara[5], Giorgio Trinchieri[4], Paulo S. M. de Alcântara[3] and Marília Seelaender[1]*

[1] Cancer Metabolism Research Group, Faculdade de Medicina, Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [2] Israelite Albert Einstein Institute, Israelite Albert Einstein Hospital, São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [3] Department of Clinical Surgery, Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [4] Center for Cancer Research, NIH, Bethesda, MD, USA, [5] Department of Immunology, Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil

Cachexia affects about 80% of gastrointestinal cancer patients. This multifactorial syndrome resulting in involuntary and continuous weight loss is accompanied by systemic inflammation and immune cell infiltration in various tissues. Understanding the interactions among tumor, immune cells, and peripheral tissues could help attenuating systemic inflammation. Therefore, we investigated inflammation in the subcutaneous adipose tissue and in the tumor, in weight stable and cachectic cancer patients with same diagnosis, in order to establish correlations between tumor microenvironment and secretory pattern with adipose tissue and systemic inflammation. Infiltrating monocyte phenotypes of subcutaneous and tumor vascular-stromal fraction were identified by flow cytometry. Gene and protein expression of inflammatory and chemotactic factors was measured with qRT-PCR and Multiplex Magpix® system, respectively. Subcutaneous vascular-stromal fraction exhibited no differences in regard to macrophage subtypes, while in the tumor, the percentage of M2 macrophages was decreased in the cachectic patients, in comparison to weight-stable counterparts. CCL3, CCL4, and IL-1β expression was higher in the adipose tissue and tumor tissue in the cachectic group. In both tissues, chemotactic factors were positively correlated with IL-1β. Furthermore, positive correlations were found for the content of chemoattractants and cytokines in the tumor and adipose tissue. The results strongly suggest that the crosstalk between the tumor and peripheral tissues is more pronounced in cachectic patients, compared to weight-stable patients with the same tumor diagnosis.

Keywords: cancer cachexia, inflammatory cells, tumor-adipose tissue crosstalk macrophages

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Timothy B. Niewold, Mayo Clinic, USA

Reviewed by:
Carlo Pucillo, University of Udine, Italy
Annapurna Nayak, Brunel University, UK

***Correspondence:**
Emidio M. de Matos-Neto
emidiomatos@gmail.com

†Emidio M. de Matos-Neto and Joanna D. C. C. Lima have contributed equally to this work.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *31 July 2015*
Accepted: *30 November 2015*
Published: *24 December 2015*

Citation:
de Matos-Neto EM, Lima JDCC, de Pereira WO, Figuerêdo RG, Riccardi DMdR, Radloff K, das Neves RX, Camargo RG, Maximiano LF, Tokeshi F, Otoch JP, Goldszmid R, Câmara NOS, Trinchieri G, de Alcântara PSM and Seelaender M (2015) Systemic Inflammation in Cachexia – Is Tumor Cytokine Expression Profile the Culprit? Front. Immunol. 6:629. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00629

INTRODUCTION

Cachexia is a multifactorial and multi-organ syndrome characterized by continuous and involuntary weight loss and by systemic inflammation (1, 2). This syndrome was described about 2000 years ago by Hippocrates and is a common feature of several diseases, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, chronic heart failure, chronic infection, and cancer (3).

In cancer, cachexia is present in approximately 50% of all patients and in up to 80% of patients with advanced disease, reducing tolerance to treatment, therapeutic response, and quality of life and survival (4). Among 22–40% of all cancer deaths are directly caused by cachexia (5), and its incidence varies among the different types of cancer, being of around 80% in pancreas and gastrointestinal cancer patients, and of 60% in lung cancer patients (6).

An important feature of cachexia is chronic systemic inflammation and, paradoxically, immunosuppression (7). Mediators produced by both the tumor and the host induce intracellular changes directly associated with persistent inflammation (8). The sources of the inflammatory factors in cachexia are plenty, including tumor cells, tumor infiltrating cells along with peripheral tissue parenchymal cells and associated infiltrating cells (9). Thus, an intricate tumor–host interaction is established, promoting an imbalance that favors the pro-inflammatory over the anti-inflammatory status (10, 11).

Solid tumors often present infiltrating immune cells and release cytokines into surrounding tissues and into the bloodstream (12). The immune cells within tumor microenvironment consist of various phenotypes, among which myeloid-derived suppressor cells, dendritic cells, natural killers, T cells, and macrophages (13). The infiltrate contributes to tumor growth and also to microenvironment remodeling; while the release of cytokines into the bloodstream promotes tissue and organ functional impairment as a result of systemic inflammation (12). Studies with models have shown that the host's tissues play a key role in sustaining systemic inflammation and inducting cachexia (14–17).

However, as far as we know, there are no reports in the literature comparing the cytokine secretory profile of tumors of cachectic and non-cachectic cancer patients matched for tumor type and stage. It is very possible that inflammatory factors secreted by the tumor are the culprit, eliciting secondary tissue inflammation, will as a consequence, fuel systemic inflammation. Argilés et al. review the large number of cytokines that might be responsible for the metabolic changes associated with cancer wasting (18). We have consistently found that WAT (white adipose tissue) is a contributor to systemic inflammation, as both adipocytes and infiltrating immune cells are capable of releasing cytokines in animal models of cachexia. Nevertheless, the mechanisms that trigger adipose inflammation in cancer cachexia are not fully elucidated. We hypothesize that differences in tumor microenvironment and secretion pattern in patients with the same diagnosis and tumor stage could be associated with the presence or absence of cachexia-related peripheral tissue inflammation.

The aim of the present study was therefore, to examine the secretory profile of tumors of cachectic and non-cachectic patients with matched tumor diagnosis and relate to the results with local white adipose tissue and systemic inflammation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subjects

Twenty-three cancer patients (60.53 ± 13.08 years old) participated in the study. The study was approved by the University of São Paulo Biomedical Sciences Institute Ethics Committee (1004/CEP) and by the University Hospital Ethics Committee (CEP-HU/USP: 752/07) in accordance to the *Declaration of Helsinki* (2013). All participants signed an informed consent prior to engaging in the study. The inclusion criteria were: not having received anticancer or continuous anti-inflammatory treatment and willingness to participate. The exclusion criteria were: liver failure, renal failure, AIDS, inflammatory diseases of the bowel, and autoimmune disorders. Patient group division was based on the criteria proposed by Evans et al. (19). Characteristics of the subjects are summarized in **Table 4**.

Realtime PCR

Total RNA was isolated from samples, with Trizol® reagent (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) following the manufacturer's recommendations, and then homogenized. RNA concentrations were determined by measuring the absorbance in 260/280 nm in Synergy H1 Multi-Mode Reader (Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., Waltham, MA, USA). Complementary DNA synthesis was carried out using the high capacity cDNA reverse transcription kit (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA), which consisted of an assay mix containing 1 μg total RNA, 2 μL 10× RT Buffer, 0.8 μL 25× dNTP mix (100 mM), 2 μL 10× Random primers, 1 μL MultiScribe™ Reverse Transcriptase, and 4.2 μL of nuclease-free water in a final volume of 20 μL. The thermal cycler conditions were: 25°C for 10 min, then 37°C for 120 min followed by 85°C for 5 min. Then, 20 ng of cDNA was mixed with 2× SYBR Green fast PCR master mix – and primers (**Table 1**) (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA) – in a final volume of 10 μL for qPCR, performed in the Quantstudio 12K Real Time Systems (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA). The mRNA levels were determined by the comparative Ct method. For each sample, a ΔCt value was obtained by subtracting RPL-27 or HPRT1 gene values from those of the gene of interest. The average ΔCt value of the control group was then subtracted from the sample to derive a −ΔΔCt value. The expression of each gene was evaluated by 2−ΔΔCt, according to Livak and Schmittgen (20).

Multiplex Analysis of Sample Protein Content

Samples of the tumor and subcutaneous adipose tissue from the experimental groups were incubated with the mixture of Magplex microspheres and covered with the specific antibodies for 2 h. The detection of target antigens bound to the microspheres was performed with a mixture of biotinylated capture antibodies after incubation for 1 h followed by incubation with streptavidin labeled with phycoerithrin for 30 min. The microspheres were then analyzed with the phycoerithrin Magpix® instrument (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY, USA). Each cytokine value

was corrected to total protein concentration. The table below describes all analyzed cytokines (**Table 2**).

Immunophenotyping by Flow Cytometry

Preparation of Adipose Tissue and Tumor Cells for Flow Cytometry

Fractions of subcutaneous adipose tissue and tumor were obtained, any lymph nodes were carefully removed, and the tissues were placed in either DMEM (Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium) or HBSS (Hank's Balanced Salt Solution). The tissue fragments were then digested for 40 min at 37°C in these culture media containing collagenase type I (280 U/ml) (Sigma Aldrich) under agitation. The samples were filtered through fine plastic mesh and washed with respective media.

TABLE 1 | List of primers.

Gene (species)	Sequence 5′→3′
CCL-2 (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 002982.3)	Fw: TCA GCC AGA TGC AAT CAA TG Rev: ACA CTT GCT GCT GGT GAT TCT
IL-1β (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000576.2)	Fw: AGC CAA TCT TCA TTG CTC AAG T Rev: AGT CAT CCT CAT TGC CAC TGT
IL-6 (*Homo sapiens*) (*NM* 000600.3)	Fw: CAG CCC TGA GAA AGG AGA CAT Rev: AGC CAT CTT TGG AAG GTT CA
IFN-γ (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000619.2)	Fw: TGG AAA GAG GAG AGT GAC AGA A Rev: TTG GAT GCT CTG GTC ATC TTT A
TNF-α (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000594.3)	Fw: CTC TCT CCC CTG GAA AGG AC Rev: ATC ACT CCA AAG TGC AGC AG
IL- 10 (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000572.2)	Fw: TGTCATCGATTTCTTCCCTGT Rev: TGC CTT TCT CTT GGA GCT TAT T
RPL-27(*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000988.3)	Fw: CCG AAA TGG GCA AGT TCA T Rev: CCA TCA TCA ATG TTC TTC ACG A
IL-8 (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000584.3)	Fw: AGC TCT GTG TGA AGG TGA T Rev: TTT GGG GTG GAA AGG TTT G
ZAG (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 001185.3)	Fw: CCA GGA GAA CCA AGA TGG TC Rev: CTG CTT CCA ATC CTC CAT TC
PIF (*Homo sapiens*) (NM 005268627.1)	Fw: AGG AAG CAG AGA TCC AGC CT Rev: GGC TCC TTT ACC CAC GCT TT
HPRT1(*Homo sapiens*) (NM 000194.2)	Fw: TGG CGT CGT GAT TAG TGA TG Rev: CTT GAG CAC ACA GAG GGC TA

TABLE 2 | Cytokine analysis.

Cytokine	Abbreviation
Tumor necrosis factor alpha	TNF-α
Tumor necrosis factor beta	TNF-β
Interleukin 6	IL-6
Interleukin 7	IL-7
Interleukin 10	IL-10
Interleukin 13	IL-13
Interferon alpha	IFN-α
Interferon gamma	IFN-γ
Interferon gamma-induced protein 10	IP-10
Monocyte chemotactic protein1	MCP1/CCL2
Macrophage inflammatory protein-1α	MIP-1α/CCL3
Macrophage inflammatory protein-1β	MIP-1β/CCL4
Chemokine(C–C motif) ligand 5	RANTES/CCL5

Finally, cells of vascular-stromal fraction were separated by centrifugation at 500 *g* for 5 min. The cells of the stromal-vascular fraction of adipose tissue were resuspended and washed twice with culture medium and centrifuged again at 500 *g*, for 5 min. The cells were resuspended in 500 μL of FBS and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) and stored in liquid nitrogen until processing for flow cytometry.

Cell Surface Antigens for Flow Cytometry

The samples were rapidly thawed in a water bath at 37°C, washed with culture medium, and pelleted at 600 g for 10 min at 4°C. Compensation of the flow cytometer (FACSCanto II – BD Biosciences) was performed with compensating beads and then the gates were determined for the analysis of cell populations of interest (Figure S1 in Supplementary Material).

The fluorochrome conjugated antibodies (listed in **Table 3**) of the macrophage panels were added to the samples, and these were incubated for 30 min at 4°C, in the dark. The labeled cells were washed, centrifuged 400 *g* for 5 min, resuspended in 500 μL of DMEM, and detected by BD FACSCanto™ II cytometer.

Statistical Methods

Data are expressed as mean ± SE or median [first quartile; third quartile]. First, a Gaussian distributions test was employed for all samples (D'Agostino-pearson omnibus test, Shapiro–Wilk test, Kolmogorov–Smirnov Test). Student's *t*-test or Mann–Whitney test with multiple comparisons was employed for parametric and non-parametric data, respectively. The significance level was set at $p < 0.05$. Graphpad Prism 5.0 was adopted for the analysis. All statistical procedures were performed with the assistance of the Institute of Biomedical Sciences/University of Sao Paulo, under the supervision of Ms. Rosana Duarte Prisco.

RESULTS

General Characteristics of Patients

The general characteristics of patients are illustrated in **Table 4**. No statistical differences were found in regard to age and height between the groups. Body mass in the 12 months before engagement in the study, as informed by the patients at moment of the recruitment interview, showed no statistical differences between groups, while baseline body mass of the cachectic cancer group was lower (in average 11%), when compared with the weight-stable cancer group, although not statistically significant ($p = 0.07$). When comparing the difference between previously

TABLE 3 | Panels of fluorochrome-conjugated antibodies for flow cytometry.

Panel	Antibody	Fluorochrome	Catalog no.
Macrophages (M1 and M2)	CD45	FITC	555482
	CD206	PE	555954
	CD14	PERCP-Cy5.5	562692
	CXCR4	PE-Cy7	560669
	CD86	APC	555660
	CD11b	APC-Cy7	557657
	CCR7	BV421	562555

informed body mass and current body mass, marked weight loss (both in terms of absolute and relative weight) was found for CC, in relation to the weight-stable cancer (WSC) group, in accordance with the proposed by Evans et al. (19) (weight loss >5% over past 6 months – in absence of simple starvation). The body mass index (kg/m^2) of CC, although greater than 20 kg/m^2 (considered the cutoff point for cachexia), was significantly lower than that of WSC. C-reactive protein, albumin, hemoglobin, and IL-6, biochemical markers of cachexia, were also evaluated. CRP plasma content – the most widely accepted index of systemic inflammation – was higher in CC than in WSC ($p = 0.0026$). Similarly, plasma IL-6 levels were significantly higher in cachectic cancer patients (CC) ($p = 0.0119$). Additionally, serum hemoglobin levels of CC were consistently lower when compared with WSC ($p = 0.0064$). Serum albumin levels were not significantly different between groups ($p = 0.316$).

TABLE 4 | General characteristic of patients.

	WSC (weight-stable cancer)	CC (cachectic cancer)	*p*
N	17	19	
Male/female (*n*)	10/7	12/7	
Age (years)	59.2 ± 3.69	61.7 ± 2.55	0.582
Height (m)	1.65 ± 0.024	1.65 ± 0.018	0.936
Previous body mass as informed (kg)	74.1 ± 3.13	72.3 ± 3.21	0.695
Current body mass (kg)	70.5 ± 3.17	62.5 ± 2.86	0.07
Weight loss (kg)	0.00 [0.00; 6.50]	10.00 [5.00; 13.00][a]	0.0009
Weight loss (%)	0.00 [0.00; 9.00]	12.0 [8.00; 16.0][a]	0.0006
BMI (kg/m^2)	25.9 ± 1.04	22.8 ± 0.76[a]	0.0195
Tumor stage (*n*)			
I-II	4	7	
III-IV	13	12	
CRP (mg/L)	3.95 [0.90; 8.03]	11.7 [7.15; 13.5][a]	0.0026
Albumin (g/dL)	4.32 ± 0.18	4.04 ± 0.21	0.316
Hemoglobin (g/dL)	13.4 ± 0.50	11.2 ± 0.57[a]	0.0064
IL-6 (pg/mL)	2.67 ± 0.65	9.84 ± 2.02[a]	0.0119

Data expressed as mean ± SE or as median [first quartile; third quartile].
[a]Significant difference CC vs. WSC group.
BMI, body mass index; CRP, C-reactive protein; IL-6, interleukin 6.

Tumor Gene Expression Analysis

Gene expression of the pro-inflammatory cytokines TNF-α and CCL2 in the tumor were increased in CC compared to WSC, $p = 0.020$ and $p = 0.0354$, respectively (**Figures 1A–B**). No statistically significant difference in mRNA concentration of VEGF (angiogenesis factor), IL-6, IL-1β, IFN-γ, PIF, ZAG, IL-10, between WSC and CC could be detected, as shown in **Table 5**.

Subcutaneous Adipose Tissue Gene Expression Analysis

As previously described, we found that gene expression of TNF-α, IL-1β, and MCP-1/CCL2 were significantly higher in cachectic cancer patients when compared with WSC. IL-6 and IFN-γ gene expression showed no differences among the groups.

Tumor Protein Expression Analysis

Protein expression of chemoattractant factors in tumor tissue CCL [(chemokine (C–C motif) ligand)]-2, CCL4, CCL5 was not significantly different between the groups as shown in **Table 6**. However, CCL3, also known as macrophage inflammatory protein 1 alpha, was higher in CC in relation to WSC ($p = 0.043$) (**Figure 2A**).

The protein concentrations of different pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines and cachexia-related factors in cachectic and non-cachectic cancer are shown in **Table 6**. Among the pro-inflammatory cytokines, IL-1β was increased in CC compared to WSC ($p = 0.041$) (**Figure 2B**). Protein concentration of IP-10, a chemokine secreted by interferon stimulated cells was not significantly different but showed a tendency to be significantly higher in CC ($p = 0.092$). Other inflammatory cytokines such as IFN-γ and IL-6 were not significantly different between the groups. Members of the tumor necrosis factor family TNF-α and TNF-β were also not statistically different in CC compared to WSC. The protein concentration of anti-inflammatory interleukins IL-10 was not different ($p = 0.9652$) between groups, yet that IL-13 ($p = 0.007$) was lower in CC in compared WSC (**Figure 2C**).

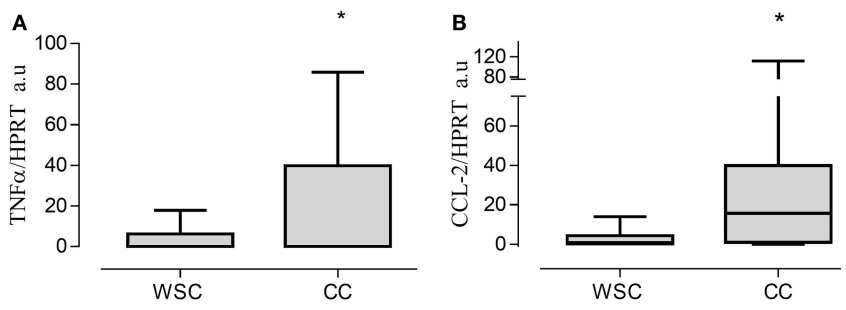


FIGURE 1 | Gene expression in tumor tissue. Data expressed as mean ± SE or as median [first quartile; third quartile]. *Significant difference between WSC vs. CC. Expression of target genes was normalized to the reference HPRT1. TNF-α, tumor necrosis factor α **(A)**; CCL2, chemokine (C–C motif) ligand 2 **(B)**; Arbitrary units, AU. WSC ($n = 10$) and CC ($n = 14$).

TABLE 5 | Tumor gene expression of cytokines and cachexia-related factors (AU).

qRT-PCR (A.U)	WSC (weight-stable cancer)	CC (cachectic cancer)	*p*
VEGF	1.275 [0.446; 8.270]	0.557 [0.069; 3.28]	0.410
IL-6	1.395 [0.368; 2.509]	1.163 [0.537; 8.330]	0.683
IL1-β	2.545 [0.430; 16.07]	0.791 [0.185; 7.893]	0.524
IFN-γ	1.317 [0.313; 5.095]	27.65 [0.420; 80.16]	0.151
PIF	0.711 [0.154; 9.012]	9.706 [0.023; 101.1]	0.571
ZAG	2.029 [0.374; 3.501]	0.716 [0.369; 2.766]	0.497
IL-10	0.728 [0.152; 10.93]	34.12 [0.141; 54.02]	0.398

Data expressed as median [first quartile; third quartile]. Target gene expression was normalized to the housekeeping gene hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyltransferase (HPRT-1).
Arbitrary units (AU). WSC (n = 10); CC (n = 14).

TABLE 6 | Inflammatory factors in tumor samples.

Pico gram per milligram of total protein	WSC (weight-stable cancer)	CC (cachectic cancer)	*p*
CCL2	230.5 [96.08; 373.1]	261.89 [124.1; 546.4]	0.431
CCL4	9.32 [3.92; 13.41]	16.62 [6.77; 55.84]	0.060
CCL5	649 ± 99.69	977.8 ± 272.2	0.306
IFN-α	20.34 [5.65; 51.66]	10.95 [7.76; 52.70]	0.791
IL-10	0.363 [0.22; 1.58]	0.441 [0.16; 2.42]	0.725
IL-6	1.034 [0.245; 1.92]	2.097 [0.724; 8.33]	0.194
IP-10	243.7 [151.0; 352.2]	1263 [179.8; 2822]	0.092
TNF-α	0.352 [0.202; 0.908]	0.724 [0.339; 1.55]	0.169
TNF-β	2.306 ± 0.567	2.435 ± 0.601	0.878

Data expressed as mean ± SE or as median [first quartile; third quartile], p = significance of Mann–Whitney test. Cytokine concentration was normalized to total protein. WSC (n = 11); CC (n = 12).

Subcutaneous Adipose Tissue Protein Expression Analysis

Data of protein expression of chemoattraction factors are shown in **Table 7**. We found no statistical difference for CCL2, CCL3 and CCL5 in subcutaneous adipose tissue (**Table 7**). CCL4 protein expression was higher in CC, when compared with WSC (**Figure 3A**).

Anti- as well as pro-inflammatory cytokines (IFN-α, IL-10, IL-13, IL-6, IP-10, and TNF-α) did not exhibit differences between the two studied groups (**Table 7**). The pro-inflammatory IL-1β and TNF-β cytokines protein expression presented higher levels in CC in relation to WSC (**Figures 3B,C**, respectively).

Immunophenotyping by Cytometry

The characterization of the different phenotypes within the total population of infiltrating macrophages in the tumor microenvironment is shown in **Figure 4**. The incidence of macrophages with anti-inflammatory profile (M2 macrophages – CD11b CD14++ CXCR4+) was significantly lower in CC, compared to WSC ($p = 0.007$). Macrophages with inflammatory profile (M1 macrophages – CD11b+ CD14++ CCR7+) were found in similar numbers in the tumors of both groups.

The analysis of the stromal-vascular fraction of the subcutaneous adipose tissue yielded no statistic difference in concern to M1M2 macrophage (CD11b $CD14^{++}$ $CCR7^{+}$ $CXCR4^{+}$), M1 macrophage ($CD11b^{+}$ $CD14^{++}$ $CCR7^{+}$) and M2 macrophage ($CD11b\ CD14^{++}CXCR4^{+}$) population percentage (**Figures 5A–C**, respectively).

Correlations Analysis

Non-parametric correlation (Spearman) analysis between chemokine (C–C motif) ligand (CCL)-3 and CCL-4 with the

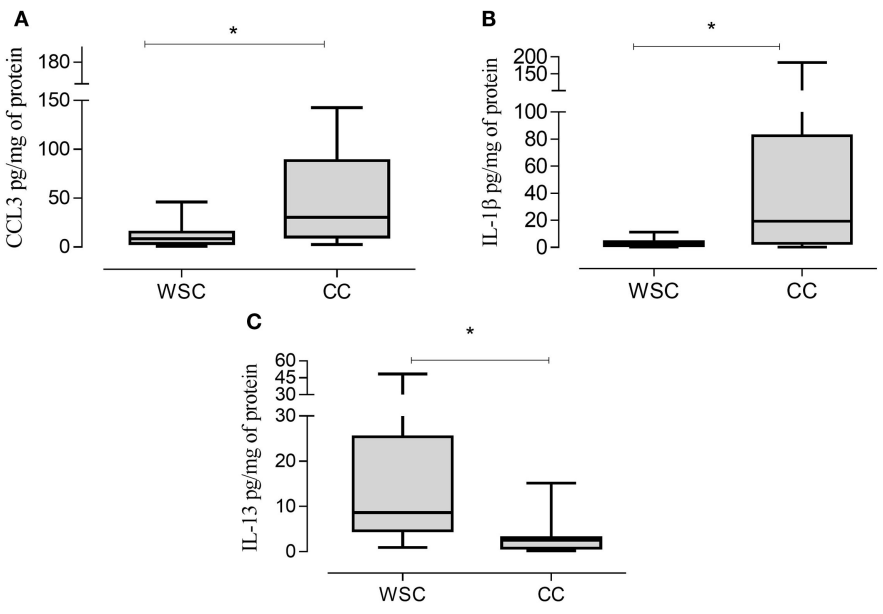


FIGURE 2 | CCL3, IL-1β, and IL-13 protein expression in tumor samples. Data expressed as median [first quartile; third quartile]. *Significant difference between WSC vs. CC. CCL3, chemokine (C–C motif) ligand 3 **(A)**; IL-1β, interleukin 1β **(B)**; IL-13, interleukin 13 **(C)**. WSC ($n = 11$) and CC ($n = 12$).

protein expression of the cytokine anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-13 in the tumor of cachectic patients was found to be significant ($p = 0.0089$); while the relationship between CCL4 and IL-13 ($p = 0.147$) was not (**Figures 6D,H**). Analysis of correlation of CCL3 with the protein expression of the inflammatory cytokine IL-1B showed positive relationship (CCL3/IL-1β) ($p = 0.0059$) (**Figure 6E**). Whether the CCL4/IL-1β correlation ($p = 0.0897$) (**Figure 6F**) nor of CCL3 with %macrophages were found to be significant (**Figures 6A–C**).

When non-parametric correlation (Spearman) analysis was carried out in regard to macrophages and CCL4 in the subcutaneous adipose tissue, no statistical correlations were observed for M1M2 macrophages not for M1 macrophages, or M2 macrophages (**Figures 7A–C**, respectively). Furthermore, non-parametric correlation for CCL4 and IL-1β was found not to be significant, whereas that between CCL4 and TNF-β was significant (**Figures 7D,E**, respectively).

Finally, we performed non-parametric correlation (Spearman) analysis for CCL4 in the subcutaneous adipose tissue and for CCL3 in the tumor, having found a statistically significant positive correlation ($p = 0.0448$) only for the cachectic patients (**Figure 8A**). When the relationship of TNF-α in the subcutaneous adipose tissue and TNF-β in the tumor was analyzed, no statistical significance was found for CC ($p = 0.0892$) (**Figure 8B**). A tendency for positive correlation between IL-10 in subcutaneous adipose tissue and in the tumor ($p = 0.0978$) (**Figure 8C**).

TABLE 7 | Inflammatory factors in the subcutaneous adipose tissue.

Pico gram per milligram of total protein	WSC (weight-stable cancer)	CC (cachectic cancer)	*p*
CCL2	38.0 ± 7.20	20.3 ± 5.26	0.0646
CCL3	13.0 [4.06; 59.4]	3.38 [0.010; 68.6]	0.3725
CCL5	157 ± 31.0	121 ± 30.6	0.4219
IFN-α	0.210 [0.135; 3.68]	2.12 [0.228; 4.73]	0.2883
IL-10	0.070 [0.060; 0.123]	0.100 [0.060; 0.330]	0.2275
IL-13	0.190 [0.110; 1.63]	0.500 [0.170; 0.680]	0.6480
IL-6	0.0711 ± 0.004	0.101 ± 0.024	0.2668
IP-10	9.19 ± 2.42	3.63 ± 0.919	0.0522
TNF-α	0.050 [0.040; 0.0525]	0.055 [0.030; 0.103]	0.5140

Data expressed as mean ± SE or as median [first quartile; third quartile], p = significance of Mann–Whitney test. Cytokine concentration was normalized to total protein. WSC (n = 11); CC (n = 12).

DISCUSSION

Cancer cachexia remains a major health problem worldwide as prevalence of cancer is on the rise. This syndrome is frequently undiagnosed and rarely treated, resulting in compromising of treatment and shortened survival (1, 10). Weight loss is the most visible feature of cachexia, yet some early metabolic and inflammatory changes precede the establishment of the most evident symptoms. The cachectic patients in the study, beyond presenting severe weight loss in the previous 6 months, exhibited systemic inflammation and anemia (CRP >5.0 mg/L, IL-6 >4 pg/mL, Hb <12 g/dL), in accordance to that proposed by Evans et al. (19), but no alterations of circulating albumin levels.

Cachexia-associated inflammation is the result of many alterations acting in concert, among which, the secretion of inflammation-promoting factors by the tumor itself. This, on the other hand, may elicit tissue and organ local sustained inflammation, in a vicious cycle. One such mechanism has been proposed to exist in cancer patients (2, 21).

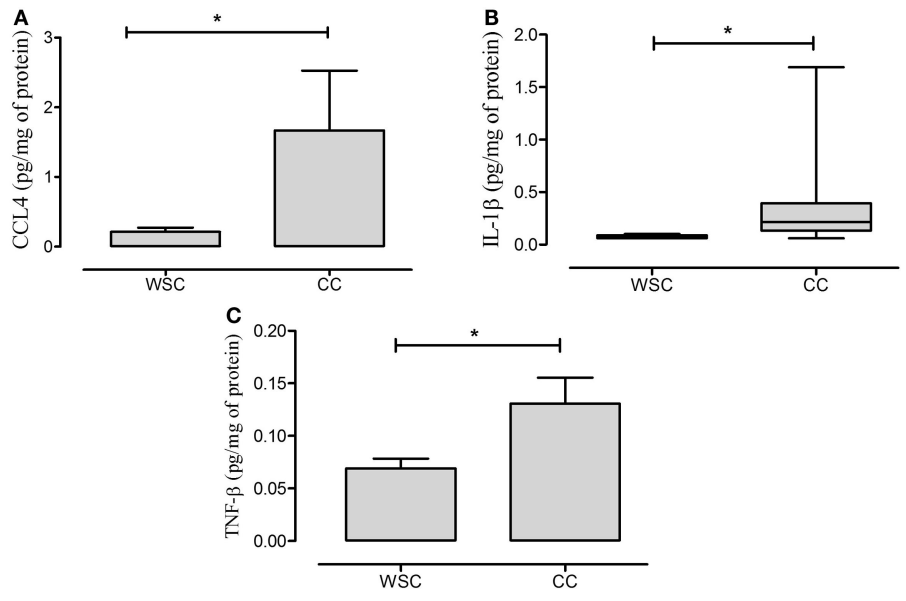


FIGURE 3 | CCL4, IL-1β, and TNF-β protein expression in subcutaneous adipose tissue. Data expressed as mean ± SE. *Significant difference CC vs. WSC group. CCL4, chemokine (C–C motif) ligand 4 **(A)**; IL-1β, interleukin 1β **(B)**; TNF-β, tumor necrosis factor β **(C)**. WSC ($n = 11$) and CC ($n = 12$).

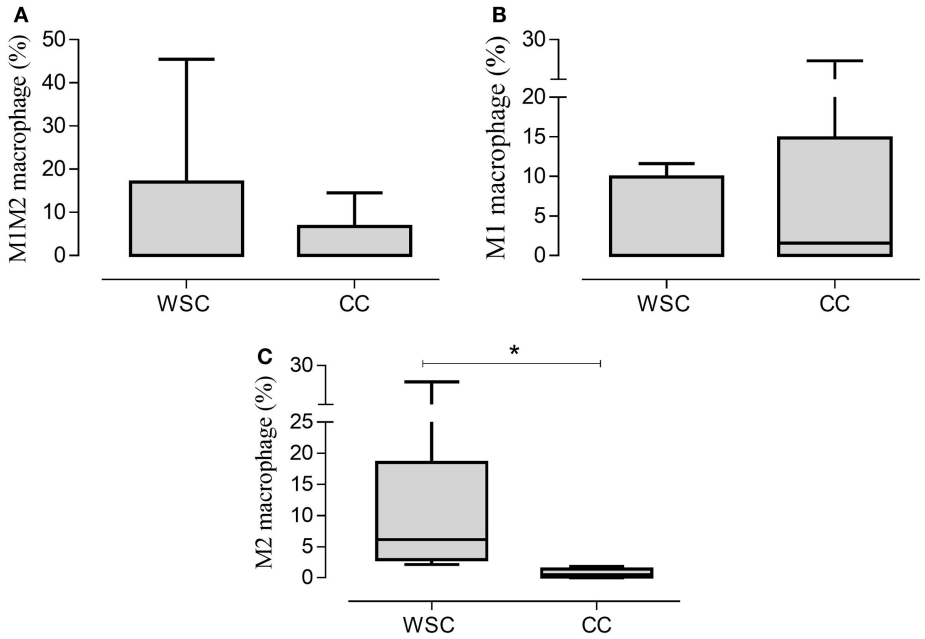


FIGURE 4 | Percentage of the phenotypes of macrophage populations in the tumor microenvironment. Data expressed as median [first quartile; third quartile] or median ± SE. *Significant difference between WSC and CC. Tumor samples WSC and CC (n = 5). M1M2 macrophage **(A)**; M1 macrophage **(B)**; M2 macrophage **(C)**.

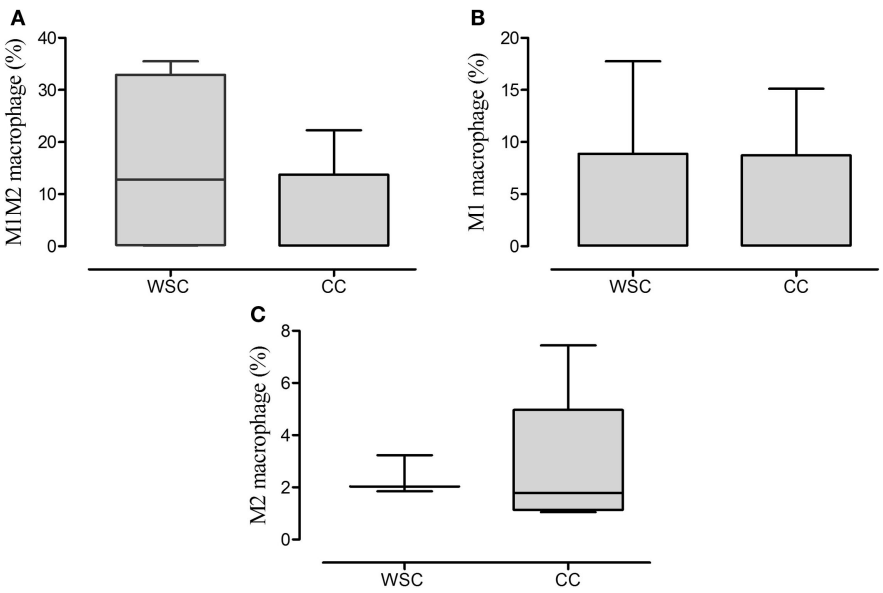


FIGURE 5 | Percentage of the phenotypes of macrophage in subcutaneous adipose tissue. Data expressed as median [first quartile; third quartile]. Stromal-vascular fraction of subcutaneous adipose tissue: WSC (n = 4) and CC (n = 5). M1M2 macrophage **(A)**; M1 macrophage **(B)**; M2 macrophage **(C)**.

Obesity research has provided solid evidence that the adipose tissue is an important player in the onset and maintenance of systemic inflammation (22). Indeed, the adipose tissue produces numerous bioactive molecules as TNF-α, IL-1β, IL-6, CCL2, to cite a few; all of which are able to act in an autocrine, paracrine, and endocrine manner, hence reaching the blood stream and promoting the crosstalk with other tissues (23).

In cancer cachexia, we have previously shown evidence that the white adipose tissue is a potential contributor for systemic inflammation, as it suffers comprehensive rearrangement and immune cell infiltration, in association with robustly increased

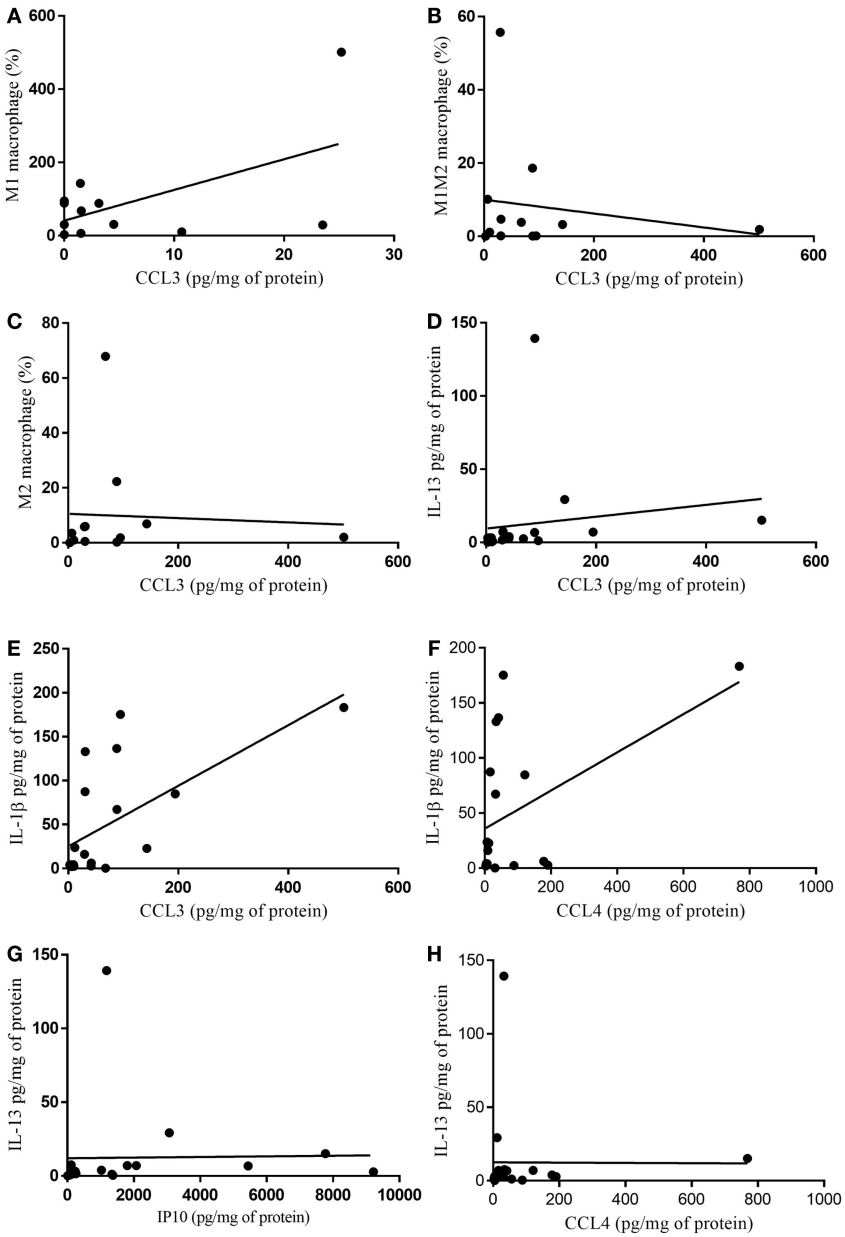


FIGURE 6 | Correlation of cytokine protein expression and % of infiltrating immune cells in tumor. **(A)** CCL3/M1 macrophage (%) $p = 0.938$; **(B)** CCL3/M1M2 macrophage (%) $p = 0.956$; **(C)** CCL3/M2 macrophage (%) $p = 0.342$; **(D)** CCL3/IL-13 $p = 0.0089$; **(E)** CCL3/IL-1β $p = 0.0059$; **(F)** CCL4/IL-1β $p = 0.089$; **(G)** IP10/IL-13 $p = 0.057$; **(H)** CCL4/IL-13 $p = 0.147$.

secretion of inflammatory factors (15, 24–26). Furthermore, the white adipose tissue of Walker 256 tumor-bearing rats was found to be infiltrated with monocytes (24), and we recently reported immune infiltration in cachectic cancer patients (25).

In another recent study employing the animal model of cachexia, we found up-regulation of IL-1β expression and activation of NF-κB and of the inflammasome pathways in adipocytes, and evidence of a major contribution of the vascular-stromal fraction of the retroperitoneal adipose tissue to tissue inflammation (26). In the current study, we have similarly found a population of infiltrated macrophages in the subcutaneous adipose tissue of cachectic patients, despite lack of statistical difference between the cachectic and non-cachectic groups in regard to the predominance of different macrophage phenotypes (M1M2, M1, and M2).

We also previously reported that NF-κBp65 gene expression is increased in the subcutaneous white adipose tissue of cachectic cancer patients, concomitantly to up-regulation of its inflammatory target genes IL-1β, TNF-α, CCL2/MCP-1, and IκB-α. Haugen et al. also found alterations in gene expression, including of TNF-α and CCL2, in the intra-abdominal adipose tissue, which

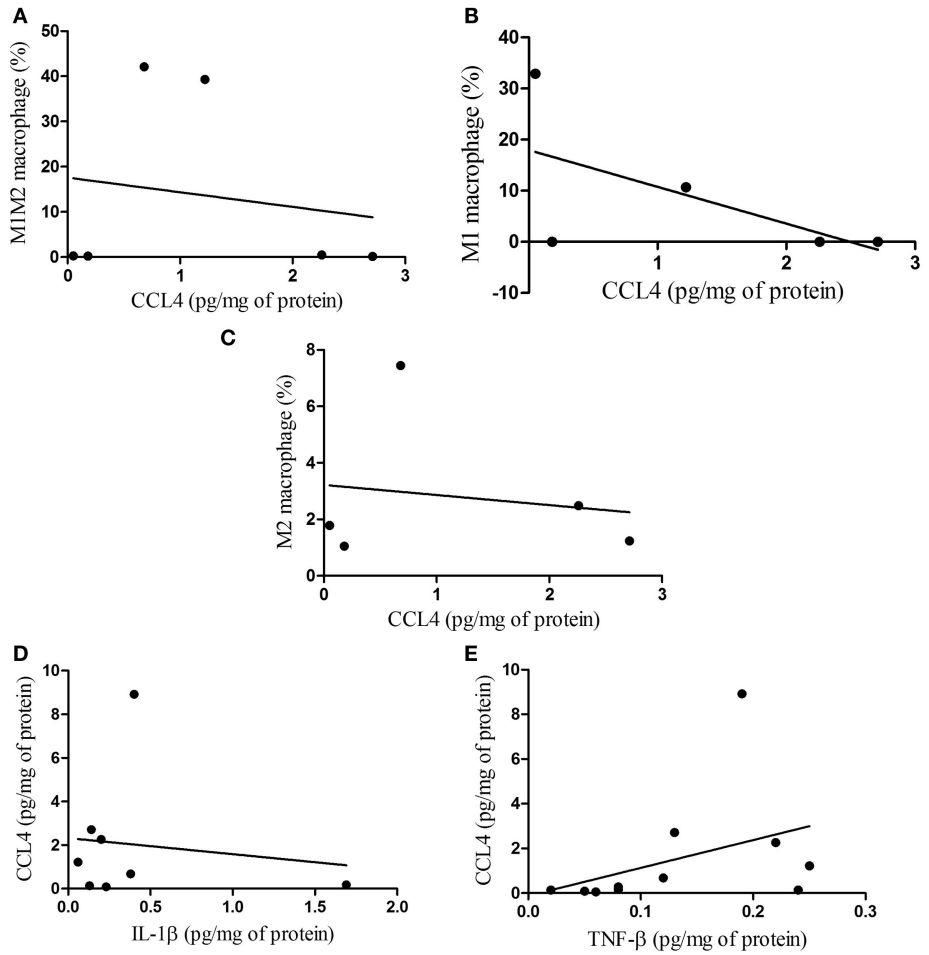


FIGURE 7 | Correlations between macrophage phenotypes and CCL4 protein, and between CCL4 and IL-1β, TNF-β in subcutaneous adipose tissue. **(A)** M1M2/CCL4, $p = 0.787$; **(B)** M1/CCL4, $p = 0.321$; **(C)** M2/CCL4, $p = 0.790$ and correlations between CCL4 protein and IL-1β, TNF-β **(D)** CCL4/IL-1β, $p = 0.955$; **(E)** CCL4/TNF-β, $p = 0.041$.

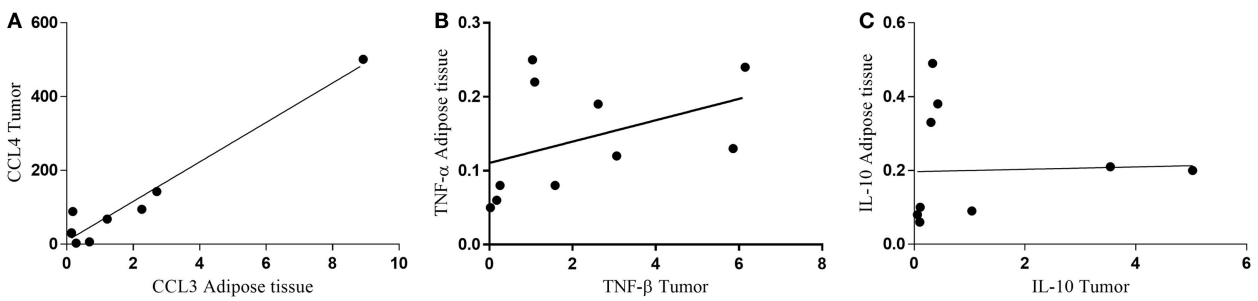


FIGURE 8 | Correlation between protein expression of inflammatory factors in subcutaneous adipose tissue and tumor. **(A)** CCL4 tumor/CCL3 adipose tissue; **(B)** TNF-α adipose tissue/TNF-β tumor; **(C)** IL-10 adipose tissue/IL-10 tumor.

was associated with reduced fat mass in patients with pancreatic cancer (27, 28).

To our knowledge, we are the first to show that the subcutaneous adipose tissue of cachectic patients presents higher CCL4 protein content in relation to WSC with matched tumor diagnosis. Increased CCL4 gene expression was found by Wu et al. (29) in the adipose tissue of obese mice, with concomitant augment of the number infiltrating leukocytes. In the present study, increased IL-1β and TNF-β protein expression was also detected, corroborating our previous findings (27).

However, what are the stimuli inducing adipose inflammation? The group of Michael Tisdale has approached, in several

studies (10, 30–32), the role of tumor-derived factors in the onset of cachexia. Therefore, the main aim of the present study was to address the eventual differences in tumor microenvironment in cachectic and weight-stable cancer patients that could be possibly linked to the presence of cachexia. For that purpose, we evaluated gene and protein expression of inflammatory markers in tumor tissue, along with the profile of infiltrating macrophages in the tumor microenvironment. The first aspect examined was the expression of the tumor-derived factors described to take part in cachexia. Much to our surprise, it was actually the weight-stable group who presented higher values for lipid mobilizing factor (ZAG), while proteolysis inducing factor (PIF) was higher in cachectic patients. The literature provides evidence that these factors are present in cachexia, but no study, has to our knowledge, compared patients with matched tumor diagnosis with and without cachexia. Therefore, it is not impossible to speculate that tumor-derived factors actually have a role in inducing a better immune and metabolic regulatory response to the presence of the tumor. More studies are, nevertheless, required to further elucidate the importance of specific tumor-originated factors.

The microenvironment of solid tumors consists of tumor cells, infiltrating immune cells and matrix components (33, 34). In whole tumor tissue samples, we found higher TNF-α and CCL2 gene expression, along with higher CCL3 protein expression in cachectic patients, as compared to WSC. Billingsley et al. have reported similar results with *in vitro* studies in regard to TNF-α, IL-6, and leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF), in which co-culture of TNF-α with tumor cells augmented significantly cytokine production (35).

We have presently analyzed inflammation-related factors in whole tumor samples, having found that the pro-inflammatory cytokine IL-1β and the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL13 expression was altered (higher and lower, respectively) in cachectic cancer patients, as compared to WSC. The classical studies regarding tumor progression were initially driven to understand intrinsic changes in malignant cells (23). In the recent years, aspects related with the tumor microenvironment and to the host's response to tumor progression have received more attention, and specially, the infiltrating immune cells, as their presence is associated with persistent inflammatory states (36, 37).

In order to establish whether tumors from cachectic patients and from WSC were different in terms of infiltration macrophage populations, we employed specific markers to identify macrophage sub-phenotypes. The results show fewer M2 macrophages in tumors of cachectic cancer patients, as compared with the weight stable group. Weber et al. demonstrated in patients with oral squamous cell carcinoma that increased polarization of macrophages toward a M2 phenotype is potentially correlated with a negative influence on tumor biology, resulting in more aggressive tumors (38). We failed to encounter studies in the literature that associate tumor infiltrating macrophage population with the presence of cachexia.

Considering that several inflammatory signaling pathways work in concert in promotion of inflammation, we performed Spearman's correlation tests for tumor and subcutaneous adipose tissue data. The results show that CCL3 protein levels present a positive correlation with the expression of pro-inflammatory IL-1β protein in the patients' tumors. In the subcutaneous adipose tissue, we report a positive correlation between CCL4 and TNF-β. These data corroborate the idea of complex and active interaction between the tumor and peripheral tissues, with major involvement of infiltrating immune cells.

The limitations of the study should be acknowledged. The previous body mass was informed by patients, and thus inaccuracies regarding this parameter are possible. Owing to human tissue sample implicit variation, some of the analyses were not performed with the total number of patients formerly enrolled, as some samples fell out of the detection range of the assays. The relative contribution of infiltrating monocytes for tissue inflammation was not assessed. Experiments with isolated cell populations are now being conducted.

CONCLUSION

The results provide evidence that tumors from cachectic and weight stable cancer patients with same diagnosis show different secretory profile in regard to inflammatory factors and different macrophage phenotype percentage. An association between tumor-originated factors and adipose tissue inflammatory changes is proposed, as a positive correlation was found between tumor and adipose tissue-derived cytokines and inflammatory factors.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors are grateful to Emilia Ribeiro and hospital staff for technical support. This work was supported by FAPESP (2012/50079-0; 2012/10129-8) and CAPES.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fimmu.2015.00629

Figure S1 | Gating strategy for determination of macrophage-infiltrating subpopulations in tumor and adipose. Specific gating strategies: **(A)** FSC-H vs FSC-A to exclude doublets. **(B)** FSC vs SSC to gate out the debris. **(C)** CD45+ to include all leukocytes. **(D)** CD14+ or CD11+ macrophages can be identified by markers such as CD14+ or CD11b+. **(E)** Unlabeled sample. **(F)** Labeled sample CCR7 (subpopulation M1), CXCR4+ (subpopulation M2), and double positive CCR7+ CXCR4+ (subpopulation M1–M2).

REFERENCES

1. Fearon K, Strasser F, Anker SD, Bosaeus I, Bruera E, Fainsinger RL, et al. Definition and classification of cancer cachexia: an international consensus. *Lancet Oncol* (2011) **12**:489–95. doi:10.1016/S1470-2045(10)70218-7
2. Argilés JM, Busquets S, Stemmler B, López-Soriano FJ. Cachexia and sarcopenia: mechanisms and potential targets for intervention. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* (2015) **22**:100–6. doi:10.1016/j.coph.2015.04.003
3. Fearon K, Arends J, Baracos V. Understanding the mechanisms and treatment options in cancer cachexia. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* (2013) **10**:90–9. doi:10.1038/nrclinonc.2012.209
4. Khan S, Tisdale MJ. Catabolism of adipose tissue by a tumour-produced lipid-mobilising factor. *Int J Cancer* (1999) **80**:444–7. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1097-0215(19990129)80:3<444::AID-IJC18>3.0.CO;2-U
5. Todorov P, Cariuk P, Mcdevitt T, Coles B, Fearon K, Tisdale M. Characterization of a cancer cachectic factor. *Nature* (1996) **379**:739–42. doi:10.1038/379739a0

6. Watchorn TM, Waddell I, Dowidar N, Ross JA. Proteolysis-inducing factor regulates hepatic gene expression via the transcription factors NF-(kappa)B and STAT3. *FASEB J* (2001) **15**:562–4. doi:10.1096/fj.00-0534fje
7. Faber J, Uitdehaag MJ, Spaander M, Van Steenbergen-Langeveld S, Vos P, Berkhout M, et al. Improved body weight and performance status and reduced serum PGE2 levels after nutritional intervention with a specific medical food in newly diagnosed patients with esophageal cancer or adenocarcinoma of the gastro-esophageal junction. *J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle* (2015) **6**:32–44. doi:10.1002/jcsm.12009
8. Baracos VE. Regulation of skeletal-muscle-protein turnover in cancer-associated cachexia. *Nutrition* (2000) **16**:1015–8. doi:10.1016/S0899-9007(00)00407-X
9. Landskron G, De La Fuente M, Thuwajit P, Thuwajit C, Hermoso MA. Chronic inflammation and cytokines in the tumor microenvironment. *J Immunol Res* (2014) **2014**:149185. doi:10.1155/2014/149185
10. Tisdale MJ. Tumor-host interactions. *J Cell Biochem* (2004) **93**:871–7. doi:10.1002/jcb.20246
11. Bennani-Baiti N, Davis MP. Cytokines and cancer anorexia cachexia syndrome. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* (2008) **25**:407–11. doi:10.1177/1049909108315518
12. Al-Zoughbi W, Al-Zhoughbi W, Huang J, Paramasivan GS, Till H, Pichler M, et al. Tumor macroenvironment and metabolism. *Semin Oncol* (2014) **41**:281–95. doi:10.1053/j.seminoncol.2014.02.005
13. Edin S, Wikberg ML, Dahlin AM, Rutegård J, Öberg Å, Oldenborg PA, et al. The distribution of macrophages with a M1 or M2 phenotype in relation to prognosis and the molecular characteristics of colorectal cancer. *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e47045. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0047045
14. Kanzaki M, Soda K, Gin PT, Kai T, Konishi F, Kawakami M. Erythropoietin attenuates cachectic events and decreases production of interleukin-6, a cachexia-inducing cytokine. *Cytokine* (2005) **32**:234–9. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2005.10.002
15. Batista ML, Neves RX, Peres SB, Yamashita AS, Shida CS, Farmer SR, et al. Heterogeneous time-dependent response of adipose tissue during the development of cancer cachexia. *J Endocrinol* (2012) **215**:363–73. doi:10.1530/JOE-12-0307
16. Donatto FF, Neves RX, Rosa FO, Camargo RG, Ribeiro H, Matos-Neto EM, et al. Resistance exercise modulates lipid plasma profile and cytokine content in the adipose tissue of tumour-bearing rats. *Cytokine* (2013) **61**:426–32. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2012.10.021
17. White JP, Puppa MJ, Narsale A, Carson JA. Characterization of the male ApcMin/+ mouse as a hypogonadism model related to cancer cachexia. *Biol Open* (2013) **2**:1346–53. doi:10.1242/bio.20136544
18. Argilés JM, Busquets S, Toledo M, López-Soriano FJ. The role of cytokines in cancer cachexia. *Curr Opin Support Palliat Care* (2009) **3**:263–8. doi:10.1097/SPC.0b013e3283311d09
19. Evans WJ, Morley JE, Argilés J, Bales C, Baracos V, Guttridge D, et al. Cachexia: a new definition. *Clin Nutr* (2008) **27**:793–9. doi:10.1016/j.clnu.2008.06.013
20. Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD. Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2(-delta delta C(T)) method. *Methods* (2001) **25**:402–8. doi:10.1006/meth.2001.1262
21. Yazawa T, Shibata M, Gonda K, Machida T, Suzuki S, Kenjo A, et al. Increased IL-17 production correlates with immunosuppression involving myeloid-derived suppressor cells and nutritional impairment in patients with various gastrointestinal cancers. *Mol Clin Oncol* (2013) **1**:675–9. doi:10.3892/mco.2013.134
22. Gregor MF, Hotamisligil GS. Inflammatory mechanisms in obesity. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2011) **29**:415–45. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101322
23. Trinchieri G. Cancer and inflammation: an old intuition with rapidly evolving new concepts. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) **30**:677–706. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075008
24. Machado AP, Costa Rosa LF, Seelaender MC. Adipose tissue in walker 256 tumour-induced cachexia: possible association between decreased leptin concentration and mononuclear cell infiltration. *Cell Tissue Res* (2004) **318**:503–14. doi:10.1007/s00441-004-0987-2
25. Batista ML Jr, Henriques FS, Neves RX, Olivan MR, Matos-Neto EM, Alcântara PSM, et al. Cachexia-associated adipose tissue morphological rearrangement in gastrointestinal cancer patients. *J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle* (2015). doi:10.1002/jcsm.12037
26. Neves RX, Rosa-Neto JC, Yamashita AS, Matos-Neto EM, Riccardi DMR, Lira FS, et al. White adipose tissue cells and the progression of cachexia: inflammatory pathways. *J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle* (2015). doi:10.1002/jcsm.12041
27. Camargo RG, Riccardi DM, Ribeiro HQ, Carnevali LC, De Matos-Neto EM, Enjiu L, et al. NF-κBp65 and expression of its pro-inflammatory target genes are upregulated in the subcutaneous adipose tissue of cachectic cancer patients. *Nutrients* (2015) **7**:4465–79. doi:10.3390/nu7064465
28. Haugen F, Labori KJ, Noreng HJ, Buanes T, Iversen PO, Drevon CA. Altered expression of genes in adipose tissues associated with reduced fat mass in patients with pancreatic cancer. *Arch Physiol Biochem* (2011) **117**:78–87. doi:10.3109/13813455.2011.560609
29. Wu CH, Yang MY, Chan KC, Chung PJ, Ou TT, Wang CJ. Improvement in high-fat diet-induced obesity and body fat accumulation by a *Nelumbo nucifera* leaf flavonoid-rich extract in mice. *J Agric Food Chem* (2010) **58**:7075–81. doi:10.1021/jf101415v
30. Sullivan-Gunn MJ, Campbell-O'sullivan SP, Tisdale MJ, Lewandowski PA. Decreased NADPH oxidase expression and antioxidant activity in cachectic skeletal muscle. *J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle* (2011) **2**:181–8. doi:10.1007/s13539-011-0037-3
31. Mirza KA, Tisdale MJ. Role of Ca2+ in proteolysis-inducing factor (PIF)-induced atrophy of skeletal muscle. *Cell Signal* (2012) **24**:2118–22. doi:10.1016/j.cellsig.2012.07.016
32. Mirza KA, Pereira SL, Voss AC, Tisdale MJ. Comparison of the anticatabolic effects of leucine and Ca-β-hydroxy-β-methylbutyrate in experimental models of cancer cachexia. *Nutrition* (2014) **30**:807–13. doi:10.1016/j.nut.2013.11.012
33. Iijima J, Konno K, Itano N. Inflammatory alterations of the extracellular matrix in the tumor microenvironment. *Cancers* (2011) **3**:3189–205. doi:10.3390/cancers3033189
34. Trinchieri G. Innate inflammation and cancer: is it time for cancer prevention? *F1000 Med Rep* (2011) **3**:11. doi:10.3410/M3-11
35. Billingsley KG, Fraker DL, Strassmann G, Loeser C, Fliot HM, Alexander HR. Macrophage-derived tumor necrosis factor and tumor-derived of leukemia inhibitory factor and interleukin-6: possible cellular mechanisms of cancer cachexia. *Ann Surg Oncol* (1996) **3**:29–35. doi:10.1007/BF02409048
36. Hanahan D, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* (2011) **144**:646–74. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013
37. Proctor MJ, Mcmillan DC, Horgan PG, Fletcher CD, Talwar D, Morrison DS. Systemic inflammation predicts all-cause mortality: a glasgow inflammation outcome study. *PLoS One* (2015) **10**:e0116206. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0116206
38. Weber M, Moebius P, Büttner-Herold M, Amann K, Preidl R, Neukam FW, et al. Macrophage polarisation changes within the time between diagnostic biopsy and tumour resection in oral squamous cell carcinomas-an immunohistochemical study. *Br J Cancer* (2015) **113**:510–9. doi:10.1038/bjc.2015.212

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 07 December 2015
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00613

Diversity of Intestinal Macrophages in Inflammatory Bowel Diseases

*Anja A. Kühl[1,2], Ulrike Erben[1,2], Lea I. Kredel[1] and Britta Siegmund[1,2]**

[1] Division of Gastroenterology, Infectious Diseases and Rheumatology, Medical Department, Charité – Universitätsmedizin Berlin, Berlin, Germany, [2] Research Center ImmunoSciences, Charité – Universitätsmedizin Berlin, Berlin, Germany

Macrophages as innate immune cells and fast responders to antigens play a central role in protecting the body from the luminal content at a huge interface. Chronic inflammation in inflammatory bowel diseases massively alters the number and the subset diversity of intestinal macrophages. We here address the diversity within the human intestinal macrophage compartment at the level of similarities and differences between homeostasis and chronic intestinal inflammation as well as between UC and CD, including the potential role of macrophage subsets for intestinal fibrosis. Hallmark of macrophages is their enormous plasticity, i.e., their capacity to integrate signals from their environment thereby changing their phenotype and functions. Tissue-resident macrophages located directly beneath the surface epithelium in gut homeostasis are mostly tolerogenic. The total number of macrophages increases with luminal contents entering the mucosa through a broken intestinal barrier in ulcerative colitis (UC) as well as in Crohn's disease (CD). Although not fully understood, the resulting mixtures of tissue-resident and tissue-infiltrating macrophages in both entities are diverse with respect to their phenotypes and their distribution. Macrophages in UC mainly act within the intestinal mucosa. In CD, macrophages can also be found in the muscularis and the mesenteric fat tissue compartment. Taken together, the present knowledge on human intestinal macrophages so far provides a good starting point to dig deeper into the similarities and differences of functional subsets and to finally use their phenotypical diversity as markers for complex local milieus in health and disease.

Keywords: intestinal macrophages, gut homeostasis, inflammatory bowel diseases, fibrosis, diversity

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Tarcio Teodoro Braga, University of São Paulo, Brazil

Reviewed by:
Benoit Chassaing, Georgia State University, USA
Michael Scharl, University Hospital Zürich, Switzerland

***Correspondence:**
Britta Siegmund
britta.siegmund@charite.de

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *31 October 2015*
Accepted: *22 November 2015*
Published: *07 December 2015*

Citation:
Kühl AA, Erben U, Kredel LI and Siegmund B (2015) Diversity of Intestinal Macrophages in Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. Front. Immunol. 6:613. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00613

INTRODUCTION

The gastrointestinal tract is the largest immune compartment of the human body. The major function of the intestinal immune cells is to maintain the integrity of the body at the huge interface between external stimuli that include food components and the intestinal microflora. Chronic inflammation in inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD) profoundly alters the composition of all local immune-cell compartments. Macrophages are part of the innate immune system and instrumental in controlling the barrier function in the small and the large intestine. The macrophages integrate signals

Abbreviations: ALDH, aldehyde dehydrogenase; CD, Crohn's disease; CCL, C–C chemokine ligand; CLR, C-type-lectin-like receptor; CX3CR1, chemokine (C–X3–C motif) receptor 1; HLA, human leukocyte antigen; IBD, inflammatory bowel disease; Ig, immunoglobulin; MMP, matrix metalloproteinase; NF-κB, nuclear factor kappa-light-chain enhancer of activated B cells; NOD, nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain; NLR, NOD-like receptor; PRR, pattern recognition receptors; TLR, toll-like-receptor; TREM, triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells; UC, ulcerative colitis.

from their environment, thereby changing their phenotype and function. The present knowledge about intestinal macrophages is predominantly based on mouse studies. Even the finding of the gut as the largest reservoir of tissue-resident macrophages within the body (1) remains to be verified for men. This minireview deliberately restricts to systematic human studies. Only if such data were lacking, we included findings from animal models that might be relevant for the human mucosal surface. Differences in between mice and men will be highlighted. Non-inflamed tissue areas neighboring the inflamed areas in ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease (CD), the main forms of IBD, represent rather homeostatic conditions. Hence, the diversity within the human intestinal macrophage compartment at the level of similarities and differences between homeostasis and chronic intestinal inflammation as well as between UC and CD, including the potential role of macrophage subsets for intestinal fibrosis, will be discussed.

INTESTINAL MACROPHAGES IN GUT HOMEOSTASIS AND IN IBD

In terms of a first-line defense, tissue-resident intestinal macrophages contribute to the gut homeostasis by eliminating invading pathogens without inducing an inflammatory response of the lymphocytes within the lamina propria. Positioned directly beneath the surface epithelium, the macrophages in intestinal tissues are the first immune-cell population encountering foreign material, e.g., luminal bacteria or food antigens randomly passing the epithelial barrier (**Figure 1A**). Whether human macrophages are able to sample luminal antigen by extending their dendrites between the epithelial cells reaching into the gut lumen as shown for mouse macrophages (2, 3) is unknown. On the one hand, intestinal macrophages are tolerant toward foreign matter by down-regulation of recognition receptors (4). On the other hand, intestinal macrophages that recognize food-derived antigens or commensal microbiota present the processed antigens in a tolerizing manner in the absence of co-stimulatory signals (5). Also to fulfill the task of protecting from unwanted immune responses and different from peripheral monocytes, stimulation via pattern recognition receptors (PRR) on resident macrophages results in low cytokine secretion and strong bactericidal activity (6). This increased bacterial clearance is associated with increased metallothionein expression, which is regulated by nuclear factor kappa-light-chain enhancer of activated B cells (NF-κB) and by caspase-1 (7).

Precursors of tissue-resident intestinal macrophages are bone marrow-derived monocytes, which circulate through the blood before recruitment into the intestinal mucosa by interleukin (IL)-8 and transforming growth factor (TGF)β (8). These freshly recruited monocytes exhibit an inflammatory phenotype and exert inflammatory functions. Signals from the intestinal mucosa subsequently polarize them into inflammation anergic macrophages, e.g., by stromal TGFβ-induced inhibition of NF-κB activation (9). Additionally, TGFβ and IL-10 induce down-regulation of triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells (TREM)-1 on intestinal macrophages, a receptor that potently amplifies inflammatory

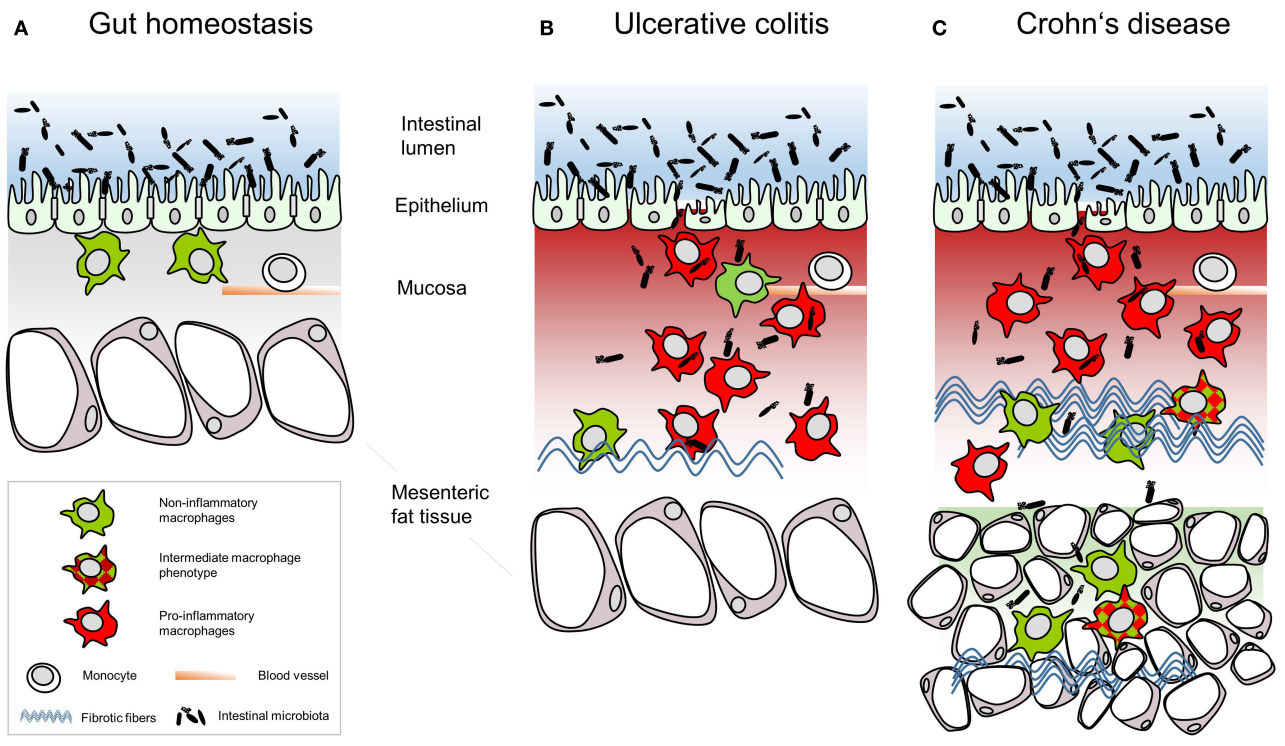


FIGURE 1 | Schematic summary of the relative intestinal macrophage-subtype distribution in (A) gut homeostasis or (B) ulcerative colitis and (C) Crohn's disease.

reactions (10). A minority of tissue-resident intestinal macrophages express CD14 as well as CD11c involved in sensing of bacterial lipopolysaccharides (LPS) and are considered to be differentiation intermediaries (11). Blood monocytes have a life span of 3–4 days, while the life span of intestinal macrophages is unknown. In mice, intestinal macrophages lost upon senescence or apoptosis are constantly replenished by newly recruited blood monocytes and by cell division *in situ* (12). While mouse macrophages replenish in the intestine by recruitment of circulating cells and proliferation (12, 13), human intestinal macrophages fail to do so (8). Again in mice, mucosal tolerance is mediated by intestinal macrophages secreting IL-10, thereby expanding regulatory T cells (Tregs) (14). By contrast, human macrophages isolated from healthy jejunum and stimulated, e.g., with LPS, *Helicobacter pylori* urease, heat-killed *Staphylococcus aureus*, interferon (IFN)γ or phorbol myristate acetate *in vitro* did not produce IL-10 (6).

A hallmark of macrophages is their plasticity as well as the ability to change phenotype and function according to the immediate environment. This has been demonstrated systemically by recent work from Xue and colleagues who defined a core transcriptome network for human and murine macrophages (15).

Hence, it is not surprising that small intestinal macrophages are different from large intestinal macrophages. These two organs have a distinct architecture, exert different functions, and host diverse microbiota. For example, macrophages from healthy jejunum show high expression of human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-DR and very low expression of CD14 and the low-affinity human immunoglobulin (Ig)G receptor CD16 (6), whereas in colonic macrophages low levels of CD14 and CD16 are accompanied by moderately expressed HLA-DR (16). Very early work, e.g., uses the activities of acid phosphatase and nonspecific esterase to distinguish macrophage subtypes (17). Here, tissue-resident intestinal macrophages directly underneath the epithelium differ from macrophages positioned deeper in the lamina propria with no implication that these cells abandon their tolerogenic potential (17).

Following the M1–M2 paradigm, which mirrors the polarization of T helper cells, macrophages are classified as pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages and anti-inflammatory M2 macrophages (18). Adhering to this model, tissue-resident macrophages are considered to be M2 macrophages (19, 20). In IBD, macrophages massively infiltrate the intestinal mucosa and present phenotypes and distribution distinct from tissue-resident macrophages in homeostasis. In CD patients, macrophages also infiltrate the muscular layer and the mesenteric fat (17, 21). At first sight, large numbers of $CD68^+$ macrophages massively infiltrate the intestinal mucosa in IBD and diffusely spread throughout the thickened mucosa and submucosa but differ with regard to the subset composition and function in UC (**Figure 1B**) and CD (**Figure 1C**). Analyses of blood monocytes derived from CD patients reveal a reduction of classical monocytes ($CD14^{hi}CD16^-$), while intermediate monocytes ($CD14^{hi}CD16^+$) were increased (22, 23). Extensive migration of classical monocytes toward the C-C chemokine ligand (CCL)2 *in vitro* and massively enhanced $CD14^{hi}$ macrophages in the ileal and the colonic mucosa of the CD patients led to the conclusion that peripheral classical monocytes immigrated into the intestinal mucosa (23). These newly recruited macrophages express high levels of CD33, of the high-affinity human IgG receptor CD64 and of the G-protein-coupled fractalkine receptor CX3CR1 but were $HLA\text{-}DR^{dim}$ (23). Infiltrating intestinal macrophages are distinct in phenotype and function from their resident counterparts. For example, tissue-infiltrating intestinal macrophages strongly express CD14 (24), TREM-1 and the human myeloid IgA Fc receptor CD89 (25) as well as activated NF-κB (26). Additionally, tissue-infiltrating intestinal macrophages secrete pro-inflammatory cytokines such as TNF, IL-6, IL-8, IL-23, IL-1β, and IFNγ as well as the chemokine CCL2 attracting monocytes (25, 27). This pro-inflammatory macrophage phenotype might result from polarization of any monocytic cell entering the pro-inflammatory environment of the inflamed intestinal mucosa. In line with this, the conditioning of newly recruited monocytes toward inflammation anergic M2 macrophages might be disturbed in IBD patients due to defective TGFβ signaling (28). In IBD, a broken epithelial barrier allows luminal content to enter the lamina propria, thereby triggering the inflammatory response of the lamina propria leukocytes. For recognition of microbiota, macrophages up-regulate PRR, including membrane-bound toll-like-receptors (TLR) and C-type-lectin-like receptors (CLR) as well as cytoplasmic nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain-containing protein (NOD)-like receptors (NLR) and retinoic acid-inducible gene-I-like receptors. Human PRR show less variants than those in mice; 10 TLR and 22 NLR are known in men compared to 13 TLR and 34 NLR in mice. Tissue-infiltrating macrophages in the inflamed colon mucosa predominantly express TLR2, TLR4, and TLR5 responding to bacterial peptidoglycans, LPS, and bacterial flagella (29). CLR bind a variety of carbohydrate ligands but only collectins function in terms of PRR (30). NOD2 recognizing muramyl dipeptide on Gram-positive and -negative bacteria is expressed in monocytes and Paneth cells but not in intestinal macrophages (31). *In vitro* studies showed that NOD2 level declined during differentiation of monocytes into macrophages (31). *CARD15* coding for the caspase-recruitment domain of NOD proteins is highly up-regulated in colonic macrophages of CD patients (32). So far it is not clear whether in chronic inflammation in CD the down-regulation of NOD2 in monocytes infiltrating the colon mucosa is affected or whether resident macrophages up-regulated NOD2 expression. A missense mutation in the coding sequence of *NOD2* was found in 17% of CD patients and in 4% of UC patients (33). As over 200 genes have been linked to IBD (34) and many of them are associated with macrophage functions (35–39), these immune cells present one cell population contributing to the pathogenesis of UC and CD.

DIVERSITY WITHIN INTESTINAL MACROPHAGE COMPARTMENTS IN ULCERATIVE COLITIS AND CROHN'S DISEASE

Above, we highlighted differences in the macrophage compartments and differentiated between tissue-resident and tissue-infiltrating macrophages in gut homeostasis and IBD. Additionally, the composition and functions of intestinal macrophages also differ in the inflamed gut of UC and CD patients, while overall macrophage

numbers are comparable. So the question arises whether distinct macrophage subpopulations and distributions of these subtypes within the inflamed tissue areas might explain the overall different outcome in CD and UC. As for similarities in the local distribution, monocytes and M1 macrophages directly contribute to the defect of the barrier in IBD and large numbers of pro-inflammatory macrophages reside in the inflamed mucosa (40).

Over a decade ago, CD has even been referred to as a macrophage primary immunodeficiency (41). While this statement might simplify the overall interaction of immune cells in the mucosa, several facts add to this hypothesis. Thus, impaired bacterial clearance in CD has been attributed to defective cytokine secretion by macrophages (42). *E. coli* is commonly found within intestinal macrophages in CD (43), a dysfunction not reported for UC. On the contrary, macrophages of UC patients exuberantly and protractedly respond toward bacteria (44). This difference in bacterial clearance is also reflected by the formation of granulomas in CD but not UC (45, 46). Granulomas are formed when the effective eradication of invading pathogens fails.

Tissue-resident intestinal macrophages express the scavenger receptor CD163 that also recognizes Gram-positive and -negative bacteria (47, 48). While CD163 was initially thought to be exclusively expressed on noninflammatory M2 macrophages (49, 50), CD163 is expressed on resident macrophages of all normal tissues except on splenic white pulp macrophages and on germinal center macrophages (51). $CD163^+$ macrophages are enriched in the peripheral blood as well as in the colonic mucosa of IBD patients (52–54). As CD163 is cleaved by metalloproteinases (MMPs) and shed from macrophages upon activation, soluble CD163 is an appropriate marker for macrophage activation (55). Compared to healthy controls, sCD163 is increased in UC and CD patients (56). In line with comparable numbers of macrophages in the intestinal mucosa in CD and UC, sCD163 levels are comparable in both entities (56). Upon successful treatment with glucocorticoids or TNFα-antibodies, histomorphologically reflected by reduced macrophages in colon biopsies (57), serum sCD163 levels are reduced (56, 58).

No differences were found regarding the numbers of $TREM\text{-}1^+$ macrophages triggered to high production of pro-inflammatory cytokines (25) or in the expression of the co-stimulatory molecules CD80 and CD86 (5).

Aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) is involved in the release of retinoic acid, which has immunomodulatory properties and is mandatory in the induction of forkhead-box protein 3^+ Tregs (59, 60). Directly relating to Treg numbers in the colonic mucosa, $ALDH^+$ macrophages are reduced in the intestinal mucosa of UC but not of CD patients (61). While Treg numbers are generally increased in intestinal tissues from IBD patients compared to those of healthy controls, the numbers are lower in UC compared to CD (62, 63). Taking into account that the composition of macrophage subpopulations might mirror the local environment, these findings suggest rather pro- than anti-inflammatory macrophage subpopulations involved in UC.

Specific for CD and relying on the presence of numerous M2 macrophages, the hyperplastic mesenteric fat tissue beyond the transmural inflammation could be defined as a second protective barrier from invading luminal contents (21). In the liver, macrophages are the master regulators of fibrosis (64). Large numbers of macrophages are found in fibrotic lesions of CD patients (65). Gene polymorphisms associated with the fibrostenotic phenotype in IBD like the V249I polymorphism of *CX3CR1* and the T300A mutation in the autophagy-related *ATG16L1* link to macrophage functions (66, 67). An indication for the involvement of distinct macrophage subpopulations in IBD is the development of fibrosis that is more pronounced in CD than in UC (68–70). Fibrosis and subsequent fibrotic strictures result from excessive wound-healing processes. Intestinal wound healing involves various steps with macrophages involved in all of these steps. In the early phase, inflammatory macrophages clear the wound from bacteria and cellular debris; in later phases, wound-healing M2 macrophages promote tissue remodeling. Tissue-resident intestinal macrophages express matrix MMP-2 (71) that takes part in the breakdown of extracellular matrix. In fibrotic CD, MMP2 is increased in the mucosa compared to that of healthy persons (72). The tyrosine-protein kinase Hck, a master regulator for human M2 macrophages (73) regulates myeloproliferation in mice (74). Other studies in mice showed that noninflammatory macrophages are involved at many levels in the whole wound-healing process, i.e., in wound closure, in formation of granulation tissue, in angiogenesis, in collagen synthesis, and in the production of growth factors (75). The pleiotropic cytokine IL-13 was also identified as a pro-fibrotic factor in CD (72). In combination with TNFα, IL-13 induces TGFβ production in macrophages (76).

Macrophages carrying the mannose receptor CD206 and considered wound-healing macrophages (77) are increased in the injured mucosa of UC patients (78). The expression of the proto-oncogene protein Wnt1 by $CD206^+$ macrophages enhanced the proliferation of stem cells in response to the epithelial injury in UC (78). Relating to the increased risk of cancer development upon long-standing IBD, large numbers of $CD206^+$ macrophages are found in colorectal cancer (79).

Taken together, many open questions remain with regard to specifics of the involvement of different subpopulations of human macrophages in the pathogenesis and the chronicity of UC and CD. Further dissecting the diversity and the local distribution of functional macrophages in human gut tissues will help to define the clinical relevance of the macrophage subset.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AK, UE, LK, and BS summarized the content of the manuscript. AK and UE wrote the manuscript, and BS and LK discussed and edited the manuscript.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft.

FUNDING

BS received funding from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft: SPP1656, SFB633, SI-749/7-1. AAK received funding from the Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft: SFB633, SFB650.

REFERENCES

1. Lee SH, Starkey PM, Gordon S. Quantitative analysis of total macrophage content in adult mouse tissues. Immunochemical studies with monoclonal antibody F4/80. *J Exp Med* (1985) **161**:475–89.
2. Schulz O, Jaensson E, Persson EK, Liu X, Worbs T, Agace WW, et al. Intestinal CD103+, but not CX3CR1+, antigen sampling cells migrate in lymph and serve classical dendritic cell functions. *J Exp Med* (2009) **206**:3101–14. doi:10.1084/jem.20091925
3. Farache J, Zigmond E, Shakhar G, Jung S. Contributions of dendritic cells and macrophages to intestinal homeostasis and immune defense. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2013) **91**:232–9. doi:10.1038/icb.2012.79
4. Smith PD, Smythies LE, Mosteller-Barnum M, Sibley DA, Russell MW, Merger M, et al. Intestinal macrophages lack CD14 and CD89 and consequently are down-regulated for LPS- and IgA-mediated activities. *J Immunol* (2001) **167**:2651–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.167.5.2651
5. Rugtveit J, Bakka A, Brandtzaeg P. Differential distribution of B7.1 (CD80) and B7.2 (CD86) costimulatory molecules on mucosal macrophage subsets in human inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). *Clin Exp Immunol* (1997) **110**:104–13. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.1997.507-ce1404.x
6. Smythies LE, Sellers M, Clements RH, Mosteller-Barnum M, Meng G, Benjamin WH, et al. Human intestinal macrophages display profound inflammatory anergy despite avid phagocytic and bacteriocidal activity. *J Clin Invest* (2005) **115**:66–75. doi:10.1172/JCI200519229
7. Lahiri A, Abraham C. Activation of pattern recognition receptors up-regulates metallothioneins, thereby increasing intracellular accumulation of zinc, autophagy, and bacterial clearance by macrophages. *Gastroenterology* (2014) **147**:835–46. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2014.06.024
8. Smythies LE, Maheshwari A, Clements R, Eckhoff D, Novak L, Vu HL, et al. Mucosal IL-8 and TGF-beta recruit blood monocytes: evidence for cross-talk between the lamina propria stroma and myeloid cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2006) **80**:492–9. doi:10.1189/jlb.1005566
9. Smythies LE, Shen R, Bimczok D, Novak L, Clements RH, Eckhoff DE, et al. Inflammation anergy in human intestinal macrophages is due to Smad-induced IkappaBalpha expression and NF-kappaB inactivation. *J Biol Chem* (2010) **285**:19593–604. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.069955
10. Schenk M, Bouchon A, Birrer S, Colonna M, Mueller C. Macrophages expressing triggering receptor expressed on myeloid cells-1 are underrepresented in the human intestine. *J Immunol* (2005) **174**:517–24. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.1.517
11. Bain CC, Scott CL, Uronen-Hansson H, Gudjonsson S, Jansson O, Grip O, et al. Resident and pro-inflammatory macrophages in the colon represent alternative context-dependent fates of the same Ly6Chi monocyte precursors. *Mucosal Immunol* (2013) **6**:498–510. doi:10.1038/mi.2012.89
12. Jenkins SJ, Ruckerl D, Cook PC, Jones LH, Finkelman FD, Van Rooijen N, et al. Local macrophage proliferation, rather than recruitment from the blood, is a signature of TH2 inflammation. *Science* (2011) **332**:1284–8. doi:10.1126/science.1204351
13. Bain CC, Bravo-Blas A, Scott CL, Gomez Perdiguero E, Geissmann F, Henri S, et al. Constant replenishment from circulating monocytes maintains the macrophage pool in the intestine of adult mice. *Nat Immunol* (2014) **15**:929–37. doi:10.1038/ni.2967
14. Hadis U, Wahl B, Schulz O, Hardtke-Wolenski M, Schippers A, Wagner N, et al. Intestinal tolerance requires gut homing and expansion of FoxP3+ regulatory T cells in the lamina propria. *Immunity* (2011) **34**:237–46. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.01.016
15. Xue J, Schmidt SV, Sander J, Draffehn A, Krebs W, Quester I, et al. Transcriptome-based network analysis reveals a spectrum model of human macrophage activation. *Immunity* (2014) **40**:274–88. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.006
16. Rogler G, Hausmann M, Vogl D, Aschenbrenner E, Andus T, Falk W, et al. Isolation and phenotypic characterization of colonic macrophages. *Clin Exp Immunol* (1998) **112**:205–15. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2249.1998.00557.x
17. Mahida YR, Patel S, Gionchetti P, Vaux D, Jewell DP. Macrophage subpopulations in lamina propria of normal and inflamed colon and terminal ileum. *Gut* (1989) **30**:826–34. doi:10.1136/gut.30.6.826
18. Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M. The chemokine system in diverse forms of macrophage activation and polarization. *Trends Immunol* (2004) **25**:677–86. doi:10.1016/j.it.2004.09.015
19. Davies LC, Jenkins SJ, Allen JE, Taylor PR. Tissue-resident macrophages. *Nat Immunol* (2013) **14**:986–95. doi:10.1038/ni.2705
20. Mantovani A, Biswas SK, Galdiero MR, Sica A, Locati M. Macrophage plasticity and polarization in tissue repair and remodelling. *J Pathol* (2013) **229**:176–85. doi:10.1002/path.4133
21. Kredel LI, Batra A, Stroh T, Kuhl AA, Zeitz M, Erben U, et al. Adipokines from local fat cells shape the macrophage compartment of the creeping fat in Crohn's disease. *Gut* (2013) **62**:852–62. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2011-301424
22. Koch S, Kucharzik T, Heidemann J, Nusrat A, Luegering A. Investigating the role of proinflammatory CD16+ monocytes in the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2010) **161**:332–41. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.2010.04177.x
23. Thiesen S, Janciauskiene S, Uronen-Hansson H, Agace W, Hogerkorp CM, Spee P, et al. CD14(hi)HLA-DR(dim) macrophages, with a resemblance to classical blood monocytes, dominate inflamed mucosa in Crohn's disease. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) **95**:531–41. doi:10.1189/jlb.0113021
24. Grimm MC, Pavli P, Van De Pol E, Doe WF. Evidence for a CD14+ population of monocytes in inflammatory bowel disease mucosa – implications for pathogenesis. *Clin Exp Immunol* (1995) **100**:291–7. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.1995.tb03667.x
25. Schenk M, Bouchon A, Seibold F, Mueller C. TREM-1 – expressing intestinal macrophages crucially amplify chronic inflammation in experimental colitis and inflammatory bowel diseases. *J Clin Invest* (2007) **117**:3097–106. doi:10.1172/JCI30602
26. Rogler G, Brand K, Vogl D, Page S, Hofmeister R, Andus T, et al. Nuclear factor kappaB is activated in macrophages and epithelial cells of inflamed intestinal mucosa. *Gastroenterology* (1998) **115**:357–69. doi:10.1016/S0016-5085(98)70202-1
27. Kamada N, Hisamatsu T, Okamoto S, Chinen H, Kobayashi T, Sato T, et al. Unique CD14 intestinal macrophages contribute to the pathogenesis of Crohn disease via IL-23/IFN-gamma axis. *J Clin Invest* (2008) **118**:2269–80. doi:10.1172/JCI34610
28. Monteleone G, Kumberova A, Croft NM, Mckenzie C, Steer HW, Macdonald TT. Blocking Smad7 restores TGF-beta1 signaling in chronic inflammatory bowel disease. *J Clin Invest* (2001) **108**:601–9. doi:10.1172/JCI12821
29. Hausmann M, Kiessling S, Mestermann S, Webb G, Spottl T, Andus T, et al. Toll-like receptors 2 and 4 are up-regulated during intestinal inflammation. *Gastroenterology* (2002) **122**:1987–2000. doi:10.1053/gast.2002.33662
30. Zelensky AN, Gready JE. The C-type lectin-like domain superfamily. *FEBS J* (2005) **272**:6179–217. doi:10.1111/j.1742-4658.2005.05031.x
31. Lala S, Ogura Y, Osborne C, Hor SY, Bromfield A, Davies S, et al. Crohn's disease and the NOD2 gene: a role for paneth cells. *Gastroenterology* (2003) **125**:47–57. doi:10.1016/S0016-5085(03)00661-9
32. Berrebi D, Maudinas R, Hugot JP, Chamaillard M, Chareyre F, De Lagausie P, et al. Card15 gene overexpression in mononuclear and epithelial cells of the inflamed Crohn's disease colon. *Gut* (2003) **52**:840–6. doi:10.1136/gut.52.6.840
33. Hugot JP, Chamaillard M, Zouali H, Lesage S, Cezard JP, Belaiche J, et al. Association of NOD2 leucine-rich repeat variants with susceptibility to Crohn's disease. *Nature* (2001) **411**:599–603. doi:10.1038/35079107
34. Liu JZ, Van Sommeren S, Huang H, Ng SC, Alberts R, Takahashi A, et al. Association analyses identify 38 susceptibility loci for inflammatory bowel disease and highlight shared genetic risk across populations. *Nat Genet* (2015) **47**:979–86. doi:10.1038/ng.3359
35. Hoffman HM, Mueller JL, Broide DH, Wanderer AA, Kolodner RD. Mutation of a new gene encoding a putative pyrin-like protein causes familial cold autoinflammatory syndrome and Muckle-Wells syndrome. *Nat Genet* (2001) **29**:301–5. doi:10.1038/ng756
36. Fisher SA, Lewis CM. Power of genetic association studies in the presence of linkage disequilibrium and allelic heterogeneity. *Hum Hered* (2008) **66**:210–22. doi:10.1159/000143404
37. Villani AC, Lemire M, Fortin G, Louis E, Silverberg MS, Collette C, et al. Common variants in the NLRP3 region contribute to Crohn's disease susceptibility. *Nat Genet* (2009) **41**:71–6. doi:10.1038/ng.285
38. Jostins L, Ripke S, Weersma RK, Duerr RH, Mcgovern DP, Hui KY, et al. Host-microbe interactions have shaped the genetic architecture of inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature* (2012) **491**:119–24. doi:10.1038/nature11582

39. Hedl M, Abraham C. A TNFSF15 disease-risk polymorphism increases pattern-recognition receptor-induced signaling through caspase-8-induced IL-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) **111**:13451–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1404178111
40. Lissner D, Schumann M, Batra A, Kredel LI, Kuhl AA, Erben U, et al. Monocyte and M1 macrophage-induced barrier defect contributes to chronic intestinal inflammation in IBD. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2015) **21**:1297–305. doi:10.1097/MIB.0000000000000384
41. Casanova JL, Abel L. Revisiting Crohn's disease as a primary immunodeficiency of macrophages. *J Exp Med* (2009) **206**:1839–43. doi:10.1084/jem.20091683
42. Smith AM, Rahman FZ, Hayee B, Graham SJ, Marks DJ, Sewell GW, et al. Disordered macrophage cytokine secretion underlies impaired acute inflammation and bacterial clearance in Crohn's disease. *J Exp Med* (2009) **206**:1883–97. doi:10.1084/jem.20091233
43. Elliott TR, Rayment NB, Hudspith BN, Hands RE, Taylor K, Parkes GC, et al. Lamina propria macrophage phenotypes in relation to *Escherichia coli* in Crohn's disease. *BMC Gastroenterol* (2015) **15**:75. doi:10.1186/s12876-015-0305-3
44. Rahman FZ, Smith AM, Hayee B, Marks DJ, Bloom SL, Segal AW. Delayed resolution of acute inflammation in ulcerative colitis is associated with elevated cytokine release downstream of TLR4. *PLoS One* (2010) **5**:e9891. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0009891
45. Cook MG, Dixon MF. An analysis of the reliability of detection and diagnostic value of various pathological features in Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. *Gut* (1973) **14**:255–62. doi:10.1136/gut.14.4.255
46. Rotterdam H, Korelitz BI, Sommers SC. Microgranulomas in grossly normal rectal mucosa in Crohn's disease. *Am J Clin Pathol* (1977) **67**:550–4.
47. Fabriek BO, Dijkstra CD, Van Den Berg TK. The macrophage scavenger receptor CD163. *Immunobiology* (2005) **210**:153–60. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2005.05.010
48. Fabriek BO, Van Bruggen R, Deng DM, Ligtenberg AJ, Nazmi K, Schornagel K, et al. The macrophage scavenger receptor CD163 functions as an innate immune sensor for bacteria. *Blood* (2009) **113**:887–92. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-07-167064
49. Buechler C, Ritter M, Orso E, Langmann T, Klucken J, Schmitz G. Regulation of scavenger receptor CD163 expression in human monocytes and macrophages by pro- and antiinflammatory stimuli. *J Leukoc Biol* (2000) **67**:97–103.
50. Gordon S. Alternative activation of macrophages. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2003) **3**:23–35. doi:10.1038/nri978
51. Lau SK, Chu PG, Weiss LM. CD163: a specific marker of macrophages in paraffin-embedded tissue samples. *Am J Clin Pathol* (2004) **122**:794–801. doi:10.1309/QHD6YFN81KQXUUH6
52. Demetter P, De Vos M, Van Huysse JA, Baeten D, Ferdinande L, Peeters H, et al. Colon mucosa of patients both with spondyloarthritis and Crohn's disease is enriched with macrophages expressing the scavenger receptor CD163. *Ann Rheum Dis* (2005) **64**:321–4. doi:10.1136/ard.2003.018382
53. Barros MH, Hauck F, Dreyer JH, Kempkes B, Niedobitek G. Macrophage polarisation: an immunohistochemical approach for identifying M1 and M2 macrophages. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e80908. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0080908
54. Franze E, Caruso R, Stolfi C, Sarra M, Cupi ML, Caprioli F, et al. Lesional accumulation of CD163-expressing cells in the gut of patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e69839. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0069839
55. Moller HJ. Soluble CD163. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* (2012) **72**:1–13. doi:10.3109/00365513.2011.626868
56. Dige A, Stoy S, Thomsen KL, Hvas CL, Agnholt J, Dahlerup JF, et al. Soluble CD163, a specific macrophage activation marker, is decreased by anti-TNF-alpha antibody treatment in active inflammatory bowel disease. *Scand J Immunol* (2014) **80**:417–23. doi:10.1111/sji.12222
57. Caprioli F, Bose F, Rossi RL, Petti L, Vigano C, Ciafardini C, et al. Reduction of CD68+ macrophages and decreased IL-17 expression in intestinal mucosa of patients with inflammatory bowel disease strongly correlate with endoscopic response and mucosal healing following infliximab therapy. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2013) **19**:729–39. doi:10.1097/MIB.0b013e318280292b
58. Moller HJ, Aerts H, Gronbaek H, Peterslund NA, Hyltoft Petersen P, Hornung N, et al. Soluble CD163: a marker molecule for monocyte/macrophage activity in disease. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest Suppl* (2002) **237**:29–33. doi:10.1080/003655102762377466
59. Hill JA, Hall JA, Sun CM, Cai Q, Ghyselinck N, Chambon P, et al. Retinoic acid enhances Foxp3 induction indirectly by relieving inhibition from CD4+CD44hi Cells. *Immunity* (2008) **29**:758–70. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.09.018
60. Hall JA, Grainger JR, Spencer SP, Belkaid Y. The role of retinoic acid in tolerance and immunity. *Immunity* (2011) **35**:13–22. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.07.002
61. Magnusson MK, Brynjolfsson SF, Dige A, Uronen-Hansson H, Borjesson LG, Bengtsson JL, et al. Macrophage and dendritic cell subsets in IBD: ALDH cells are reduced in colon tissue of patients with ulcerative colitis regardless of inflammation. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015). doi:10.1038/mi.2015.48
62. Ban H, Andoh A, Shioya M, Nishida A, Tsujikawa T, Fujiyama Y. Increased number of FoxP3+CD4+ regulatory T cells in inflammatory bowel disease. *Mol Med Rep* (2008) **1**:647–50. doi:10.3892/mmr_00000006
63. Lord JD, Valliant-Saunders K, Hahn H, Thirlby RC, Ziegler SF. Paradoxically increased FOXP3+ T cells in IBD do not preferentially express the isoform of FOXP3 lacking exon 2. *Dig Dis Sci* (2012) **57**:2846–55. doi:10.1007/s10620-012-2292-3
64. Wynn TA, Barron L. Macrophages: master regulators of inflammation and fibrosis. *Semin Liver Dis* (2010) **30**:245–57. doi:10.1055/s-0030-1255354
65. Scharl M, Huber N, Lang S, Furst A, Jehle E, Rogler G. Hallmarks of epithelial to mesenchymal transition are detectable in Crohn's disease associated intestinal fibrosis. *Clin Transl Med* (2015) **4**:1. doi:10.1186/s40169-015-0046-5
66. Sabate JM, Ameziane N, Lamoril J, Jouet P, Farmachidi JP, Soule JC, et al. The V249I polymorphism of the CX3CR1 gene is associated with fibrostenotic disease behavior in patients with Crohn's disease. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2008) **20**:748–55. doi:10.1097/MEG.0b013e3282f824c9
67. Weersma RK, Stokkers PC, Van Bodegraven AA, Van Hogezand RA, Verspaget HW, De Jong DJ, et al. Molecular prediction of disease risk and severity in a large Dutch Crohn's disease cohort. *Gut* (2009) **58**:388–95. doi:10.1136/gut.2007.144865
68. Louis E, Collard A, Oger AF, Degroote E, Aboul Nasr El Yafi FA, Belaiche J. Behaviour of Crohn's disease according to the Vienna classification: changing pattern over the course of the disease. *Gut* (2001) **49**:777–82. doi:10.1136/gut.49.6.777
69. Van Assche G, Geboes K, Rutgeerts P. Medical therapy for Crohn's disease strictures. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2004) **10**:55–60. doi:10.1097/00054725-200401000-00009
70. Yamagata M, Mikami T, Tsuruta T, Yokoyama K, Sada M, Kobayashi K, et al. Submucosal fibrosis and basic-fibroblast growth factor-positive neutrophils correlate with colonic stenosis in cases of ulcerative colitis. *Digestion* (2011) **84**:12–21. doi:10.1159/000320773
71. Kirkegaard T, Hansen A, Bruun E, Brynskov J. Expression and localisation of matrix metalloproteinases and their natural inhibitors in fistulae of patients with Crohn's disease. *Gut* (2004) **53**:701–9. doi:10.1136/gut.2003.017442
72. Bailey JR, Bland PW, Tarlton JF, Peters I, Moorghen M, Sylvester PA, et al. IL-13 promotes collagen accumulation in Crohn's disease fibrosis by down-regulation of fibroblast MMP synthesis: a role for innate lymphoid cells? *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e52332. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0052332
73. Bhattacharjee A, Pal S, Feldman GM, Cathcart MK. Hck is a key regulator of gene expression in alternatively activated human monocytes. *J Biol Chem* (2011) **286**:36709–23. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.291492
74. Xiao W, Hong H, Kawakami Y, Lowell CA, Kawakami T. Regulation of myeloproliferation and M2 macrophage programming in mice by Lyn/Hck, SHIP, and Stat5. *J Clin Invest* (2008) **118**:924–34. doi:10.1172/JCI34013
75. Mirza R, Dipietro LA, Koh TJ. Selective and specific macrophage ablation is detrimental to wound healing in mice. *Am J Pathol* (2009) **175**:2454–62. doi:10.2353/ajpath.2009.090248
76. Fichtner-Feigl S, Strober W, Kawakami K, Puri RK, Kitani A. IL-13 signaling through the IL-13alpha2 receptor is involved in induction of TGF-beta1 production and fibrosis. *Nat Med* (2006) **12**:99–106. doi:10.1038/nm1332
77. Martinez FO, Helming L, Milde R, Varin A, Melgert BN, Draijer C, et al. Genetic programs expressed in resting and IL-4 alternatively activated mouse and human macrophages: similarities and differences. *Blood* (2013) **121**:e57–69. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-06-436212
78. Cosin-Roger J, Ortiz-Masia D, Calatayud S, Hernandez C, Alvarez A, Hinojosa J, et al. M2 macrophages activate WNT signaling pathway in epithelial cells: relevance in ulcerative colitis. *PLoS One* (2013) **8**:e78128. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0078128

79. Zhang Y, Sime W, Juhas M, Sjolander A. Crosstalk between colon cancer cells and macrophages via inflammatory mediators and CD47 promotes tumour cell migration. *Eur J Cancer* (2013) **49**:3320–34. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2013.06.005

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 25 November 2015
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00602

Macrophages During the Fibrotic Process: M2 as Friend and Foe

Tarcio Teodoro Braga[1], Juan Sebastian Henao Agudelo[2] and Niels Olsen Saraiva Camara[1,2,3]*

[1] Immunology Department, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [2] Nephrology Division, Medicine Department, Federal University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [3] Renal Physiology Laboratory, Faculty of Medicine, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil

Macrophages play essential activities in homeostasis maintenance during different organism's conditions. They may be polarized according to various stimuli, which subsequently subdivide them into distinct populations. Macrophages with inflammatory activity function mainly during pathological context, while those with regulatory activity control inflammation and also remodel the repairing process. Here, we propose to review and to present a concise discuss on the role of different components during tissue repair, including those related to innate immune receptors and metabolic modifications. The scar formation is directly related to the degree of inflammation, but also with the appearance of M2 macrophages. In spite of greater numbers of macrophages in the fibrotic phase, regulatory macrophages present some characteristics related to promotion of fibrosis but also with the control of scar formation. These regulatory macrophages present an oxidative metabolism, and differ from the initial inflammatory macrophages, which in turn, present a glycolytic characteristic, which allow regulatory ones to optimize the oxygen consumption and minimizing their ROS production. We will emphasize the difference in macrophage subpopulations and the origin and plasticity of these cells during fibrotic processes.

Keywords: polarization, macrophage activation, cell metabolism, myofibroblasts, fibrosis

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Uday Kishore,
Brunel University London, UK

Reviewed by:
Paola Italiani,
National Research Council, Italy
Mattila Joshua,
University of Pittsburgh, USA

****Correspondence:***
Tarcio Teodoro Braga
tarcio.tb@gmail.com

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *13 August 2015*
Accepted: *09 November 2015*
Published: *25 November 2015*

Citation:
Braga TT, Agudelo JSH and Camara NOS (2015) Macrophages During the Fibrotic Process: M2 as Friend and Foe. Front. Immunol. 6:602. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00602

INTRODUCTION

Macrophages are cells of the innate immune system highly heterogeneous, involved in the primary response to microorganisms, in inflammatory responses, homeostasis, and tissue regeneration (1). Several evidences show that initial infiltration of macrophages culminates with pro-inflammatory cytokines and reactive oxygen species (ROS) production, which exacerbates inflammatory diseases such as diabetes mellitus, kidney disease, heart, and liver disease. Conversely, macrophages in the later phase of diseases have been associated with release of anti-inflammatory molecule and growth factors, which attenuate inflammation and promote tissue regeneration (2). However, there are macrophage dysfunction, which can impair the proper regenerative process, and otherwise, promote the development of fibrosis, deposition of type I and III collagen, and myofibroblasts activation. Emerging evidence demonstrates that both inflammatory and regulatory macrophages may participate in the pro-fibrotic processes, and this event may be dependent on the macrophage origin and the intrinsic aspects of the pathology (3, 4). Below, we will discuss the differences in macrophage subpopulations characteristics and their ontogeny with emphasis in the fibrotic process.

ONTOGENY OF MACROPHAGES

Since the description of macrophages in 1888 by the renowned scientist Elie Metchnikoff (5) considerable accumulating knowledge about their biology, development, and origin were generated, re-evaluated, and placed on discussion as a result of advances in biology technology such as conditional deletion and colored-labeled-monocytes, that unquestionably enable us to better understand these cells (6–9). One example is that for years we assumed that all resident macrophages come from circulating monocytes derived from a single myeloid precursor in bone marrow (7). However, nowadays we know resident macrophages are heterogeneous cells that can develop from different sources, including embryonic progenitor cells, bone marrow hematopoietic cells or local proliferation (6–9).

Embryonic hematopoiesis begins on the eighth day after conception in the yolk sac (10, 11). Progenitors migrate to fetal liver to establish a temporary hematopoiesis (7, 12). Macrophages with embryonic origins may be regulated by CSF1R and their corresponding ligands IL-34 and CSF1 (13–15). Studies on CSF1R ablation verified CSF1R is important for the generation of resident macrophages once deletion of this receptor compromises the development of resident macrophages in brain, bone, skin among other tissue (15).

Monocytes derived from bone marrow myeloid progenitors also give rise to both dendritic cells and macrophages. Two different types of monocytes are described in mice: $Ly6C^{+}CCR2^{high}$ and $Ly6C^{-}CX3CR1^{high}$. $Ly6C^{+}CCR2^{high}$ are called "inflammatory" monocytes and are considered to be recruited to inflamed lymph nodes and tissues where typically differentiate into DC or inflammatory macrophages. In contrast, $Ly6C^{-}CX3CR1^{high}$ present low CCR2 expression, are smaller and are known as "resident-monocyte," responsible by surveillance in homeostatic conditions, an essential task to accomplish the cleaning oxidized lipids, dead cells, and possible pathogens (16–18). Besides, these cells are also related to reduce inflammation and promotion of tissue repair (16). A schematic origin of macrophage is shown in **Figure 1**.

MACROPHAGE POLARIZATION

Resident and infiltrating macrophages may be polarized according to the microenvironment stimuli (6, 8). They may be considered M1, also known as classical or pro-inflammatory, and M2 also known as alternative macrophages, but with intermediate states of activation (19, 20).

Classically activation is acquired in presence of IFN-γ, derived from natural killer cells and Th1 lymphocytes, and LPS from pathogens. Such activation increases the phagocytic capacity of macrophages along with the expression of class II MHC and costimulatory molecules such as CD80/CD86 (21). This biological event makes the macrophage a cell specialized to present antigens, along with the production of inflammatory cytokines (TNF-α, IL-12, and IL-23), besides recruiting Th1 and Th17 lymphocytes. Consequently, the adaptive immune system maintains activation of macrophages in order to provide a stable defense against any pathogen. The role of M1 macrophages is associated with microbicide capacity, antigen presentation, antitumor activity, and they are related to inflammatory diseases (2, 21). M1 macrophages also express ROS and chemokines such as CCR7, CXCL9, and CXCL10 (2, 22).

M2 macrophages, in turn, present different properties, sometimes opposite, to M1 macrophages. They secrete anti-inflammatory factors, which help to diminish the inflammation (2, 20). The polarization of M2 cells is mainly promoted by Th2 cytokines such as IL-4 and IL-13. The profile of chemokines and cytokines are also different between both cases. M2 macrophages produce chemokines that recruit Th2 lymphocytes and T regulatory cells such as CCL17, CCL22, and CCL24 (23). Other features that characterize M2 macrophages are the expression of Arg1, Ym1, and Fizz, secretion of angiogenic factors such as IL-8, VEGF, and EGF4, increased mannose receptor (CD206), besides reduced expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and ROS. M2 macrophages carry out the clearance of apoptotic cells, combat intestinal parasites, stimulate tumor growth, and promote the regeneration of organs (24, 25).

THE ROLE OF MACROPHAGES IN THE PROGRESSION OF FIBROSIS

Defining Fibrosis

The repair tissue damage is a fundamental biological process that allows the orderly replacement of damaged or dead cells due to some injury, an essential mechanism for survival. The damage tissue can result from various stimuli, acute or chronic, including infections, autoimmune reactions, mechanical injury, or any stimulation of the immune response. The repair process typically involves two distinct stages: a regenerative phase, in which the damaged cells are replaced by cells of the same type without bringing any evidence of harm; and a phase called fibroplasia or more commonly called fibrosis, in which connective tissue replaces normal parenchymal tissue. Although initially beneficial, the healing process becomes pathological when it becomes continuous, resulting in substantial remodeling of the ECM and formation of permanent scar. In some cases, this can lead to organ failure (26).

Unlike acute inflammatory reactions that are characterized by fast vascular changes, edema, and neutrophil infiltration, fibrosis usually originates from chronic inflammatory responses, defined as a response that persists for several weeks or months, and which inflammation and tissue destruction process repair occur simultaneously. Although different etiologies and clinical distinction, most fibrotic disorders have in common a persistent inflammation which maintains production of growth factors, proteolytic enzymes, angiogenic factors, and pro-fibrotic cytokines, which together stimulate the deposition of connective tissue elements remodel or progressively destroy normal tissue architecture (27, 28).

Irrelevant of the initial cause, the development of interstitial fibrosis is characterized by the appearance of activated fibroblasts, positive for α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA), also called myofibroblasts. In renal parenchyma, the deposition of ECM products is largely attributed to these cells (29).

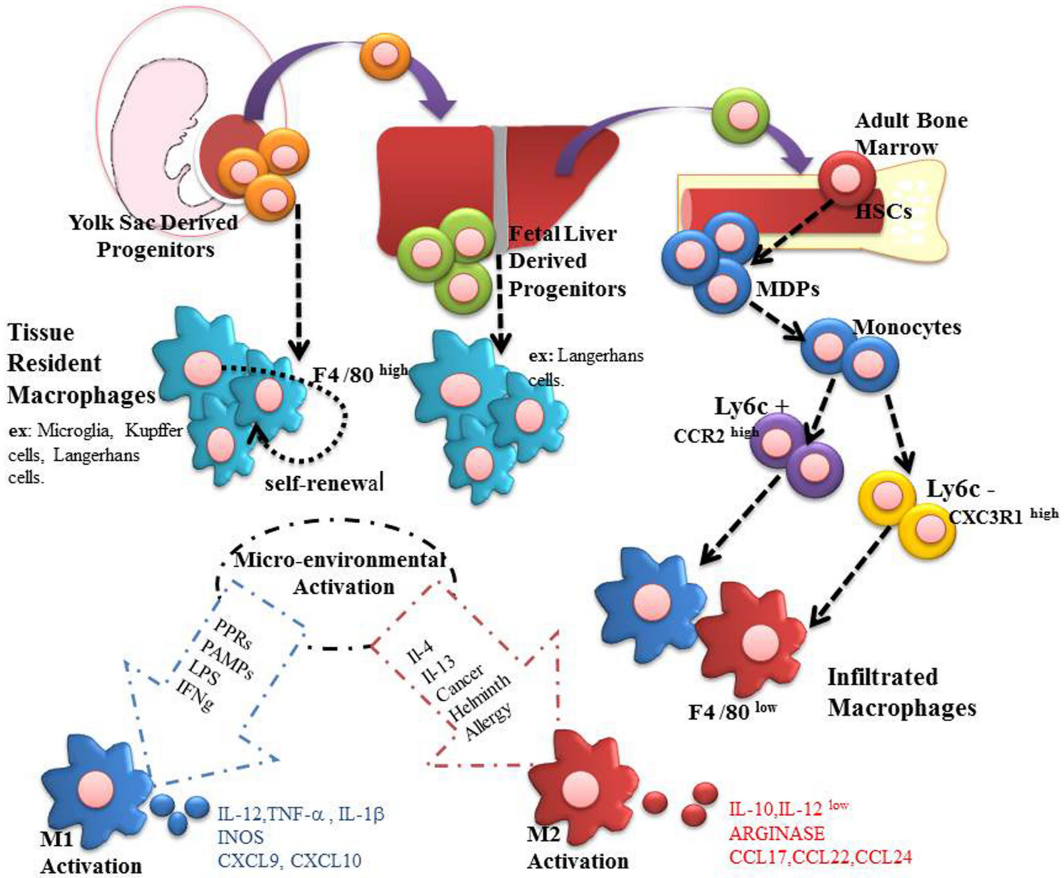


FIGURE 1 | Macrophages are present in all mammalian tissues, contributing to homeostasis and organ disease. Most tissue macrophages have an embryonic origin, and they are not fully derived from circulating monocytes. From embryonic day 6.5–8.5, resident macrophages can be generated in yolk sac. These macrophages can be identified as being regulated by CSF1R, and they are independent of the factor myb. Subsequently, during day E 8.5 to E 10.5 hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs)-derived aorta-gonad-mesonephros can migrate to fetal liver and establish a temporary hematopoiesis, giving rise, for example, to Langerhans cells and alveolar macrophages. In addition, resident macrophages derived from fetal liver may originate both HSCs precursors and mature erythro-myeloid cells. Finally, during the perinatal period, HSCs migrate to the bone marrow to establish itself a definitive place of hematopoiesis that will last until the adulthood. On this point, they are produced as Ly6C$^+$CCR2^{high} and Ly6C$^-$CX3CR1^{high} monocytes capable of infiltrating organs and differentiate into macrophages. Both infiltrating and residents macrophages can be polarized to M1 and M2 according to the microenvironment stimuli.

Myofibroblasts as Effector Cells in Fibrosis

Myofibroblasts are recognized as the effector cells of fibrogenesis (30). These cells are recognized by synthesizing large amounts of ECM, a substance which is mainly comprised of fibers of type I and III collagen, fibronectin, laminin, and other basal membrane proteins that are the source of scar tissue (31, 32). In addition, myofibroblasts are characterized by generating contractility, and distort the architecture organs, a property that is due to the expression of smooth muscle proteins as α-SMA (33). It has been identified at least three different sources for myofibroblasts (34). The first origin is related to the activation of local stromal cells such as fibroblasts and pericytes in the presence of pro-fibrotic factors (35). The second myofibroblasts source is from circulating fibrocytes. These cells originate in the bone marrow and express markers such as CD34, CD45RO, 25F9, S100A8/A9, and type 1 collagen (36). They can be recruited by inflammatory chemokines, and its importance is related to the role they have in lung, skin, heart, liver, and kidney fibrosis process (37). Other sources of myofibroblasts are epithelium or endothelium to mesenchymal transition (EMT and EndoMT), a reported process that occur in tubular cells in the presence of TGF-β in which such cells may adopt mesenchymal characteristics (38, 39). During EMT and EndoMT, renal tubular cells lose their phenotype and thus transdifferentiate into myofibroblast cells expressing α-SMA and type I collagen. The EMT/EndoMT process involves four key events: (1) loss of epithelial adhesion properties, (2) new α-sMA expression and actin reorganization, (3) increased permeability of the tubular basement membrane, and (4) increased migration and invasion ability (40).

TGF-β is the only factor described as participating in the four events of EMT and two molecules: hepatocytes growth factor (HGF) (41) and bone morphogenic protein-7 (BMP-7) (42) have been demonstrated as being capable of reversing the process of

EMT due to inhibition of TGF-β and hence decreasing renal fibrosis.

Macrophages and Fibrosis

Since embryonic stages, it has been shown that CSF1R$^+$ macrophages participate in the homeostasis and architectural remodeling of tissue (43). However, it has also been shown that the degree and severity of damage and fibrosis correlates with infiltrating macrophages (44). Depletion of resident macrophages by clodronate or CCL2 blockade improves kidney injury and reduce the pro-fibrotic process (45, 46). Interestingly, Nishida et al. showed that there are apparently infiltrating macrophages with opposing functions, once angiotensin II type 1 receptor (AGTR1$^+$) macrophages have an anti-fibrotic role. In fact, it was observed that AGTR1$^{-/-}$ animals have a more pronounced fibrosis (47). This suggests that there are diverse populations of macrophages that infiltrate the kidney, with pro- and anti-fibrotic capacities which could be related to the time the injury happens.

M1 macrophages are known to predominate during the onset of injury (48–50). They release pro-inflammatory cytokines that exacerbate the injury, amplify the inflammatory response and contribute to myofibroblasts proliferation and recruitment of fibrocytes (4, 32). M1 have been associated with the release of metalloproteinases that degrade ECM and promote EMT/EndoMT (51). It was shown that blocking MMP-9 or MMP-2 results in reduction of fibrosis in the UUO model of disease (52). Oppositely, Lutz et al., have demonstrated that inhibition of MMP-2 in chronic allograft nephropathy results in a more severe fibrosis (53), which suggests that MMPs are also important enzymes for the control of fibrosis and scarring area limitation. Macrophage secretion of MMP-9, MMP-12 and MMP-13 in the liver is related to ECM degradation and resolution of fibrosis (54, 55). Also, it has been identified a Ly6C^{low} macrophage population that secrete MMPs and have anti-fibrotic role in the liver (56). However, by transcriptional analysis, such macrophage population could not be classified as M1 or M2. In the liver, as in the kidney, macrophages have an important role in fibrosis progression. For example, there is strong evidence showing that Kupffer cells activate hepatic stellate cells to promote their transdifferentiation into myofibroblasts (57). These cells are the main source of ECM in the liver and they are responsible for the progression of cirrhosis.

When the acute phase of inflammation finishes, Th2 cytokines are produced to promote the polarization and recruitment of M2 macrophage (58). Added to this, apoptotic cells are recognized and phagocytosed by macrophages M1, an event that also promotes macrophage alternative activation (59). M2 macrophages are intended to create an anti-inflammatory environment and promote healing and regeneration of wounds. However, when the lesion is persistent, M2 macrophages take an important pro-fibrotic role and these cell population are known to secreting large amounts of pro-fibrotic factors such as TGF-β and Galactin-3 (60). The latter is a protein that is widely associated with cardiac fibrosis and atrial fibrillation (61). Preclinical studies have shown that infusion of recombinant galectin-3 activates cardiac fibroblast proliferation, leading to ventricular dysfunction (62). Furthermore, it has been observed that patients with paroxysmal atrial fibrillation have elevated levels of galectin-3 (63). Therefore, some authors believe that galectin-3 could act as heart failure and fibrosis biomarker. Furthermore, Braga et al. showed that in the absence of IL-4, mice underwent UUO are associated with improved parameters and decreased renal fibrosis (64).

M1 and M2 in the Context of Myofibroblasts Activation

There are growing evidences showing the relationship between macrophages and myofibroblasts activation during inflammation by different ways (50). M1 macrophages generate cytokines that activate myofibroblasts, either by the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and IL-1β, or chemokine production, such as CCL2 that assist in fibrocytes recruitment (65). Fibrocytes can migrate to the site of the inflammation through the expression of receptors as CCR2, CCR3, CCR7, and CXCR4 (37, 66).

M2 macrophages contribute to the control of inflammatory process through the release of IL10, arginase, TGF-β and HO-1, a process which promotes controlled wound healing and tissue regeneration (67, 68). However, the healing process depends on whether the initial insult persists or not (69). In this sense, if the insult persists, chronic activation of M2 leads to an opposite effect. M2 can activate resident fibroblasts through the release of TGF-β, PDGF, VEGF, IGF-1, and Galactin-3 (50, 57, 70). This evidence demonstrates that the exacerbation of fibrosis could depend on the type of macrophage polarization and persistence of the inflammatory insult, as shown in **Figure 2**.

Macrophage Metabolism Regulation in Fibrosis

Recently, a large amount of data has been coming in focus concerning metabolism and macrophage plasticity (71–73). We know M1 macrophages present an glycolytic cellular metabolism (74). It has been shown LPS, in an M1 polarization context, induces the transcriptional factor HIF-1α, which, in turn, transcriptionally couples glycolytic metabolism to macrophages' inflammatory and microbicidal programs (74). HIF-1α is stabilized by succinate, an effect that is inhibited by 2-deoxyglucose, a glycolytic pathway inhibitor (75). A metabolomic screen of LPS-stimulated macrophages revealed not only the expected activation of the Warburg effect but also an unexpected accumulation of intermediates of the tricyclic acid cycle, in particular succinate (75, 76). In M1 macrophages, it was also identified a metabolic break at the enzyme that converts isocitrate to α-ketoglutarate, providing mechanistic explanation for tricyclic acid cycle fragmentation (76).

On the other hand, M2 polarization was found to activate glutamine catabolism (76). Given that M2 macrophage activation and chronic diseases are energetically demanding, both in terms of intensity and duration, Vats et al., demonstrated that distinct substrates and pathways might meet the metabolic demands of M2 (77). Microarray analysis of M2 revealed that genes important in fatty acid oxidation were preferentially expressed in such cells. Metabolic studies further verified that M2 present increased mitochondrial amount and function. Accordingly, inhibition of

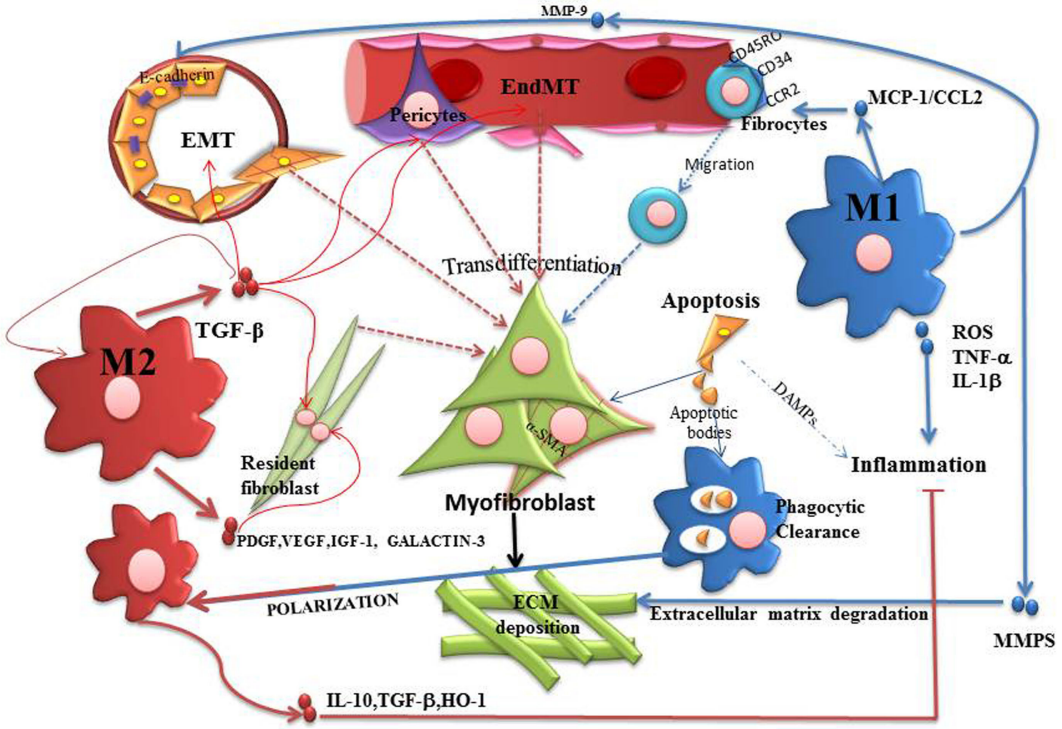


FIGURE 2 | Participation of M1 and M2 macrophages in the process of fibrosis. The activation of myofibroblasts is a physiological process generated in order to repair and restore tissue homeostasis. However, if the insult persists, fibrosis progress with proliferation of myofibroblasts and deposition of ECM which replaces functional tissue, leading to scar tissue formation. In this context, M1 macrophages represent the starting point of pro-fibrotic process. Therefore, M1 releases pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines that indirectly promote the proliferation of myofibroblasts. M1 can release CCL2, assisting in the recruitment of fibrocytes and also MMP-9, that promotes EMT/EndoMT. M1 has also been associated with an anti-fibrotic effect by releasing MMPs that degrade ECM. M2 macrophages can be generated by phagocytosis of apoptotic bodies or Th2 cytokines stimulation. M2 is initially anti-inflammatory cells through the release of IL10, arginase, TGFβ and HO-1. But when the damage persists, M2 activation leads to EMT/EndoMT as well as proliferation of fibrocytes due to the release of several growth factors. In this sense, macrophage modulation is the central axis of the exacerbation or control of fibrosis.

oxidative phosphorylation by metabolic inhibitors dramatically diminished the expression of M2 markers (77). It is also known that IL-4 and IL-13 induce oxidative metabolism by inhibiting mTOR, via activation of its upstream negative regulators TSC1 and TSC2 (78). Inhibition of mTOR can also lead to a decrease in HIF-1α levels, and therefore could result in reduced HIF-1α-dependent glycolytic and inflammatory gene expression (79).

There is a clear distinction in metabolism between macrophage subtypes, otherwise, the relevance of these observations and the implications for fibrosis are not fully understood. It is known pulmonary fibrosis development is related to mutations in maternally inherited mtDNA encoding for key genes of mitochondrial energy-generating oxidative phosphorylation, rather than Mendelian nuclear genetic principles (80, 81). Mitochondrial ROS are also responsible by death of alveolar epithelial cells in the context of fibrosis originated from fibrogenic dusts, such as asbestos and silica (82). Also, liver kinase B1 (*Lkb1*), an upstream regulator of fatty acid metabolism, has been implicated in chronic kidney disease (CKD) development (83). Loss of *Lkb1* impaired metabolic signaling and caused intracellular lipid accumulation, impaired fatty acid oxidation, and decreased glycolysis compared to control cells. Subcellular analyses of the mutant cells also identified a distorted mitochondrial structure, which negatively impacted upon cellular ATP content (83). Besides fatty acid, glucose metabolism has been implicated in CKD. High glucose concentrations may play important role in fibrosis development once leads to up-regulation expression of TGFβ, Smad3, Smad7, and CTGF (84).

However, much is expected in order to correlate macrophage metabolism and fibrosis formation. We still do not understand the scar formation in the context of drugs capable to modulate the metabolism in cells. It is known that chronic ethanol consumption disturbs several hepatic enzymes, including those related to cellular metabolism, such as PGC-1α (85), in a cirrhosis model of disease, meanwhile new studies in fibrotic models that do not are related to metabolites ingestions are needed.

CONCLUSION

Macrophages represent a heterogeneous cell population that can develop from different sources. M1 macrophages are associated with pro-inflammatory functions, and an exacerbation of tissue inflammation initiates the pro-fibrotic process (69). In this direction, M1 activates myofibroblasts through the release of MMPs

that promote EMT/EndoMT and fibrocytes recruitment through CCL2 secretion. On the other hand, M2 macrophages have anti-inflammatory properties due to the ability to secrete IL-10, arginase, TGFβ, and HO-1 (65, 68). In this point of view, M2 becomes friend of the tissue repairing. However, when the insult is not controlled and there is a persistent activity of M2 macrophages, these cells act as an enemy for tissue homeostasis. Excessive M2 macrophage activation leads to the continuous production TGFβ and growth factors that promote proliferation of myofibroblasts, activation of EMT/EndoMT and ECM deposition (34). In this scenario, M2 represents a break point between wound healing and exacerbation of pro-fibrotic process. Recently, much has been studied about macrophages metabolism. We know, for example, that pro-inflammatory cells present a glycolytic metabolism while anti-inflammatory ones are characterized by an oxidative metabolism. Otherwise, more studies are needed in order to identify macrophages components responsible by fibrosis triggering and different intervention manners in fibrotic process.

FUNDING

We gratefully acknowledge funding provided by CNPq and Fapesp.

REFERENCES

1. Gordon S, Taylor PR. Monocyte and macrophage heterogeneity. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) **5**(12):953–64. doi:10.1038/nri1733
2. Sica A, Mantovani A. Macrophage plasticity and polarization: in vivo veritas. *J Clin Invest* (2012) **122**(3):787–95. doi:10.1172/JCI59643
3. Duffield JS. Macrophages and immunologic inflammation of the kidney. *Semin Nephrol* (2010) **30**(3):234–54. doi:10.1016/j.semnephrol.2010.03.003
4. Wynn TA, Barron L. Macrophages: master regulators of inflammation and fibrosis. *Semin Liver Dis* (2010) **30**(3):245–57. doi:10.1055/s-0030-1255354
5. Cavaillon JM. The historical milestones in the understanding of leukocyte biology initiated by Elie Metchnikoff. *J Leukoc Biol* (2011) **90**(3):413–24. doi:10.1189/jlb.0211094
6. Geissmann F, Manz MG, Jung S, Sieweke MH, Merad M, Ley K. Development of monocytes, macrophages, and dendritic cells. *Science* (2010) **327**(5966):656–61. doi:10.1126/science.1178331
7. Wynn TA, Chawla A. Macrophage biology in development, homeostasis and disease. *Nature* (2013) **496**(7446):445–55. doi:10.1038/nature12034
8. Dey A, Allen J, Hankey-Giblin PA. Ontogeny and polarization of macrophages in inflammation: blood monocytes versus tissue macrophages. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:683. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00683
9. Cassado Ados A, D'Império Lima MR, Bortoluci KR. Revisiting mouse peritoneal macrophages: heterogeneity, development, and function. *Front Immunol* (2015) **6**:225. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00225
10. Lichanska AM, Hume DA. Origins and functions of phagocytes in the embryo. *Exp Hematol* (2000) **28**(6):601–11. doi:10.1016/S0301-472X(00)00157-0
11. Shepard JL, Zon LI. Developmental derivation of embryonic and adult macrophages. *Curr Opin Hematol* (2000) **7**(1):3–8. doi:10.1097/00062752-200001000-00002
12. Schulz C, Gomez Perdiguero E. A lineage of myeloid cells independent of Myb and hematopoietic stem cells. *Science* (2012) **336**(6077):86–90. doi:10.1126/science.1219179
13. Chitu V, Stanley ER. Colony-stimulating factor-1 in immunity and inflammation. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2006) **18**(1):39–48. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2005.11.006
14. Wei S, Nandi S, Chitu V, Yeung YG, Yu W, Huang M, et al. Functional overlap but differential expression of CSF-1 and IL-34 in their CSF-1 receptor-mediated regulation of myeloid cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2010) **88**(3):495–505. doi:10.1189/jlb.1209822
15. Gomez Perdiguero E, Klapproth K, Schulz C, Busch K, Azzoni E, Crozet L, et al. Tissue-resident macrophages originate from yolk-sac-derived erythro-myeloid progenitors. *Nature* (2015) **518**(7540):547–51. doi:10.1038/nature13989
16. Geissmann F, Jung S, Littman DR. Blood monocytes consist of two principal subsets with distinct migratory properties. *Immunity* (2003) **19**(1):71–82. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(03)00174-2
17. Auffray C, Fogg D, Garfa M, Elain G, Join-Lambert O, Kayal S, et al. Monitoring of blood vessels and tissues by a population of monocytes with patrolling behavior. *Science* (2007) **317**(5838):666–70. doi:10.1126/science.1142883
18. Auffray C, Sieweke MH, Geissmann F. Blood monocytes: development, heterogeneity, and relationship with dendritic cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) **27**:669–92. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132557
19. Mills CD, Kincaid K, Alt JM, Heilman MJ, Hill AM. M-1/M-2 macrophages and the Th1/Th2 paradigm. *J Immunol* (2000) **164**(12):6166–73. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.12.6166
20. Mosser DM, Edwards JP. Exploring the full spectrum of macrophage activation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) **8**(12):958–69. doi:10.1038/nri2448
21. Biswas SK, Mantovani A. Macrophage plasticity and interaction with lymphocyte subsets: cancer as a paradigm. *Nat Immunol* (2010) **11**(10):889–96. doi:10.1038/ni.1937
22. Mantovani A, Sica A, Sozzani S, Allavena P, Vecchi A, Locati M. The chemokine system in diverse forms of macrophage activation and polarization. *Trends Immunol* (2004) **25**(12):677–86. doi:10.1016/j.it.2004.09.015
23. Martinez FO, Gordon S, Locati M, Mantovani A. Transcriptional profiling of the human monocyte-to-macrophage differentiation and polarization: new molecules and patterns of gene expression. *J Immunol* (2006) **177**(10):7303–11. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.7303
24. Pesce J, Kaviratne M, Ramalingam TR, Thompson RW, Urban JF Jr, Cheever AW, et al. The IL-21 receptor augments Th2 effector function and alternative macrophage activation. *J Clin Invest* (2006) **116**(7):2044–55. doi:10.1172/JCI27727
25. Kurowska-Stolarska M, Stolarski B, Kewin P, Murphy G, Corrigan CJ, Ying S, et al. IL-33 amplifies the polarization of alternatively activated macrophages that contribute to airway inflammation. *J Immunol* (2009) **183**(10):6469–77. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901575
26. Wynn TA. Cellular and molecular mechanisms of fibrosis. *J Pathol* (2008) **214**(2):199–210. doi:10.1002/path.2277
27. Tomasek JJ, Gabbiani G, Hinz B, Chaponnier C, Brown RA. Myofibroblasts and mechano-regulation of connective tissue remodelling. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2002) **3**(5):349–63. doi:10.1038/nrm809
28. Friedman SL. Mechanisms of disease: mechanisms of hepatic fibrosis and therapeutic implications. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2004) **1**(2):98–105. doi:10.1038/ncpgasthep0055
29. Liu JY, Li SR, Ji SX. [Effects of connective tissue growth factor antisense oligonucleotides on the cultured human keloid fibroblasts in vitro]. *Zhonghua Zheng Xing Wai Ke Za Zhi* (2004) **20**(6):454–6.
30. Hinz B, Phan SH, Thannickal VJ, Galli A, Bochaton-Piallat ML, Gabbiani G. The myofibroblast: one function, multiple origins. *Am J Pathol* (2007) **170**(6):1807–16. doi:10.2353/ajpath.2007.070112
31. Rockey DC, Housset CN, Friedman SL. Activation-dependent contractility of rat hepatic lipocytes in culture and in vivo. *J Clin Invest* (1993) **92**(4):1795–804. doi:10.1172/JCI116769
32. Tacke F, Zimmermann HW. Macrophage heterogeneity in liver injury and fibrosis. *J Hepatol* (2014) **60**(5):1090–6. doi:10.1016/j.jhep.2013.12.025
33. Hinz B, Celetta G, Tomasek JJ, Gabbiani G, Chaponnier C. Alpha-smooth muscle actin expression upregulates fibroblast contractile activity. *Mol Biol Cell* (2001) **12**(9):2730–41. doi:10.1091/mbc.12.9.2730
34. Conway B, Hughes J. Cellular orchestrators of renal fibrosis. *QJM* (2012) **105**(7):611–5. doi:10.1093/qjmed/hcr235
35. Hinz B, Phan SH, Thannickal VJ, Prunotto M, Desmoulière A, Varga J, et al. Recent developments in myofibroblast biology: paradigms for connective tissue remodeling. *Am J Pathol* (2012) **180**(4):1340–55. doi:10.1016/j.ajpath.2012.02.004

36. Pilling D, Fan T, Huang D, Kaul B, Gomer RH. Identification of markers that distinguish monocyte-derived fibrocytes from monocytes, macrophages, and fibroblasts. *PLoS One* (2009) **4**(10):e7475. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007475
37. Herzog EL, Bucala R. Fibrocytes in health and disease. *Exp Hematol* (2010) **38**(7):548–56. doi:10.1016/j.exphem.2010.03.004
38. Forino M, Torregrossa R, Ceol M. TGFbeta1 induces epithelial-mesenchymal transition, but not myofibroblast transdifferentiation of human kidney tubular epithelial cells in primary culture. *Int J Exp Pathol* (2006) **87**(3):197–208. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2613.2006.00479.x
39. Li J, Bertram JF. Review: endothelial-myofibroblast transition, a new player in diabetic renal fibrosis. *Nephrology (Carlton)* (2010) **15**(5):507–12. doi:10.1111/j.1440-1797.2010.01363.x
40. Stahl D, Venetz JP, Lacroix-Desmazes S, Rondeau E, Bonnin E, Kazatchkine MD, et al. Idiopathic membranous glomerulonephritis is associated with altered patterns of self-reactive IgM and IgG antibody repertoires. *Scand J Immunol* (2001) **54**(5):534–42. doi:10.1046/j.1365-3083.2001.01000.x
41. Yang L, Liu X, Fu H, Qiang O, Huang M. [TGF beta 1 and ET-1 expression in the peripheral blood of patients with cirrhosis]. *Hua Xi Yi Ke Da Xue Xue Bao* (2001) **32**(2):202–3.
42. Zeisberg M, Bottiglio C, Kumar N, Maeshima Y, Strutz F, Müller GA, et al. Bone morphogenic protein-7 inhibits progression of chronic renal fibrosis associated with two genetic mouse models. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* (2003) **285**(6):F1060–7. doi:10.1152/ajprenal.00191.2002
43. Rae F, Woods K, Sasmono T, Campanale N, Taylor D, Ovchinnikov DA, et al. Characterisation and trophic functions of murine embryonic macrophages based upon the use of a Csf1r-EGFP transgene reporter. *Dev Biol* (2007) **308**(1):232–46. doi:10.1016/j.ydbio.2007.05.027
44. Eardley KS, Zehnder D, Quinkler M, Lepenies J, Bates RL, Savage CO, et al. The relationship between albuminuria, MCP-1/CCL2, and interstitial macrophages in chronic kidney disease. *Kidney Int* (2006) **69**(7):1189–97. doi:10.1038/sj.ki.5000212
45. Lim JH. Radiologic findings of clonorchiasis. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* (1990) **155**(5):1001–8. doi:10.2214/ajr.155.5.2120938
46. Kitamoto K, Machida Y, Uchida J, Izumi Y, Shiota M, Nakao T, et al. Effects of liposome clodronate on renal leukocyte populations and renal fibrosis in murine obstructive nephropathy. *J Pharmacol Sci* (2009) **111**(3):285–92. doi:10.1254/jphs.09227FP
47. Nishida M, Fujinaka H, Matsusaka T, Price J, Kon V, Fogo AB, et al. Absence of angiotensin II type 1 receptor in bone marrow-derived cells is detrimental in the evolution of renal fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* (2002) **110**(12):1859–68. doi:10.1172/JCI200215045
48. Koh TJ, DiPietro LA. Inflammation and wound healing: the role of the macrophage. *Expert Rev Mol Med* (2011) **13**:e23. doi:10.1017/S1462399411001943
49. Mahdavian Delavary B, van der Veer WM, van Egmond M, Niessen FB, Beelen RH. Macrophages in skin injury and repair. *Immunobiology* (2011) **216**(7):753–62. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2011.01.001
50. Lech M, Anders HJ. Macrophages and fibrosis: how resident and infiltrating mononuclear phagocytes orchestrate all phases of tissue injury and repair. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) **1832**(7):989–97. doi:10.1016/j.bbadis.2012.12.001
51. Cheng S, Lovett DH. Gelatinase A (MMP-2) is necessary and sufficient for renal tubular cell epithelial-mesenchymal transformation. *Am J Pathol* (2003) **162**(6):1937–49. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64327-1
52. Tan TK, Zheng G, Hsu TT, Lee SR, Zhang J, Zhao Y, et al. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 of tubular and macrophage origin contributes to the pathogenesis of renal fibrosis via macrophage recruitment through osteopontin cleavage. *Lab Invest* (2013) **93**(4):434–49. doi:10.1038/labinvest.2013.121
53. Lutz J, Yao Y, Song E, Antus B, Hamar P, Liu S, et al. Inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases during chronic allograft nephropathy in rats. *Transplantation* (2005) **79**(6):655–61. doi:10.1097/01.TP.0000151644.85832.B5
54. Fallowfield JA, Mizuno M, Kendall TJ, Constandinou CM, Benyon RC, Duffield JS, et al. Scar-associated macrophages are a major source of hepatic matrix metalloproteinase-13 and facilitate the resolution of murine hepatic fibrosis. *J Immunol* (2007) **178**(8):5288–95. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.8.5288
55. Pellicoro A, Aucott RL, Ramachandran P, Robson AJ, Fallowfield JA, Snowdon VK, et al. Elastin accumulation is regulated at the level of degradation by macrophage metalloelastase (MMP-12) during experimental liver fibrosis. *Hepatology* (2012) **55**(6):1965–75. doi:10.1002/hep.25567
56. Ramachandran P, Pellicoro A, Vernon MA, Boulter L, Aucott RL, Ali A, et al. Differential *Ly-6C* expression identifies the recruited macrophage phenotype, which orchestrates the regression of murine liver fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) **109**(46):E3186–95. doi:10.1073/pnas.1119964109
57. Pradere JP, Kluwe J, De Minicis S, Jiao JJ, Gwak GY, Dapito DH, et al. Hepatic macrophages but not dendritic cells contribute to liver fibrosis by promoting the survival of activated hepatic stellate cells in mice. *Hepatology* (2013) **58**(4):1461–73. doi:10.1002/hep.26429
58. Ricardo SD, van Goor H, Eddy AA. Macrophage diversity in renal injury and repair. *J Clin Invest* (2008) **118**(11):3522–30. doi:10.1172/JCI36150
59. Fadok VA, Bratton DL, Konowal A, Freed PW, Westcott JY, Henson PM. Macrophages that have ingested apoptotic cells in vitro inhibit proinflammatory cytokine production through autocrine/paracrine mechanisms involving TGF-beta, PGE2, and PAF. *J Clin Invest* (1998) **101**(4):890–8. doi:10.1172/JCI1112
60. Vernon MA, Mylonas KJ, Hughes J. Macrophages and renal fibrosis. *Semin Nephrol* (2010) **30**(3):302–17. doi:10.1016/j.semnephrol.2010.03.004
61. Boisvert R, Boisclair G, Picotte L. [The dental health of institutionalized elderly patients: from awareness to action]. *J Can Dent Assoc* (1990) **56**(3):223–4.
62. Sharma UC, Pokharel S, van Brakel TJ, van Berlo JH, Cleutjens JP, Schroen B, et al. Galectin-3 marks activated macrophages in failure-prone hypertrophied hearts and contributes to cardiac dysfunction. *Circulation* (2004) **110**(19):3121–8. doi:10.1161/01.CIR.0000147181.65298.4D
63. Clementy N, Piver E. Galectin-3 in patients undergoing ablation of atrial fibrillation. *IJC Metabolic & Endocrine* (2014) **5**(0):56–60. doi:10.1016/j.ijcme.2014.10.003
64. Braga TT, Correa-Costa M, Guise YF, Castoldi A, de Oliveira CD, Hyane MI, et al. MyD88 signaling pathway is involved in renal fibrosis by favoring a TH2 immune response and activating alternative M2 macrophages. *Mol Med* (2012) **18**:1231–9. doi:10.2119/molmed.2012.00131
65. Cao Q, Wang Y, Harris DC. Macrophage heterogeneity, phenotypes, and roles in renal fibrosis. *Kidney Int Suppl (2011)* (2014) **4**(1):16–9. doi:10.1038/kisup.2014.4
66. Phillips RJ, Burdick MD, Hong K, Lutz MA, Murray LA, Xue YY, et al. Circulating fibrocytes traffic to the lungs in response to CXCL12 and mediate fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* (2004) **114**(3):438–46. doi:10.1172/JCI200420997
67. Nikolic-Paterson DJ, Wang S, Lan HY. Macrophages promote renal fibrosis through direct and indirect mechanisms. *Kidney Int Suppl (2011)* (2014) **4**(1):34–8. doi:10.1038/kisup.2014.7
68. Cao Q, Harris DC. Macrophages in kidney injury, inflammation, and fibrosis. *Physiology (Bethesda)* (2015) **30**(3):183–94. doi:10.1152/physiol.00046.2014
69. Wynn TA, Ramalingam TR. Mechanisms of fibrosis: therapeutic translation for fibrotic disease. *Nat Med* (2012) **18**(7):1028–40. doi:10.1038/nm.2807
70. Lin YH, Chou CH, Wu XM, Chang YY, Hung CS, Chen YH, et al. Aldosterone induced galectin-3 secretion in vitro and in vivo: from cells to humans. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**(9):e95254. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0085728
71. Ganeshan K, Chawla A. Metabolic regulation of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2014) **32**:609–34. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120236
72. Weinberg SE, Sena LA, Chandel NS. Mitochondria in the regulation of innate and adaptive immunity. *Immunity* (2015) **42**(3):406–17. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.002
73. Zhu L, Zhao Q, Yang T, Ding W, Zhao Y. Cellular metabolism and macrophage functional polarization. *Int Rev Immunol* (2015) **34**(1):82–100. doi:10.3109/08830185.2014.969421
74. Kelly B, O'Neill LA. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages and dendritic cells in innate immunity. *Cell Res* (2015) **25**(7):771–84. doi:10.1038/cr.2015.68
75. Tannahill GM, Curtis AM, Adamik J, Palsson-McDermott EM, McGettrick AF, Goel G, et al. Succinate is an inflammatory signal that induces IL-1beta through HIF-1alpha. *Nature* (2013) **496**(7444):238–42. doi:10.1038/nature11986
76. Jha AK, Huang SC, Sergushichev A, Lampropoulou V, Ivanova Y, Loginicheva E, et al. Network integration of parallel metabolic and transcriptional data reveals metabolic modules that regulate macrophage polarization. *Immunity* (2015) **42**(3):419–30. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.005
77. Vats D, Mukundan L, Odegaard JI, Zhang L, Smith KL, Morel CR, et al. Oxidative metabolism and PGC-1beta attenuate macrophage-mediated inflammation. *Cell Metab* (2006) **4**(1):13–24. doi:10.1016/j.cmet.2006.08.006

78. Byles V, Covarrubias AJ, Ben-Sahra I, Lamming DW, Sabatini DM, Manning BD, et al. The TSC-mTOR pathway regulates macrophage polarization. *Nat Commun* (2013) **4**:2834. doi:10.1038/ncomms3834
79. Pawlus MR, Hu CJ. Enhanceosomes as integrators of hypoxia inducible factor (HIF) and other transcription factors in the hypoxic transcriptional response. *Cell Signal* (2013) **25**(9):1895–903. doi:10.1016/j.cellsig.2013.05.018
80. Wallace DC. A mitochondrial bioenergetic etiology of disease. *J Clin Invest* (2013) **123**(4):1405–12. doi:10.1172/JCI61398
81. Wallace DC, Chalkia D. Mitochondrial DNA genetics and the heteroplasmy conundrum in evolution and disease. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol* (2013) **5**(11):a021220. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a021220
82. Kim SJ, Cheresh P, Jablonski RP, Williams DB, Kamp DW. The role of mitochondrial DNA in mediating alveolar epithelial cell apoptosis and pulmonary fibrosis. *Int J Mol Sci* (2015) **16**(9):21486–519. doi:10.3390/ijms161023259
83. Han SH, Malaga-Dieguez L, Chinga F, Kang HM, Tao J, Reidy K, et al. Deletion of Lkb1 in renal tubular epithelial cells leads to CKD by altering metabolism. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2015). doi:10.1681/ASN.2014121181
84. Qiu J, Tu Z, Shi Y, Zhang L, Li Q, Wang W, et al. Interference of cyclosporine on glucose metabolism: potential role in chronic transplantation kidney fibrosis. *Transplant Proc* (2006) **38**(7):2065–8. doi:10.1016/j.transproceed.2006.06.047
85. You M, Jogasuria A, Taylor C, Wu J. Sirtuin 1 signaling and alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatobiliary Surg Nutr* (2015) **4**(2):88–100. doi:10.3978/j.issn.2304-3881.2014.12.06

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 23 November 2015
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00597

Macrophage and Innate Lymphoid Cell Interplay in the Genesis of Fibrosis

*Emily Hams, Rachel Bermingham and Padraic G. Fallon**

Trinity Biomedical Sciences Institute, School of Medicine, Trinity College Dublin, Dublin, Ireland

Fibrosis is a characteristic pathological feature of an array of chronic diseases, where development of fibrosis in tissue can lead to marked alterations in the architecture of the affected organs. As a result of this process of sustained attrition to organs, many diseases that involve fibrosis are often progressive conditions and have a poor long-term prognosis. Inflammation is often a prelude to fibrosis, with innate and adaptive immunity involved in both the initiation and regulation of the fibrotic process. In this review, we will focus on the emerging roles of the newly described innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) in the generation of fibrotic disease with an examination of the potential interplay between ILC and macrophages and the adaptive immune system.

Keywords: fibrosis, macrophages, innate lymphoid cells, Th2 cells, epithelial-derived cytokines

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Tarcio Teodoro Braga, University of São Paulo, Brazil

Reviewed by:
Geraldine Olivia Canny, Ecole Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne, Switzerland
Shahram Salek-Ardakani, University of Florida, USA

***Correspondence:**
Padraic G. Fallon
pfallon@tcd.ie

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *28 August 2015*
Accepted: *06 November 2015*
Published: *23 November 2015*

Citation:
Hams E, Bermingham R and Fallon PG (2015) Macrophage and Innate Lymphoid Cell Interplay in the Genesis of Fibrosis. Front. Immunol. 6:597. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00597

INTRODUCTION

Fibrosis is a characteristic pathological feature of an array of chronic diseases. The development of fibrosis in distinct tissues and organs is associated with numerous conditions, for example, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis (IPF), cystic fibrosis (CF), systemic sclerosis, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), primary biliary cirrhosis, cancer, and atherosclerosis. In these diseases, the chronic development of fibrosis in tissue can lead to marked alterations in the architecture of the affected organs and subsequently cause defective organ function. As a result of this process of sustained attrition to organs, many diseases that involve fibrosis are often progressive conditions and have a poor long-term prognosis. Indeed, due to the limited understanding of the mechanisms underlying the generation of fibrosis and the heterogeneity of fibrotic disease, there is currently a paucity of effective treatment strategies, contributing to the poor prognosis. The processes that underlie fibrosis are a tightly controlled natural mechanism of repair; however, dysregulation in the wound healing mechanism can result in aberrant fibrosis. Inflammation is often a prelude to fibrosis, with innate and adaptive immunity involved in both the initiation and regulation of the fibrotic process. In different organs, the insult to distinct cells, for example, bronchial epithelial cells in the respiratory tract, can lead to cell damage and release of various mediators, such as damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), as well as proinflammatory and profibrotic factors. The mediators released can, depending on prevailing stimuli and local cellular environment, initiate a cascade within the cellular milieu in a tissue that leads to the accumulation of extracellular matrix components (ECM), rich in fibrillar collagens, fibronectin, and hyaluronic acid culminating in the deposition of fibrous connective tissue (1, 2). In this review, we will focus on the development of pulmonary fibrosis and the emerging roles of the newly described innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) in the generation of fibrotic disease with an examination of the potential interplay between ILC and macrophages.

INFLAMMATION AND FIBROSIS

While chronic injury is a prominent factor in many fibrotic diseases, acute inflammatory reactions may also play an important role in the initiation of fibrosis. Using experimental models involving acute lung injury, such as bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis, where cellular apoptosis and necrosis are the underlying causative mechanisms, acute inflammatory responses initiated via activation of DAMP signaling cascades, results in a profibrotic response. While most chronic fibrotic diseases have an underlying inflammatory cause in many cases, for example, IPF, the causative mechanisms are not fully understood. Indeed, IPF is not responsive to anti-inflammatory steroid treatment, conversely treatment appears to exacerbate disease (3). However, in certain fibrotic disorders where the inflammatory cause has been identified, the use of anti-inflammatory therapies, such as ibuprofen to reduce the symptoms of CF (4, 5), demonstrate the potential roles of inflammation in chronic fibrotic diseases.

A loss of membrane integrity of cells, through injury, apoptosis, or necrosis, results in uncontrolled release of cellular contents, some of which can act as DAMPs, initiating an inflammatory response to clear cellular debris and initiate wound healing. In addition, DAMPs can be further synthesized and released in response to local cellular damage. The receptors for DAMPs, the pattern recognition receptors, including the Toll-like receptor (TLR) family, can in addition to recognizing pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) identify fragments of ECM, such as hyaluronic acid and fibrinogen cleavage products (6). Indeed, effective danger signaling is implicated in the generation of fibrosis, with TLR2-, TLR3-, TLR4-, and TLR9-deficient animals demonstrating exacerbated collagen deposition in experimental disease models (7). The excessive synthesis and release of DAMPs underlies "sterile inflammation," with innate immune cells promoting inflammation in the absence of an active infection (8). Apoptotic and necrotic epithelial cells are a primary source of DAMPs, in particular ATP, IL-33, and uric acid that can initiate fibrosis (7). Release of uric acid, which crystallizes locally, can activate the NALP3 inflammasome in macrophages resulting in the release of IL-1β (9). Inflammasome activation leads to an increase in a number of other proinflammatory and profibrotic cytokines and chemokines, such as CXCL1, platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), and transforming growth factor β1 (TGF-β1), linking innate immune activation and generation of fibrosis (10). Due to the requirement for inflammasome activation in the processing of IL-1β and IL-18 and the upregulation of other profibrotic mediators, inflammasome activation may play a critical role in wound healing; however, further investigation is required to address the potential for therapeutics targeting the inflammasome as beneficial in fibrotic disease.

THE EPITHELIAL BARRIER IN WOUND HEALING AND FIBROSIS

The epithelium serves as the initial defense against insult, providing both a physical and mechanical barrier, and is therefore a crucial interface to orchestrate both the innate and adaptive immune responses. Proinflammatory mediators released by damaged and dying epithelial cells, as well as recruited leukocytes, activate mesenchymal precursor cells in tissues and induce their trans-differentiation to ECM-producing myofibroblasts (1). The fibrosis cascade progresses following the insult to cells and subsequent release of mediators, such as IL-13, connective tissue growth factor (CTGF), and TGF-β, that operates downstream of initial cellular injury (6, 11). The mature epithelium in the lung is non-proliferative; however, in response to injury or inflammation, it is vital that the damage to the epithelium is repaired to ensure it remains an effective physical barrier. The signaling pathways activated in the process of repairing epithelial damage are similar to those initiated during development, with the dysregulation of these developmental pathways underlying the generation of fibrosis (12).

Transforming growth factor-β is the major profibrotic cytokine; it has central roles in promoting the activation and proliferation of fibroblasts, upregulates α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA) and collagen I synthesis by myofibroblasts and promotes epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT) (6). The Wnt signaling pathway has also been implicated in EMT, with overexpression of the WNT-1 inducible signaling protein regulating the expression of profibrotic markers, such as MMP7 and plasminogen-activator inhibitor 1 (PAI-1), thus promoting EMT locally (6). CTGF is a matricellular protein, which can mediate the activities of a number of other profibrotic and angiogenic factors, such as TGF-β, bone morphogenic protein (BMP) 4, and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) (13, 14). CTGF has been implicated in fibrosis in the liver, lung, skin, and kidney and acts synergistically with TGF-β to promote chronic fibrosis inducing ECM expression and collagen production by fibroblasts (6). Indeed, trials of antibodies targeting CTGF are currently ongoing in patients with IPF and liver fibrosis (15). Repetitive cycles of epithelial damage and repair are required for the generation of fibrosis (16, 17), with factors that damage the epithelium and initiate DAMPs and alarmin responses being actively pursued as potential therapeutic targets.

EPITHELIAL-DERIVED CYTOKINE MEDIATORS OF FIBROSIS

In addition to the "classic" profibrotic mediators, such as TGF-β and CTGF, recent research has focused on epithelial-derived type 2 cytokines as potential therapeutic targets for fibrosis. In response to epithelial cell injury, the alarmin cytokines IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP are released and are responsible for the initiation of a cascade of inflammatory responses. These cytokines have important roles in type 2 immunity, in particular in helminth infection and allergy (18). In the context of fibrosis, all three epithelial cell-derived cytokines have individually been shown to be involved in different aspects of fibrosis and are dysregulated in patients with fibrotic diseases (**Table 1**).

IL-25

IL-25, also known as IL-17E, is a member of the IL-17 family of cytokines and is secreted by many immune cells including activated Th2 cells, eosinophils, mast cells and macrophages, in addition to epithelial cells. IL-25 binds to IL-17RB, which forms a receptor complex with IL-17RA, activating the NF-κB pathway and

TABLE 1 | Expression of selected epithelial-derived cytokines in human fibrotic diseases.

Cytokine	Disease	Observation	Reference
IL-25	IPF	Increased IL-25 detected in BAL fluid of IPF patients' levels positively correlate with fibrotic marker periostin	Hams et al. (21)
	Asthma	Rhinovirus-induced IL-25 exacerbates asthma attacks	Beale et al. (25)
	Systemic sclerosis	Increased IL-25$^+$ cells in the skin of SSc patients	Lonati et al. (23)
IL-33	IPF	IL-33 is elevated in the lungs and BAL of IPF patients	Luzina et al. (34)
	Asthma	Increased IL-33 in the serum and sputum of patients with allergic asthma	Hamzaoui et al. (31) Guo et al. (32)
	Hepatitis	IL-33 is increased in the endothelial cells from livers of patients with hepatitis B, hepatitis C, and cirrhosis	Marvie et al. (33)
	Systemic sclerosis	Serum IL-33 is increased in SSC patients Serum IL-33 positively correlates with skin lesions	Yanaba et al. (30)
TSLP	Asthma	Bronchial and BAL expression of TSLP increased in asthmatics	Ying et al. (41)
		TSLP promotes airway remodeling in lung fibroblasts	Wu et al. (42)
	Systemic sclerosis	TSLP is upregulated in the skin of patients with SSc	Christmann et al. (43)

initiating Th2-mediated inflammation. IL-25 has been implicated in both experimental models of fibrosis and has been detected in samples from patients with chronic lung conditions and in the skin of patients with systemic sclerosis (19–23). Mice deficient in IL-25, or its functional receptor IL-17RB, show impaired collagen deposition in response to bleomycin-induced lung injury or *S. mansoni* egg-induced granulomatous pulmonary inflammation (21). Furthermore, intranasal administration of IL-25 induces collagen deposition and TGF-β and CTGF expressions in the lungs (21, 22). IL-25 is also upregulated in asthma and has been shown to play a role in airway remodeling and angiogenesis both *in vitro* and in *in vivo* models (24, 25). Treatment with an anti-IL-17RB antibody, thereby blocking IL-25-mediated signaling, improves airway hyper-responsiveness in a mouse model of allergic lung inflammation (26, 27). The therapeutic benefits of inhibiting IL-25 in conditions, such as allergic lung inflammation, where airway remodeling is a key event, suggest that IL-25 is an important mediator of tissue regeneration and consequently fibrosis in conditions, such as asthma.

IL-25-dependent fibrosis elicited in the lungs has been attributed to a downstream pathway involving IL-25-mediated expansion of ILC2 within the lungs with subsequent induction of fibrosis via an IL-13-dependent mechanism (21). Further mechanistic studies have demonstrated that in addition to activating ILC2, IL-25 can also directly drive polarization of bone marrow-derived macrophages *in vitro* toward a type 2 phenotype, with increasing surface expression of M2 marker CD206, in synergy with coadministered IL-4 (28). In addition, IL-25 can directly bind to human pulmonary fibroblasts through its receptor IL-17RB and can promote proliferation and differentiation to a myofibroblastic phenotype (22). These data suggest that IL-25 is an important mediator of fibrosis with roles in human fibrotic disease and, as such, is an exciting therapeutic target.

IL-33

IL-33 is the functional ligand for the IL-1 receptor family member ST2 in a complex with IL-1R accessory protein (IL1RAP) (29). IL-33 is not normally secreted, instead it is found localized to heterochromatin in the nucleus; however, it is released upon cell damage as an alarmin. IL-33 and ST2 have been causally linked with fibrotic conditions, including Crohn's disease, pulmonary, and liver fibrosis (**Table 1**) (30–32). In mouse studies, *Il33*$^{-/-}$ and *Il1rl1*$^{-/-}$ mice demonstrate decreased collagen deposition in models of lung, liver, and intestinal fibrosis (33–37). Interestingly, only the full length but not the proteolytically cleaved mature IL-33 is implicated in the pathogenesis of the bleomycin-induced model of pulmonary fibrosis (34, 38). Mechanistically, IL-33 initiates a local inflammatory response through the recruitment and activation of type 2-associated effector cells including eosinophils, basophils, mast cells, and ILC2, resulting in the release of Th2 cytokines and activation of macrophages, thereby potentially contribution to the downstream development of fibrosis. Indeed, in the liver and lung, the profibrotic effects of IL-33 are closely linked with increased IL-13 production from ILC2 (35, 39, 40).

TSLP

TSLP is secreted predominantly by keratinocytes but is also found in the small airway and intestinal epithelium, and signals via a heterodimeric receptor comprising one chain of IL-7Rα and one chain of TSLPR. TSLP has also been implicated in several models of fibrosis [**Table 1** (41–43)], with diminished pulmonary and skin fibrosis in mice deficient in the receptor for TSLP (44, 45).

While it is evident that these epithelial alarmin cytokines individually contribute to the generation of fibrosis, there is overlap and functional redundancy in IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP potentially due to the ability of all three cytokines to activate ILC2, as reported by Locksley and colleagues, with respect to chitin-elicited pulmonary inflammation (46). However, this apparent redundancy may be due to different ligand and receptor expression at different anatomical sites and a hierarchy of action at each tissue, although this speculation would need experimental clarification.

INNATE LYMPHOID CELLS

Innate lymphoid cells are a recently described group of innate cells of a lymphoid lineage that do not express antigen-specific receptors. These cells have important roles in the innate response, regulation of homeostasis and inflammation, and interplay

with adaptive immunity. While relatively rare in the systemic circulation in comparison to other hematopoietic cells, ILCs are enriched at epithelial barrier surfaces and act as regulators of chronic inflammation and tissue remodeling, acting to bridge innate and adaptive immunities.

Mature ILCs can be identified by a lack of markers associated with cells of a lymphoid lineage; however, they share expression of Thy1, the common gamma chain (γc), and IL-7Rα (47). ILC develops from common lymphoid progenitors (CLPs) in the fetal liver and adult bone marrow, relying upon the transcription factors' inhibitor of DNA binding 2 (Id2), nuclear factor interleukin-3 regulated (NFIL3), promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger protein (PLZF), and thymocyte selection-associated mobility group box (Tox) (47–52). Expression of Id2 is essential for the development of ILCs; however, PLZF is only transiently expressed in the early ILC precursor populations, with levels barely detectable in mature ILCs, suggesting that its importance in the early development of ILCs (49). Expression of NFIL3 and Tox is detected earlier than Id2 in the development cascade of ILC; however, these transcription factors do not appear to be as critical as Id2 for ILC development, with only minimal effects observed in the ILC repertoire in mice deficient in either NFIL3 or Tox (48, 51). These precursor cells differentiate to NK precursors or common helper innate lymphoid precursors, which, under the influence of additional transcription factors and cytokines give rise to mature ILC subsets (**Figure 1**) (53, 54).

Innate lymphoid cells can be divided into distinct subsets based on the cytokines they produce and the transcription factors necessary for their development and function: group 1, which produces interferon (IFN) γ and includes NK cells; group 2, which produces Th2-associated cytokines; and group 3, which produces IL-17 and IL-22 (**Figure 1**). Expression of the transcription factors T-bet, GATA3, and RORγt is required for the development of ILC1, ILC2, and ILC3 respectively (**Figure 1**). While GATA3 is required for the maturation of all ILC subsets, it is expressed at much higher levels in ILC2. The transcription factors RORα and Bcl11b are also required for effective function of ILC2, deficiency in either RORα or Bcl11b diminishes the generation of mature ILC2 (55–58). Expression of the aryl hydrocarbon receptor (Ahr) appears critical for ILC3 function, with reduced IL-22 production and decreased presence of ILC3 in the intestines of *Ahr*-deficient mice (59). There is some plasticity between ILC subsets, ILC3 can downregulate RORγt expression, allowing T-bet to become the prominent transcription factor, and ILC3 cells can take on a more ILC1 phenotype associated with increased IFNγ expression (47). A recent study has also demonstrated that $CD14^+$ DCs in the intestine of Crohn's disease patients promote polarization of ILC3 to $CD127^+$ ILC1 (60). An IL-25-elicited ILC2 population also has been detected, which has been shown to transition to produce IL-17 (61). Furthermore, in the absence of the T cell-associated transcription factor Bcl11b in ILC2, there is an increase in the expression of RORγt, and the cells take on an ILC3-like phenotype (57, 58, 62). While each ILC subset has unique roles in host defense and development, the plasticity between groups suggests that ILC subtypes may change depending on the tissue environment.

Innate lymphoid cells play an important role in orchestrating acute inflammation in response to infection and also chronic inflammation and wound healing. While ILC2 is commonly associated with chronic tissue inflammation and fibrosis, ILC1 has not yet been formally implicated in the pathogenesis of fibrosis, while ILC3 is also associated with the development of fibrosis and is elevated in the bronchoalveloar lavage (BAL) fluid of asthma patients (63, 64). ILC3 is an important source of IL-17, which may mechanistically underlie a role for ILC3 in fibrosis. IL-17A has been implicated in the generation of fibrosis, with elevated levels detected in patients with IPF and CF (65, 66). Furthermore, IL-17A has a critical role in the generation of bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis, which is dependent on TGF-β, suggesting codependent roles for IL-17A and TGF-β in the pathogenesis of fibrosis (65). Therefore, as a source of IL-17 in mucosal tissues, ILC3 may represent an important cell subset in the progression of IL-17-mediated fibrosis. The relative roles of ILC subsets may have further implications in the pathogenesis of lung inflammation. Indeed, a recent study has identified both Th2-high and Th17-high clusters of asthma patients, which are inversely correlated (67). Experimental models have shown that therapeutically targeting one cluster promotes the other subtype and that combination therapy may prove more effective (67). This study clearly demonstrates the interplay between Th2-cytokine-producing cells and IL-17-producing cells and the potential implications for inflammatory and fibrotic diseases.

TYPE 2 INNATE LYMPHOID CELLS, CHRONIC TISSUE INFLAMMATION, AND FIBROSIS

ILC2 is characterized by their ability to produce the Th2 cytokines IL-4, IL-5, IL-9, IL-13, and amphiregulin (**Figure 1**) (68–71). They rely upon the transcription factors GATA3 and RORα for their development and the cytokines IL-25 and IL-33 for their maturation and recruitment (55, 69, 72). Recently, it has been reported that ILC2 can be further classified into two distinct subtypes: the IL-33-elicited $Lin^-T1/ST2^+$ "natural ILC2" (nILC2) and the IL-25-elicted Lin^-KLRG1^{hi} "inflammatory ILC2" (iILC2) (61). While ILC2 has been implicated in the pathogenesis of fibrosis, the relative functions of nILC2 and iILC2 with regards to inflammation, tissue repair, and fibrosis has yet to be fully elucidated.

ILC2 is implicated in the effective resolution of helminth infection, and in the development of allergic inflammation (73). Furthermore, ILC2 has been shown to play an important role in wound healing, tissue repair, and consequently chronic tissue inflammation and fibrosis (74). Studies have demonstrated that while the pathogenesis of ILC2 in fibrosis is associated with IL-13 release (21, 56), ILC2-mediated wound healing and tissue regeneration in the lung are promoted by release of amphiregulin by ILC2 (70, 71). ILC2 is associated with tissue fibrosis in experimental models, and dysregulated ILC2 responses have been detected in samples from patients with chronic inflammatory diseases, including IPF, atopic dermatitis, chronic rhinosinusitis, and asthma (21, 75–78). Furthermore, depletion of ILC2 in experimental models of fibrosis attenuates collagen deposition; conversely, transfer of ILC2 can induce tissue collagen deposition (21, 39).

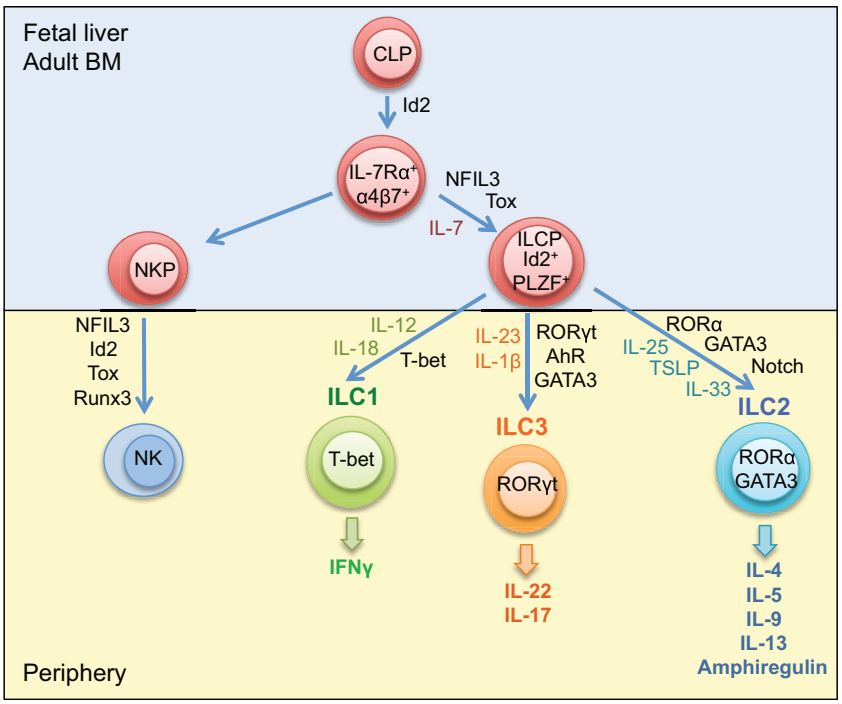


FIGURE 1 | Development of innate lymphoid cells. Innate lymphoid cells differentiate from common lymphoid progenitors in the fetal liver or adult bone marrow. The ILC precursor develops from CLP under the influence of the transcription factors Id2, PLZF, NFIL2, and Tox. ILC1, ILC2, and ILC3 differentiate from ILCP dependent on T-bet, RORα, and GATA3, and RORγt, respectively. Maturation and activation of ILC1 requires IL-12 and IL-18; ILC2 requires IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP and the influence of the Notch signaling pathway; ILC3 requires IL-23 and IL-1β and the additional influence of the transcription factor AhR. NK cells develop from NK precursors in the bone marrow under the influence of the transcription factors Id2, NFIL3, Tox, and Runx3. CLP, common lymphoid progenitor; ILCP, innate lymphoid cell progenitor; NKP, natural killer cell progenitor; Id2, inhibitor of DNA binding 2; PLZF, promyelocytic leukemia zinc finger protein; RORα, RAR-related orphan receptor α; AhR, aryl hydrocarbon receptor.

Increased localized expression of IL-25 and IL-33 is associated with expansion of ILC2 that may thereby promote tissue fibrosis through a number of mechanisms (**Figure 2**). ILC2-derived IL-5 can recruit and activate eosinophils, contributing to tissue inflammation (79). ILC2 can also enhance Th2 responses, either indirectly via IL-13-mediated DC priming or directly through major histocompatibility complex class II (MHCII) interaction with TCR on $CD4^+$ T cells (56, 80, 81). ILC2-derived IL-13 can activate macrophages toward a profibrotic phenotype and can also induce collagen deposition from fibroblasts (21). These studies clearly demonstrate an important pathogenic role for ILC2 in the generation of fibrosis. This suggests that targeting ILC2 and the associated signaling pathways offers the possibility for therapeutic exploitation.

TYPE 2 RESPONSES IN FIBROSIS

$CD4^+$ Th1 and Th2 cells and the cytokines they produce are important mediators in the inflammatory phase of fibrosis. While Th1-derived IFNγ inhibits fibrosis, the Th2 cytokines IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 have been linked to a number of fibrotic conditions. Both IL-4 and IL-13 can promote polarization of macrophages to an alternatively activated profibrotic phenotype, recruit innate cells, such as basophils and eosinophils, and can directly act on fibroblasts to induce myofibroblast differentiation and collagen deposition (82, 83). Indeed, transgenic mice overexpressing IL-13 spontaneously develop tissue fibrosis with significant collagen deposition (84). IL-5 release by Th2 cells can also recruit and activate eosinophils, which are a potent source of the profibrotic cytokines TGF-β, PDGF, and IL-13 (85).

Studies using IL-4- and IL-13-deficient mice (*Il4*$^{-/-}$, *Il13*$^{-/-}$, *Il4ra*$^{-/-}$, and *Il-13ra1*$^{-/-}$) demonstrate a prominent role for IL-13 over IL-4 in the Th2-induced generation of fibrosis (86–89). Using IL-13-deficient mice, a profibrotic role for IL-13 was shown in *S. mansoni* egg-induced fibrosis in the livers of infected mice as well as in the lungs of egg-injected animals (87, 90). As reported first by Wynn and colleagues using soluble IL-13Ralpha2-Fc (86), a specific role for IL-13 in fibrosis was identified with anti-IL-13 antibodies now in clinical trials for fibrotic diseases (91). The functional receptors for IL-13, IL-4Rα, and IL-13Rα1 are expressed on fibroblasts, fibrocytes, and myofibroblasts (92). IL-13 can directly induce inhibition of the matrix metalloproteinase synthesis and can drive the differentiation of resident fibroblast and circulating fibrocytes to myofibroblasts, resulting in enhanced collagen deposition (83, 93, 94). These studies clearly demonstrate the importance of Th2 cells and specifically the associated cytokines, IL-4 and IL-13, in the pathogenesis of fibrosis.

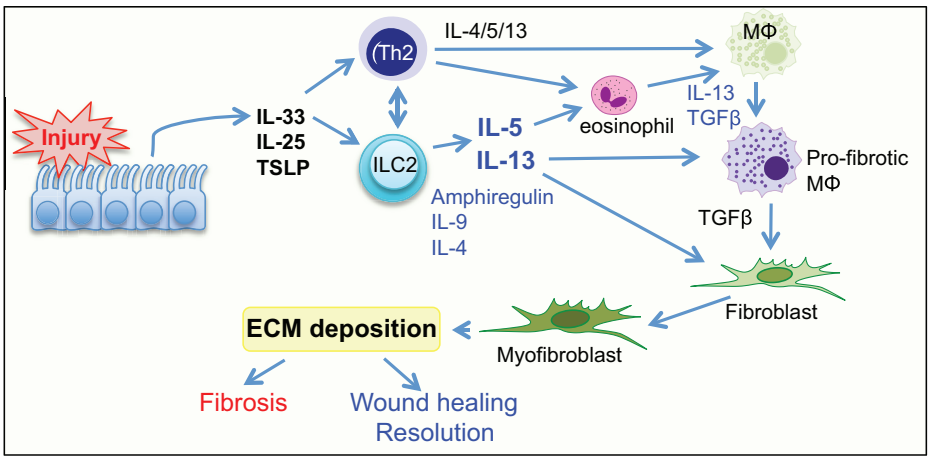


FIGURE 2 | Group 2 innate lymphoid cells have a central role in wound healing and fibrosis. Tissue injury initiates the release of the alarmin cytokines IL-25, IL-33, and TLSP from the epithelium. This activates ILC2 and Th2 cells to release the cytokines IL-4, IL-5, IL-13, also amphiregulin, and IL-9. The release of Th2 cytokines actively promotes activation of resident macrophages to a profibrotic phenotype, induces eosinophils to release the profibrotic cytokines IL-13, PDGF, and TGFβ, and can also directly influence differentiation of fibroblasts to myofibroblasts. TSLP, thymic stromal lymphopoetin; TGFβ, transforming growth factor β; ILC2, group 2 innate lymphoid cell; MΦ, macrophage.

Recent studies have identified crosstalk between the innate and adaptive immune responses as integral in the initiation and maintenance of type 2 immunity (**Figure 3**). ILC2 is able to activate Th2 cells via MHCII-mediated antigen presentation, whereas MHCII expressing ILC3 suppresses T cell activation due to the lack of costimulatory molecules (80, 95). Antigen-specific interaction between ILC2 and Th2 cells leads to the production of IL-4, IL-13, and also IL-2 by the Th2. Notably, Th2-derived IL-2 interacts with CD25 expressed on ILC2 activating ILC2 to release IL-13 (80). Furthermore, in addition to directly producing IL-13, ILC2 produces IL-5, which activates eosinophils, which are also potent producers of IL-13 and TGF-β (79). These cytokines are all able to activate recruited and resident macrophages to a profibrotic phenotype, as well as directly inducing trans-differentiation of fibroblasts. This interplay between innate ILC2 cells and adaptive $CD4^+$ T cells to induce macrophage activation and myofibroblast differentiation provides interesting mechanistic insight and identifies pathways that could potentially be exploited by novel therapeutics.

MACROPHAGES SUBTYPES, INFLAMMATION, AND FIBROSIS

Macrophages are phagocytic cells, which are integral in homeostasis, development, and immunity and are found in all tissues where they display distinct anatomical and functional diversity. A brief overview of the central role that macrophages play in fibrosis is provided, as there have recently been a series of comprehensive reviews focused on macrophages (1, 96–99). Resident macrophages regulate tissue homeostasis by responding to changes in the local environment. If required, circulating monocytes are recruited to the site of insult and activated to the desired phenotype or resident cells may proliferate locally in response to tissue injury (100). Macrophages can exist in many activation states dependent upon the inflammatory environment or stimulation used (98). Macrophages were commonly broadly divided into two subtypes: those associated with a type 1 response, termed "classically" activated or "M1," which are generally proinflammatory, and "alternatively" activated or "M2," which are typically associated with type 2 responses and wound healing. These two macrophage subtypes are defined experimentally by *in vitro* responses to IFNγ and the TLR4 agonist lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and the Th2 cytokines IL-4 and IL-13, respectively, with macrophages differentially generated having a unique gene profile and distinct functions. However, it is now accepted that the broad M1 versus M2 dichotomy terminology does not adequately describe the diverse phenotypes of macrophages. Therefore, newer and broader characterization of subtypes based on the activation of the macrophages under experimental conditions has been proposed (**Figure 4**) (98). Macrophages have a key role in the generation of fibrosis with distinct subtypes temporally activated and expanded in damaged tissue contributing to aspects of both the development of fibrosis and its subsequent resolution (97). Studies specifically depleting $CD11b^+F4/80^+$ macrophages, using *Cd11b*-DTR mice, have demonstrated that macrophages are crucial for the maintenance of type 2 immunity and also the associated generation of fibrosis (101, 102).

When tissues are damaged following infection or injury, circulating $Ly6C^+$ monocytes are recruited and differentiate into proinflammatory macrophages as they migrate through the affected tissue (103). Proinflammatory macrophages elicited via STAT1 in response to localized release of IFNγ or TLR agonists are a potent source of the cytokines tissue necrosis factor (TNF)-α, IL-6, IL-12, and IL-23, and reactive oxygen species (ROS), which act to kill invading pathogens (96). To counteract the damaging effects of macrophage-derived reactive oxygen and nitrogen species to the local tissue, macrophages undergo apoptosis or switch to an anti-inflammatory phenotype, which dampens the immune

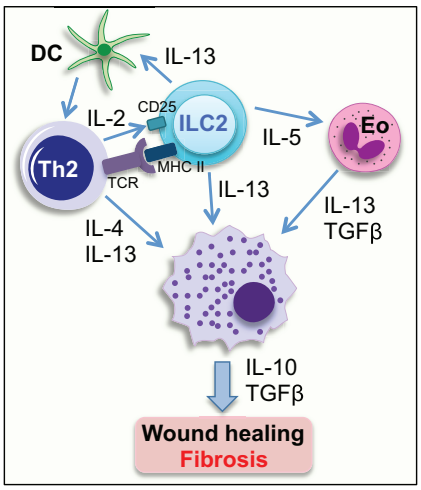


FIGURE 3 | Group 2 innate lymphoid cells can activate other cell types to initiate a wound-healing response. ILC2 can activate Th2 cells directly through interaction between MHC class II, expressed on the surface of ILC2, and the TCR on CD4+ Th2 cells, and indirectly via IL-13-mediated activation of DCs. IL-2 release from Th2 cells activates IL-13-producing ILC2s via interaction with CD25 expressed on ILC2. IL-5 release from ILC2 can activate eosinophils to release IL-13 and TGFβ. IL-4 and IL-13 released from activated Th2 cells, and also ILC2- and eosinophil-derived IL-13 can activate tissue resident and infiltrating macrophages to initiate a wound-healing response, which if excessive, can result in the generation of a fibrotic lesion. Eo, eosinophil; DC, dendritic cell; TCR, T cell receptor; MHCII, major histocompatibility complex class II.

response and facilitates tissue repair (96). If the causal insult is not removed, as is the case in a number of chronic inflammatory diseases, the resulting aberrant activation of macrophages can lead to fibrosis. Indeed, macrophages play a crucial role in the pathogenesis of most chronic fibrotic diseases.

Activation of macrophages by proinflammatory stimuli causes a metabolic switch from oxidative phosphorylation to glycolysis, similar to the Warburg effect originally identified in tumors (104, 105). This switch occurs in response to inflammatory stimuli, such as LPS and type I interferon, as well as hypoxic conditions and activation of hypoxia-inducible factor-1α (HIF-1α) (105). Indeed, the metabolic status of macrophages is closely linked to their function. Aerobic glycolysis is initiated upon activation of proinflammatory macrophages, increasing the uptake of glucose and attenuating the activities of the respiratory chain allowing for the generation of ROS, this provides the cell with a rapid release of energy essential for the removal of pathogens (106). Conversely, anti-inflammatory macrophages have a more sustained role requiring a slower release of energy and thus rely on fatty acid oxidation and oxidative metabolism (107). There is a clear distinction in metabolism between macrophage subtypes; however, the relevance of these observations and the implications for diseases, such as fibrotic disease, are, as yet, not fully understood.

The development of anti-inflammatory macrophages within a type 2 immune environment in response to IL-4 and IL-13 via STAT6 signaling has specific functions in wound repair and resolution (99). Macrophages elicited by IL-4 and IL-13 have a distinctive expression profile characterized by high expression of Arginase (Arg) 1, chitinase-like protein Ym1 and RELMα, and release of the chemokines CCL17, CCL22, and CCL24 (**Figure 4**). Macrophages can also be activated by IL-10, via STAT3, which results in autocrine production of IL-10; these macrophages are characterized by expression of IL-4Rα [**Figure 4** (108)]. Indeed, IL-4/IL-13-primed macrophages expressing Arg1 have been shown to inhibit IL-13-mediated fibrosis, via suppressing the activation of $CD4^+$ T cells and suppressing myofibroblasts by competing for arginase in the local environment (109, 110). Conversely, IL-13-elicited macrophages are also implicated in the pathogenesis of fibrosis (102). There is clearly a balance between the pro- and antifibrotic roles of macrophages in inflammation; however, IL-13-elicited profibrotic macrophages (PFMs) are associated with the release of TGF-β and are considered profibrotic in most chronic inflammatory diseases.

Distinct from the pro- and anti-inflammatory macrophage populations a $CD11b^{low}$ non-phagocytic macrophage population that does not express Arg1, termed resolution-promoting macrophages (Mres), has been identified in the lymphoid organs and adipose tissue (111). These macrophages appear to be antifibrotic and immune regulatory, secreting low levels of inflammatory cytokines and IL-10 and therefore may play an important role in the localized and systemic termination of an inflammatory response (112).

Recently, the epithelial-derived cytokines IL-25, IL-33, and TSLP discussed above have been shown to activate macrophages, both directly and indirectly, by promoting expansion of IL-13-expressing ILC2 (113–115). Indeed, IL-13 production from ILC2 and also eosinophils and Th2 cells has been shown to induce and maintain localized tissue macrophage activation both in the lung and in the adipose tissue (21, 115, 116). This interplay between ILC2 and Th2 cells in the maintenance of potentially PFMs at tissue sites could have implications in fibrotic disease.

Given the heterogeneity of macrophages (**Figure 4**), studies have focused on characterizing the PFM populations. These include IL-4-elicited proangiogenic PFMs that express a number of factors that are key mediators in the tissue repair process including TGF-β, PDGF, VEGF, as well as a number of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) (96). These factors contribute to the fibrotic cascade via recruitment of tissue fibroblasts, circulating fibrocytes and bone marrow-derived myofibroblasts, activation of resident myofibroblasts, and differentiation of epithelial cells into myofibroblasts through EMT. Indeed, in fibrotic tissue, macrophages localize in close proximity to myofibroblasts, suggesting the importance of macrophages and macrophage-derived mediators in the progression of fibrosis (2). Macrophages are clearly important regulators of wound healing and therefore also fibrosis. The heterogeneity in macrophage populations (**Figure 4**) highlights the extent of further mechanistic investigation needed to address the relative roles of macrophage populations in the fine balance between wound healing and fibrosis.

CONCLUSION

In this article, we have expanded on the potential roles of innate cells in fibrosis with a focus on the interplay between the epithelial-derived cytokines, ILC2, and macrophages. We have also explored

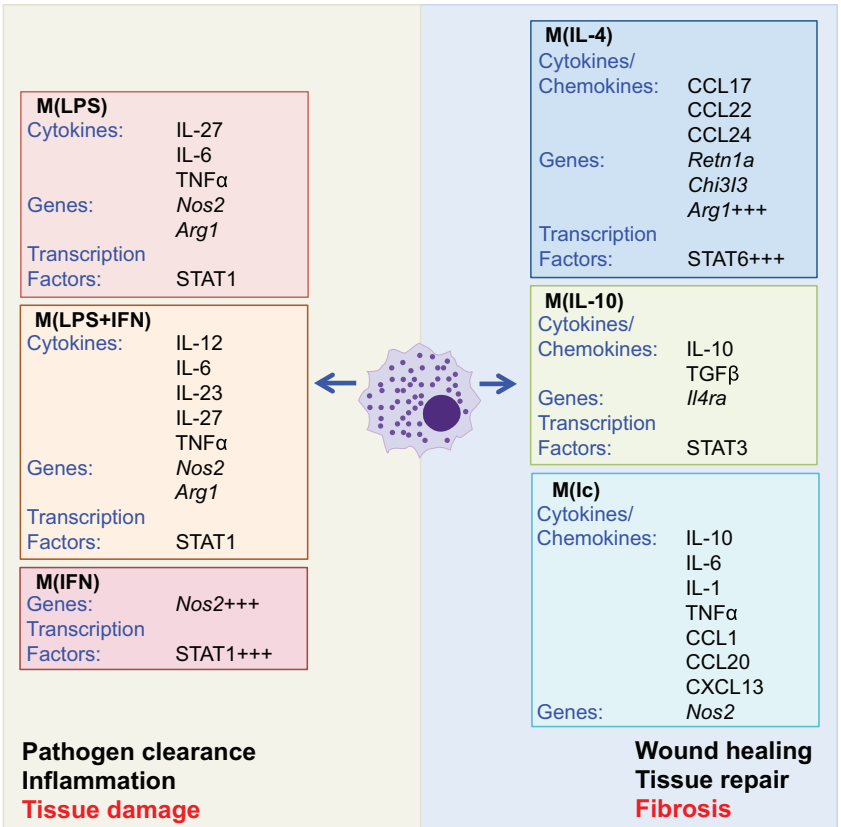


FIGURE 4 | Activated macrophage subtypes. Macrophage subtypes can be described by the experimental stimulus used to activate the cells. Although there are multiple macrophage subtypes, these can broadly be split into two groups associated with inflammation and pathogen clearance or wound healing and tissue repair. Exacerbated activation of both groups has the potential to cause pathological tissue damage or fibrosis (outlined in red text). Macrophages activated with lipopolysaccharide (LPS), interferon (IFN) γ, or a combination of the two (LPS + IFN) are associated with increased expression of Nos2 and production of proinflammatory cytokines. Conversely, activation with IL-4 and IL-10 increases expression of IL-10, TGFβ, and arginase (Arg1), while activation with immune complexes (Ic) gives a phenotype similar to that elicited by LPS. However, activation by IL-4, IL-10, and immune complexes is associated with tissue repair and wound healing (98).

the role of ILC2 in bridging the innate and adaptive immune system in the context of inflammation and fibrosis. Dysregulation of macrophages underlies a majority of inflammatory and fibrotic disease conditions, with a number of therapies targeting macrophages currently under development (97). While the relative roles of macrophages in the induction and resolution of fibrosis have been extensively studied, it is yet unclear whether distinct populations of macrophages control these disparate functions, or whether the phenotype of the local macrophages alters dependent on changes in the tissue microenvironment. Many mechanisms underlying fibrosis are common to multiple organs, which is important for the development of potential therapeutics (117). A key to developing effective therapeutics for tissue fibrosis is the identification of common pathways and, although further studies are needed, the epithelial cytokines and ILC2 axis interplay with macrophages is a promising area for therapeutic intervention.

FUNDING

These studies were supported by Science Foundation Ireland, Molecular Medicine Ireland and the National Children's Research Centre.

REFERENCES

1. Wynn TA, Ramalingam TR. Mechanisms of fibrosis: therapeutic translation for fibrotic disease. *Nat Med* (2012) **18**:1028–40. doi:10.1038/nm.2807
2. Pellicoro A, Ramachandran P, Iredale JP, Fallowfield JA. Liver fibrosis and repair: immune regulation of wound healing in a solid organ. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) **14**:181–94. doi:10.1038/nri3623
3. Papiris SA, Manali ED, Kolilekas L, Triantafillidou C, Tsangaris I, Kagouridis K. Steroids in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis acute exacerbation: defenders or killers? *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2012) **185**:587–8. doi:10.1164/ajrccm.185.5.587
4. Mogayzel PJ Jr, Naureckas ET, Robinson KA, Mueller G, Hadjiliadis D, Hoag JB, et al. Cystic fibrosis pulmonary guidelines. Chronic medications for maintenance of lung health. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2013) **187**:680–9. doi:10.1164/rccm.201207-1160OE
5. Cantin AM, Hartl D, Konstan MW, Chmiel JF. Inflammation in cystic fibrosis lung disease: pathogenesis and therapy. *J Cyst Fibros* (2015) **14**:419–30. doi:10.1016/j.jcf.2015.03.003

6. Camelo A, Dunmore R, Sleeman MA, Clarke DL. The epithelium in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: breaking the barrier. *Front Pharmacol* (2014) **4**:173. doi:10.3389/fphar.2013.00173
7. Ellson CD, Dunmore R, Hogaboam CM, Sleeman MA, Murray LA. Danger-associated molecular patterns and danger signals in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2014) **51**:163–8. doi:10.1165/rcmb.2013-0366TR
8. Kubes P, Mehal WZ. Sterile inflammation in the liver. *Gastroenterology* (2012) **143**:1158–72. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2012.09.008
9. Artlett CM. Inflammasomes in wound healing and fibrosis. *J Pathol* (2013) **229**:157–67. doi:10.1002/path.4116
10. Gasse P, Riteau N, Charron S, Girre S, Fick L, Petrilli V, et al. Uric acid is a danger signal activating NALP3 inflammasome in lung injury inflammation and fibrosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* (2009) **179**:903–13. doi:10.1164/rccm.200808-1274OC
11. Marchiando AM, Graham WV, Turner JR. Epithelial barriers in homeostasis and disease. *Annu Rev Pathol* (2010) **5**:119–44. doi:10.1146/annurev.pathol.4.110807.092135
12. Lamouille S, Xu J, Derynck R. Molecular mechanisms of epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* (2014) **15**:178–96. doi:10.1038/nrm3758
13. Gressner OA, Rizk MS, Kovalenko E, Weiskirchen R, Gressner AM. Changing the pathogenetic roadmap of liver fibrosis? Where did it start; where will it go? *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2008) **23**:1024–35. doi:10.1111/j.1440-1746.2008.05345.x
14. Phanish MK, Winn SK, Dockrell ME. Connective tissue growth factor-(CTGF, CCN2) – a marker, mediator and therapeutic target for renal fibrosis. *Nephron Exp Nephrol* (2010) **114**:e83–92. doi:10.1159/000262316
15. Rosenbloom J, Mendoza FA, Jimenez SA. Strategies for anti-fibrotic therapies. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2013) **1832**:1088–103. doi:10.1016/j.bbadis.2012.12.007
16. Selman M, Pardo A. Role of epithelial cells in idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis: from innocent targets to serial killers. *Proc Am Thorac Soc* (2006) **3**:364–72. doi:10.1513/pats.200601-003TK
17. Leslie KO. Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis may be a disease of recurrent, tractional injury to the periphery of the aging lung: a unifying hypothesis regarding etiology and pathogenesis. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* (2012) **136**:591–600. doi:10.5858/arpa.2011-0511-OA
18. Divekar R, Kita H. Recent advances in epithelium-derived cytokines (IL-33, IL-25, and thymic stromal lymphopoietin) and allergic inflammation. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol* (2015) **15**:98–103. doi:10.1097/ACI.0000000000000133
19. Saenz SA, Siracusa MC, Perrigoue JG, Spencer SP, Urban JF Jr, Tocker JE, et al. IL25 elicits a multipotent progenitor cell population that promotes T(H)2 cytokine responses. *Nature* (2010) **464**:1362–6. doi:10.1038/nature08901
20. Corrigan CJ, Wang W, Meng Q, Fang C, Eid G, Caballero MR, et al. Allergen-induced expression of IL-25 and IL-25 receptor in atopic asthmatic airways and late-phase cutaneous responses. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2011) **128**:116–24. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2011.03.043
21. Hams E, Armstrong ME, Barlow JL, Saunders SP, Schwartz C, Cooke G, et al. IL-25 and type 2 innate lymphoid cells induce pulmonary fibrosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) **111**:367–72. doi:10.1073/pnas.1315854111
22. Yao X, Wang W, Li Y, Lv Z, Guo R, Corrigan CJ, et al. Characteristics of IL-25 and allergen-induced airway fibrosis in a murine model of asthma. *Respirology* (2015) **20**:730–8. doi:10.1111/resp.12546
23. Lonati PA, Brembilla NC, Montanari E, Fontao L, Gabrielli A, Vettori S, et al. High IL-17E and low IL-17C dermal expression identifies a fibrosis-specific motif common to morphea and systemic sclerosis. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e105008. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0105008
24. Lloyd CM, Saglani S. Epithelial cytokines and pulmonary allergic inflammation. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2015) **34**:52–8. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.02.001
25. Beale J, Jayaraman A, Jackson DJ, Macintyre JD, Edwards MR, Walton RP, et al. Rhinovirus-induced IL-25 in asthma exacerbation drives type 2 immunity and allergic pulmonary inflammation. *Sci Transl Med* (2014) **6**:256ra134. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3009124
26. Ballantyne SJ, Barlow JL, Jolin HE, Nath P, Williams AS, Chung KF, et al. Blocking IL-25 prevents airway hyperresponsiveness in allergic asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2007) **120**:1324–31. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2007.07.051
27. Gregory LG, Jones CP, Walker SA, Sawant D, Gowers KH, Campbell GA, et al. IL-25 drives remodelling in allergic airways disease induced by house dust mite. *Thorax* (2013) **68**:82–90. doi:10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-202003
28. Liu J, Zhou X, Zhan Z, Meng Q, Han Y, Shi Q, et al. IL-25 regulates the polarization of macrophages and attenuates obliterative bronchiolitis in murine trachea transplantation models. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2015) **25**:383–92. doi:10.1016/j.intimp.2015.02.003
29. Afonina IS, Muller C, Martin SJ, Beyaert R. Proteolytic processing of interleukin-1 family cytokines: variations on a common theme. *Immunity* (2015) **42**:991–1004. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.003
30. Yanaba K, Yoshizaki A, Asano Y, Kadono T, Sato S. Serum IL-33 levels are raised in patients with systemic sclerosis: association with extent of skin sclerosis and severity of pulmonary fibrosis. *Clin Rheumatol* (2011) **30**:825–30. doi:10.1007/s10067-011-1686-5
31. Hamzaoui A, Berraies A, Kaabachi W, Haifa M, Ammar J, Kamel H. Induced sputum levels of IL-33 and soluble ST2 in young asthmatic children. *J Asthma* (2013) **50**:803–9. doi:10.3109/02770903.2013.816317
32. Guo Z, Wu J, Zhao J, Liu F, Chen Y, Bi L, et al. IL-33 promotes airway remodeling and is a marker of asthma disease severity. *J Asthma* (2014) **51**:863–9. doi:10.3109/02770903.2014.921196
33. Marvie P, Lisbonne M, L'Helgoualc'h A, Rauch M, Turlin B, Preisser L, et al. Interleukin-33 overexpression is associated with liver fibrosis in mice and humans. *J Cell Mol Med* (2010) **14**:1726–39. doi:10.1111/j.1582-4934.2009.00801.x
34. Luzina IG, Kopach P, Lockatell V, Kang PH, Nagarsekar A, Burke AP, et al. Interleukin-33 potentiates bleomycin-induced lung injury. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (2013) **49**:999–1008. doi:10.1165/rcmb.2013-0093OC
35. Li D, Guabiraba R, Besnard AG, Komai-Koma M, Jabir MS, Zhang L, et al. IL-33 promotes ST2-dependent lung fibrosis by the induction of alternatively activated macrophages and innate lymphoid cells in mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) **134**:1422–1432e11. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2014.05.011
36. Masterson JC, Capocelli KE, Hosford L, Biette K, McNamee EN, de Zoeten EF, et al. Eosinophils and IL-33 perpetuate chronic inflammation and fibrosis in a pediatric population with stricturing Crohn's ileitis. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* (2015) **21**(10):2429–40.
37. Sedhom MA, Pichery M, Murdoch JR, Foligne B, Ortega N, Normand S, et al. Neutralisation of the interleukin-33/ST2 pathway ameliorates experimental colitis through enhancement of mucosal healing in mice. *Gut* (2013) **62**:1714–23. doi:10.1136/gutjnl-2011-301785
38. Cohen ES, Scott IC, Majithiya JB, Rapley L, Kemp BP, England E, et al. Oxidation of the alarmin IL-33 regulates ST2-dependent inflammation. *Nat Commun* (2015) **6**:8327. doi:10.1038/ncomms9327
39. McHedlidze T, Waldner M, Zopf S, Walker J, Rankin AL, Schuchmann M, et al. Interleukin-33-dependent innate lymphoid cells mediate hepatic fibrosis. *Immunity* (2013) **39**:357–71. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.07.018
40. Li J, Razumilava N, Gores GJ, Walters S, Mizuochi T, Mourya R, et al. Biliary repair and carcinogenesis are mediated by IL-33-dependent cholangiocyte proliferation. *J Clin Invest* (2014) **124**:3241–51. doi:10.1172/JCI73742
41. Ying S, O'Connor B, Ratoff J, Meng Q, Fang C, Cousins D, et al. Expression and cellular provenance of thymic stromal lymphopoietin and chemokines in patients with severe asthma and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *J Immunol* (2008) **181**:2790–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.4.2790
42. Wu J, Liu F, Zhao J, Wei Y, Lv J, Dong F, et al. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin promotes asthmatic airway remodelling in human lung fibroblast cells through STAT3 signalling pathway. *Cell Biochem Funct* (2013) **31**:496–503. doi:10.1002/cbf.2926
43. Christmann RB, Mathes A, Affandi AJ, Padilla C, Nazari B, Bujor AM, et al. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin is up-regulated in the skin of patients with systemic sclerosis and induces profibrotic genes and intracellular signaling that overlap with those induced by interleukin-13 and transforming growth factor beta. *Arthritis Rheum* (2013) **65**:1335–46. doi:10.1002/art.37859
44. Herro R, Da Silva Antunes R, Aguilera AR, Tamada K, Croft M. Tumor necrosis factor superfamily 14 (LIGHT) controls thymic stromal lymphopoietin to drive pulmonary fibrosis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2015) **136**(3):757–68. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2014.12.1936
45. Herro R, Antunes Rda S, Aguilera AR, Tamada K, Croft M. The tumor necrosis factor superfamily molecule LIGHT promotes keratinocyte activity and skin fibrosis. *J Invest Dermatol* (2015) **135**:2109–18. doi:10.1038/jid.2015.110

46. Van Dyken SJ, Mohapatra A, Nussbaum JC, Molofsky AB, Thornton EE, Ziegler SF, et al. Chitin activates parallel immune modules that direct distinct inflammatory responses via innate lymphoid type 2 and gammadelta T cells. *Immunity* (2014) **40**:414–24. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.003
47. Klose CS, Flach M, Mohle L, Rogell L, Hoyler T, Ebert K, et al. Differentiation of type 1 ILCs from a common progenitor to all helper-like innate lymphoid cell lineages. *Cell* (2014) **157**:340–56. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.030
48. Geiger TL, Abt MC, Gasteiger G, Firth MA, O'Connor MH, Geary CD, et al. Nfil3 is crucial for development of innate lymphoid cells and host protection against intestinal pathogens. *J Exp Med* (2014) **211**:1723–31. doi:10.1084/jem.20140212
49. Constantinides MG, McDonald BD, Verhoef PA, Bendelac A. A committed precursor to innate lymphoid cells. *Nature* (2014) **508**:397–401. doi:10.1038/nature13047
50. Xu W, Domingues RG, Fonseca-Pereira D, Ferreira M, Ribeiro H, Lopez-Lastra S, et al. NFIL3 orchestrates the emergence of common helper innate lymphoid cell precursors. *Cell Rep* (2015) **10**:2043–54. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.02.057
51. Seehus CR, Aliahmad P, de la Torre B, Iliev ID, Spurka L, Funari VA, et al. The development of innate lymphoid cells requires TOX-dependent generation of a common innate lymphoid cell progenitor. *Nat Immunol* (2015) **16**:599–608. doi:10.1038/ni.3168
52. Eberl G, Colonna M, Di Santo JP, McKenzie AN. Innate lymphoid cells. Innate lymphoid cells: a new paradigm in immunology. *Science* (2015) **348**:aaa6566. doi:10.1126/science.aaa6566
53. Sonnenberg GF, Artis D. Innate lymphoid cells in the initiation, regulation and resolution of inflammation. *Nat Med* (2015) **21**:698–708. doi:10.1038/nm.3892
54. Yang Q, Li F, Harly C, Xing S, Ye L, Xia X, et al. TCF-1 upregulation identifies early innate lymphoid progenitors in the bone marrow. *Nat Immunol* (2015) **16**(10):1044–50. doi:10.1038/ni.3248
55. Wong SH, Walker JA, Jolin HE, Drynan LF, Hams E, Camelo A, et al. Transcription factor RORalpha is critical for nuocyte development. *Nat Immunol* (2012) **13**:229–36. doi:10.1038/ni.2208
56. Halim TY, Steer CA, Matha L, Gold MJ, Martinez-Gonzalez I, McNagny KM, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells are critical for the initiation of adaptive T helper 2 cell-mediated allergic lung inflammation. *Immunity* (2014) **40**:425–35. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.011
57. Walker JA, Oliphant CJ, Englezakis A, Yu Y, Clare S, Rodewald HR, et al. Bcl11b is essential for group 2 innate lymphoid cell development. *J Exp Med* (2015) **212**:875–82. doi:10.1084/jem.20142224
58. Yu Y, Wang C, Clare S, Wang J, Lee SC, Brandt C, et al. The transcription factor Bcl11b is specifically expressed in group 2 innate lymphoid cells and is essential for their development. *J Exp Med* (2015) **212**:865–74. doi:10.1084/jem.20142318
59. Qiu J, Heller JJ, Guo X, Chen ZM, Fish K, Fu YX, et al. The aryl hydrocarbon receptor regulates gut immunity through modulation of innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2012) **36**:92–104. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.011
60. Bernink JH, Krabbendam L, Germar K, de Jong E, Gronke K, Kofoed-Nielsen M, et al. Interleukin-12 and -23 control plasticity of CD127(+) group 1 and group 3 innate lymphoid cells in the intestinal lamina propria. *Immunity* (2015) **43**:146–60. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.06.019
61. Huang Y, Guo L, Qiu J, Chen X, Hu-Li J, Siebenlist U, et al. IL-25-responsive, lineage-negative KLRG1(hi) cells are multipotential 'inflammatory' type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Nat Immunol* (2015) **16**:161–9. doi:10.1038/ni.3078
62. Califano D, Cho JJ, Uddin MN, Lorentsen KJ, Yang Q, Bhandoola A, et al. Transcription factor Bcl11b controls identity and function of mature type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2015) **43**(2):354–68. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.005
63. Villanova F, Flutter B, Tosi I, Grys K, Sreeneebus H, Perera GK, et al. Characterization of innate lymphoid cells in human skin and blood demonstrates increase of NKp44+ ILC3 in psoriasis. *J Invest Dermatol* (2014) **134**:984–91. doi:10.1038/jid.2013.477
64. Kim HY, Lee HJ, Chang YJ, Pichavant M, Shore SA, Fitzgerald KA, et al. Interleukin-17-producing innate lymphoid cells and the NLRP3 inflammasome facilitate obesity-associated airway hyperreactivity. *Nat Med* (2014) **20**:54–61. doi:10.1038/nm.3423
65. Wilson MS, Madala SK, Ramalingam TR, Gochuico BR, Rosas IO, Cheever AW, et al. Bleomycin and IL-1beta-mediated pulmonary fibrosis is IL-17A dependent. *J Exp Med* (2010) **207**:535–52. doi:10.1084/jem.20092121
66. Brodlie M, McKean MC, Johnson GE, Anderson AE, Hilkens CM, Fisher AJ, et al. Raised interleukin-17 is immunolocalised to neutrophils in cystic fibrosis lung disease. *Eur Respir J* (2011) **37**:1378–85. doi:10.1183/09031936.00067110
67. Choy DF, Hart KM, Borthwick LA, Shikotra A, Nagarkar DR, Siddiqui S, et al. TH2 and TH17 inflammatory pathways are reciprocally regulated in asthma. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) **7**:301ra129. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab3142
68. Fallon PG, Ballantyne SJ, Mangan NE, Barlow JL, Dasvarma A, Hewett DR, et al. Identification of an interleukin (IL)-25-dependent cell population that provides IL-4, IL-5, and IL-13 at the onset of helminth expulsion. *J Exp Med* (2006) **203**:1105–16. doi:10.1084/jem.20051615
69. Neill DR, Wong SH, Bellosi A, Flynn RJ, Daly M, Langford TK, et al. Nuocytes represent a new innate effector leukocyte that mediates type-2 immunity. *Nature* (2010) **464**:1367–70. doi:10.1038/nature08900
70. Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, Abt MC, Alenghat T, Ziegler CG, Doering TA, et al. Innate lymphoid cells promote lung-tissue homeostasis after infection with influenza virus. *Nat Immunol* (2011) **12**:1045–54. doi:10.1031/ni.2131
71. Turner JE, Morrison PJ, Wilhelm C, Wilson M, Ahlfors H, Renauld JC, et al. IL-9-mediated survival of type 2 innate lymphoid cells promotes damage control in helminth-induced lung inflammation. *J Exp Med* (2013) **210**:2951–65. doi:10.1084/jem.20130071
72. Hoyler T, Klose CS, Souabni A, Turqueti-Neves A, Pfeifer D, Rawlins EL, et al. The transcription factor GATA-3 controls cell fate and maintenance of type 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity* (2012) **37**:634–48. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.020
73. Barlow JL, McKenzie AN. Type-2 innate lymphoid cells in human allergic disease. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) **14**:397–403. doi:10.1097/ACI.0000000000000090
74. McKenzie AN. Type-2 innate lymphoid cells in asthma and allergy. *Ann Am Thorac Soc* (2014) **11**(Suppl 5):S263–70. doi:10.1513/AnnalsATS.201403-097AW
75. Mjosberg JM, Trifari S, Crellin NK, Peters CP, van Drunen CM, Piet B, et al. Human IL-25- and IL-33-responsive type 2 innate lymphoid cells are defined by expression of CRTH2 and CD161. *Nat Immunol* (2011) **12**:1055–62. doi:10.1038/ni.2104
76. Salimi M, Barlow JL, Saunders SP, Xue L, Gutowska-Owsiak D, Wang X, et al. A role for IL-25 and IL-33-driven type-2 innate lymphoid cells in atopic dermatitis. *J Exp Med* (2013) **210**:2939–50. doi:10.1084/jem.20130351
77. Bartemes KR, Kephart GM, Fox SJ, Kita H. Enhanced innate type 2 immune response in peripheral blood from patients with asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) **134**:671–678e4. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2014.06.024
78. Saunders SP, Moran T, Floudas A, Wurlod F, Kaszlikowska A, Salimi M, et al. Spontaneous atopic dermatitis is mediated by innate immunity, with the secondary lung inflammation of the atopic march requiring adaptive immunity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2015). doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2015.06.045
79. Imai Y, Yasuda K, Sakaguchi Y, Haneda T, Mizutani H, Yoshimoto T, et al. Skin-specific expression of IL-33 activates group 2 innate lymphoid cells and elicits atopic dermatitis-like inflammation in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) **110**:13921–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.1307321110
80. Oliphant CJ, Hwang YY, Walker JA, Salimi M, Wong SH, Brewer JM, et al. MHCII-mediated dialog between group 2 innate lymphoid cells and CD4(+) T cells potentiates type 2 immunity and promotes parasitic helminth expulsion. *Immunity* (2014) **41**:283–95. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.016
81. Mirchandani AS, Besnard AG, Yip E, Scott C, Bain CC, Cerovic V, et al. Type 2 innate lymphoid cells drive CD4+ Th2 cell responses. *J Immunol* (2014) **192**:2442–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1300974
82. Fertin C, Nicolas JF, Gillery P, Kalis B, Banchereau J, Maquart FX. Interleukin-4 stimulates collagen synthesis by normal and scleroderma fibroblasts in dermal equivalents. *Cell Mol Biol* (1991) **37**:823–9.
83. Bailey JR, Bland PW, Tarlton JF, Peters I, Moorghen M, Sylvester PA, et al. IL-13 promotes collagen accumulation in Crohn's disease fibrosis by down-regulation of fibroblast MMP synthesis: a role for innate lymphoid cells? *PLoS One* (2012) **7**:e52332. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0052332
84. Zhu Z, Homer RJ, Wang Z, Chen Q, Geba GP, Wang J, et al. Pulmonary expression of interleukin-13 causes inflammation, mucus hypersecretion,

subepithelial fibrosis, physiologic abnormalities, and eotaxin production. *J Clin Invest* (1999) **103**:779–88. doi:10.1172/JCI5909
85. Gharaee-Kermani M, Phan SH. Lung interleukin-5 expression in murine bleomycin-induced pulmonary fibrosis. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* (1997) **16**:438–47. doi:10.1165/ajrcmb.16.4.9115755
86. Chiaramonte MG, Donaldson DD, Cheever AW, Wynn TA. An IL-13 inhibitor blocks the development of hepatic fibrosis during a T-helper type 2-dominated inflammatory response. *J Clin Invest* (1999) **104**:777–85. doi:10.1172/JCI7325
87. Fallon PG, Richardson EJ, McKenzie GJ, McKenzie AN. Schistosome infection of transgenic mice defines distinct and contrasting pathogenic roles for IL-4 and IL-13: IL-13 is a profibrotic agent. *J Immunol* (2000) **164**:2585–91. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.5.2585
88. Kumar RK, Herbert C, Yang M, Koskinen AM, McKenzie AN, Foster PS. Role of interleukin-13 in eosinophil accumulation and airway remodelling in a mouse model of chronic asthma. *Clin Exp Allergy* (2002) **32**:1104–11. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2222.2002.01420.x
89. Kolodsick JE, Toews GB, Jakubzick C, Hogaboam C, Moore TA, McKenzie A, et al. Protection from fluorescein isothiocyanate-induced fibrosis in IL-13-deficient, but not IL-4-deficient, mice results from impaired collagen synthesis by fibroblasts. *J Immunol* (2004) **172**:4068–76. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.7.4068
90. Fallon PG, Jolin HE, Smith P, Emson CL, Townsend MJ, Fallon R, et al. IL-4 induces characteristic Th2 responses even in the combined absence of IL-5, IL-9, and IL-13. *Immunity* (2002) **17**:7–17. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00332-1
91. De Boever EH, Ashman C, Cahn AP, Locantore NW, Overend P, Pouliquen IJ, et al. Efficacy and safety of an anti-IL-13 mAb in patients with severe asthma: a randomized trial. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2014) **133**:989–96. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2014.01.002
92. Chiaramonte MG, Mentink-Kane M, Jacobson BA, Cheever AW, Whitters MJ, Goad ME, et al. Regulation and function of the interleukin 13 receptor alpha 2 during a T helper cell type 2-dominant immune response. *J Exp Med* (2003) **197**:687–701. doi:10.1084/jem.20020903
93. Doucet C, Brouty-Boye D, Pottin-Clemenceau C, Canonica GW, Jasmin C, Azzarone B. Interleukin (IL) 4 and IL-13 act on human lung fibroblasts. Implication in asthma. *J Clin Invest* (1998) **101**:2129–39. doi:10.1172/JCI741
94. Saito A, Okazaki H, Sugawara I, Yamamoto K, Takizawa H. Potential action of IL-4 and IL-13 as fibrogenic factors on lung fibroblasts in vitro. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol* (2003) **132**:168–76. doi:10.1159/000073718
95. Hepworth MR, Monticelli LA, Fung TC, Ziegler CG, Grunberg S, Sinha R, et al. Innate lymphoid cells regulate CD4+ T-cell responses to intestinal commensal bacteria. *Nature* (2013) **498**:113–7. doi:10.1038/nature12240
96. Murray PJ, Wynn TA. Protective and pathogenic functions of macrophage subsets. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) **11**:723–37. doi:10.1038/nri3073
97. Wynn TA, Chawla A, Pollard JW. Macrophage biology in development, homeostasis and disease. *Nature* (2013) **496**:445–55. doi:10.1038/nature12034
98. Murray PJ, Allen JE, Biswas SK, Fisher EA, Gilroy DW, Goerdt S, et al. Macrophage activation and polarization: nomenclature and experimental guidelines. *Immunity* (2014) **41**:14–20. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.06.008
99. Wynn TA. Type 2 cytokines: mechanisms and therapeutic strategies. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) **15**:271–82. doi:10.1038/nri3831
100. Jenkins SJ, Ruckerl D, Cook PC, Jones LH, Finkelman FD, van Rooijen N, et al. Local macrophage proliferation, rather than recruitment from the blood, is a signature of TH2 inflammation. *Science* (2011) **332**:1284–8. doi:10.1126/science.1204351
101. Duffield JS, Forbes SJ, Constandinou CM, Clay S, Partolina M, Vuthoori S, et al. Selective depletion of macrophages reveals distinct, opposing roles during liver injury and repair. *J Clin Invest* (2005) **115**:56–65. doi:10.1172/JCI200522675
102. Borthwick LA, Barron L, Hart KM, Vannella KM, Thompson RW, Oland S, et al. Macrophages are critical to the maintenance of IL-13-dependent lung inflammation and fibrosis. *Mucosal Immunol* (2015). doi:10.1038/mi.2015.34
103. Tacke F, Zimmermann HW. Macrophage heterogeneity in liver injury and fibrosis. *J Hepatol* (2014) **60**:1090–6. doi:10.1016/j.jhep.2013.12.025
104. El Kasmi KC, Stenmark KR. Contribution of metabolic reprogramming to macrophage plasticity and function. *Semin Immunol* (2015). doi:10.1016/j.smim.2015.09.001
105. Kelly B, O'Neill LA. Metabolic reprogramming in macrophages and dendritic cells in innate immunity. *Cell Res* (2015) **25**:771–84. doi:10.1038/cr.2015.68
106. Zhu L, Zhao Q, Yang T, Ding W, Zhao Y. Cellular metabolism and macrophage functional polarization. *Int Rev Immunol* (2015) **34**:82–100. doi:10.3109/08830185.2014.969421
107. Galvan-Pena S, O'Neill LA. Metabolic reprograming in macrophage polarization. *Front Immunol* (2014) **5**:420. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00420
108. Vannella KM, Barron L, Borthwick LA, Kindrachuk KN, Narasimhan PB, Hart KM, et al. Incomplete deletion of IL-4Ralpha by LysM(Cre) reveals distinct subsets of M2 macrophages controlling inflammation and fibrosis in chronic schistosomiasis. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) **10**:e1004372. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004372
109. Thompson RW, Pesce JT, Ramalingam T, Wilson MS, White S, Cheever AW, et al. Cationic amino acid transporter-2 regulates immunity by modulating arginase activity. *PLoS Pathog* (2008) **4**:e1000023. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000023
110. Pesce JT, Ramalingam TR, Mentink-Kane MM, Wilson MS, El Kasmi KC, Smith AM, et al. Arginase-1-expressing macrophages suppress Th2 cytokine-driven inflammation and fibrosis. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) **5**:e1000371. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000371
111. Titos E, Rius B, Gonzalez-Periz A, Lopez-Vicario C, Moran-Salvador E, Martinez-Clemente M, et al. Resolvin D1 and its precursor docosahexaenoic acid promote resolution of adipose tissue inflammation by eliciting macrophage polarization toward an M2-like phenotype. *J Immunol* (2011) **187**:5408–18. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1100225
112. Schif-Zuck S, Gross N, Assi S, Rostoker R, Serhan CN, Ariel A. Saturated-efferocytosis generates pro-resolving CD11b low macrophages: modulation by resolvins and glucocorticoids. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) **41**:366–79. doi:10.1002/eji.201040801
113. Han H, Headley MB, Xu W, Comeau MR, Zhou B, Ziegler SF. Thymic stromal lymphopoietin amplifies the differentiation of alternatively activated macrophages. *J Immunol* (2013) **190**:904–12. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201808
114. Huang Q, Niu Z, Tan J, Yang J, Liu Y, Ma H, et al. IL-25 elicits innate lymphoid cells and multipotent progenitor type 2 cells that reduce renal ischemic/reperfusion injury. *J Am Soc Nephrol* (2015) **26**(9):2199–211. doi:10.1681/ASN.2014050479
115. Bouchery T, Kyle R, Camberis M, Shepherd A, Filbey K, Smith A, et al. ILC2s and T cells cooperate to ensure maintenance of M2 macrophages for lung immunity against hookworms. *Nat Commun* (2015) **6**:6970. doi:10.1038/ncomms7970
116. Molofsky AB, Nussbaum JC, Liang HE, Van Dyken SJ, Cheng LE, Mohapatra A, et al. Innate lymphoid type 2 cells sustain visceral adipose tissue eosinophils and alternatively activated macrophages. *J Exp Med* (2013) **210**:535–49. doi:10.1084/jem.20121964
117. Iredale JP, Bataller R. Identifying molecular factors that contribute to resolution of liver fibrosis. *Gastroenterology* (2014) **146**:1160–4. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2014.03.019

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

OPINION
published: 08 October 2015
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00515

Leukotriene B4 as a potential therapeutic target for the treatment of metabolic disorders

Luciano Ribeiro Filgueiras[1], *C. Henrique Serezani*[2] *and Sonia Jancar*[2]*

[1] *Institute of Biomedical Science, University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil,* [2] *Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN, USA*

Keywords: Leukotriene B4, Diabetes, metabolic disorders, sterile inflammation, insulin resistance

In the last decade, the incidence of metabolic disorders has increased drastically worldwide and is becoming a global health threat. Studies have shown that the pathogenesis and co-morbidities of diseases such as diabetes, gout, and atherosclerosis involve chronic low-grade inflammation and metabolic changes (1). As this inflammation is triggered by endogenous substances, instead of pathogens, it is called "sterile inflammation". Chronic low-grade inflammation can be triggered by the accumulation of metabolic products such as uric acid, glucose, cholesterol, and free circulating fatty acids. These substances can induce inflammation by two distinct mechanisms: (1) engagement of Toll-Like Receptors (TLR), such as TLR-2 (2), TLR-4 (3), and TLR-9 (4) and (2) activation of the intracellular receptor complex known as inflammasome that leads to caspase-1 activation, an enzyme that cleaves pro- interleukin (IL)-1β into its active form (5–7). IL-1β acts on its receptor IL1R1, a member of the TLR family whose activation is dependent on the presence of the adaptor molecule Myeloid Differentiation primary response gene 88 (MyD88). Although TLR-2 signaling is mediated mainly through the MyD88, TLR-4 activates MyD88-dependent and TIR-domain-containing adapter-inducing interferon β (TRIF)-dependent pathways. The MyD88-dependent pathway culminates in the activation of the Nuclear Factor kappa B (NFκB)/Activator Protein (AP) 1 and the TRIF-dependent pathway leads to delayed activation of NFκB associated with Interferon Regulatory Factor (IRF) (8). Thus, NFκB is a transcription factor of several genes involved in inflammation and also regulates its own transcription (9). In metabolic diseases with chronic low-grade inflammation, NFκB is continuously activated (10). Since NFκB can be activated through the adaptor molecule MyD88, modulation of its expression should have important consequences on the inflammatory response.

Leukotrienes are lipid mediators whose production is increased during inflammation. Activated phospholipase A2 releases arachidonic acid from membrane phospholipids. Liberated (soluble) arachidonic acid can be metabolized by 5-lipoxygenase (5-LO) to produce leukotrienes including LTB_4 and cysteinyl leukotrienes, LTC4, LTD4, and LTE4. It is well documented that leukotrienes are mediators of inflammatory events such as edema and leukocyte infiltration and activation and that they have an essential role in acute and chronic inflammatory diseases. Leukotrienes were also shown to mediate resistance to infections by several microorganisms (11). In macrophages, leukotrienes were shown to potentiate phagocytosis and microbicidal activity by affecting the mechanisms involved in actin polymerization and activation of NADPH oxidase, respectively (12).

LTB_4 binds to two distinct G protein-coupled receptors. The Leukotriene Receptor (BLT)1 is the high affinity receptor that induces inflammation, enhances cytokine production, phagocytosis, and mediates antimicrobial effector functions. Through BLT1, LTB_4 was shown to enhance MyD88 expression and potentiate MyD88-dependent stimuli responses while no difference on MyD88-independent stimuli was found (13). BLT2 binds LTB_4 with lower affinity and has

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Charles Dudley Mills, BioMedical Consultants, USA

Reviewed by:
Janos G. Filep, University of Montreal, Canada
Heather M. Wilson, University of Aberdeen, UK

***Correspondence:**
Sonia Jancar
sojancar@icb.usp.br

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *31 July 2015*
Accepted: *22 September 2015*
Published: *08 October 2015*

Citation:
Filgueiras LR, Serezani CH and Jancar S (2015) Leukotriene B4 as a potential therapeutic target for the treatment of metabolic disorders. Front. Immunol. 6:515. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00515

been much less studied, currently no information is available on BLT2 in the context with metabolic syndrome. It was shown that LTB_4 through both, BLT2 and BLT1 receptors enhances NFκB activation (14).

It can be concluded that LTB_4, by increasing MyD88 expression, would potentiate a TLR/IL-1R dependent sterile inflammation. Considering that metabolic diseases involve sterile inflammation we propose that LTB_4 plays a central role in the development of metabolic diseases and may be considered a target for the development of new therapies. Here, we will highlight recent findings on LTB_4 involvement in Type 1 Diabetes (T1D), Type 2 Diabetes (T2D), and gout.

According to the World Health Organization, diabetes is a syndrome characterized by hyperglycemia with disturbances in protein, lipid, and carbohydrate metabolism due to a deficiency in insulin production (in T1D) or insulin resistance (in T2D). In T1D, both hyperglycemia and insulin deficiency can be responsible for the sterile inflammation (15, 16). We found that mice with T1D exhibited higher serum levels of IL-1β, TNF-α, and LTB_4. Macrophages from type 1 diabetic mice, compared to those from non-diabetics, expressed higher levels of MyD88 mRNA and produced higher levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines and nitric oxide, in response to MyD88-dependent stimuli such as LPS and IL-1β. Inhibition of LT synthesis restored MyD88 expression and cytokines production to similar levels found in macrophages from non-diabetic mice (15). Another important finding in this work was that pharmacologic or genetic inhibition of LTB4/BLT1 protected mice from succumbing to sepsis and this correlated with decreased macrophage MyD88 expression and decreased systemic inflammatory responses in the septic mice. This was an interesting finding because increased susceptibility to sepsis is a characteristic of diabetic patients (17).

In T2D, obesity is one of the largest risk factors for the development of insulin resistance (18, 19). It has been proposed that in obese people and in murine models of obesity, chronic sterile inflammation is triggered by free fatty acids (FFA), which engage MyD88-dependent receptors to produce IL-6 (20) and TNF-α (21). FFA can also activate the inflammasome and induce IL-1β production (7). Macrophages that infiltrate adipose tissue seem to play an essential role in insulin resistance. In diet-induced obesity, adipose tissue macrophages express an activated M1 phenotype (22–24). These results suggest that pro-inflammatory cytokines produced by macrophages have a local effect on adipocytes and a systemic effect on liver and muscle cells impairing insulin signaling.

In obese mice, increased uptake of omega-3-polyunsaturated fatty acids (ω-3-PUFA) led to enhanced insulin sensitivity. This correlated with decreased production of 5-LO products and increased generation of anti-inflammatory lipid mediators such as resolvins and protectins in the adipose tissue (25). Resolvins and protectins are mediators derived from ω-3-PUFA and are associated with the resolution phase of inflammation (26). Resolvin E1 can bind to BLT1, acting as a partial agonist to attenuate LTB_4-induced NFκB activation in polymorphonuclear leukocytes. The effect of resolvin E1 was comparable to that of the BLT1 antagonist, U-75302 (27). Together these results suggest a dominant role for LTB_4 through BLT1 in insulin resistance.

Recently, it was demonstrated that knockdown of the Ltb4r1 gene (the gene that transcribes BLT1) or inhibition of LTB_4 synthesis protected mice from diet-induced insulin resistance (10, 28, 29). In mice fed a high-fat diet, increased amounts of LTB_4 can be found in the white adipose tissue, liver, and muscle (29, 30). In obese animals, LTB_4 promotes NFκB p65 nuclear translocation and production of IL-6 and TNF-α in adipose tissue (10). Moreover, when NFκB activation is increased, LTB_4 could enhance pro-IL-1β expression for subsequent cleavage to the mature form via inflammasome activation.

Another possibility is that in skeletal muscle cells, adipocytes, and hepatocytes, LTB_4 by enhancing MyD88 expression and action would potentiate the IL-1R response, further impairing insulin signaling in insulin target organs. LTB_4 was also shown to decrease insulin signaling in hepatocytes through BLT1 by activating the NFκB pathway and up-regulating inhibitors of insulin pathways such as Phosphatase and Tensin homolog (PTEN) and Protein-Tyrosine Phosphatase 1B (PTP1B) (31). Thus, LTB_4 could promote insulin resistance by enhancing macrophage pro-inflammatory cytokine production, potentiating IL-1β action in insulin target organs and negatively affecting different components of insulin action. Therefore, LTB_4 is an essential mediator in the development of insulin resistance in T2D.

Retinal capillary degeneration is a hallmark of diabetic retinopathy, and there is evidence that LTB_4 is involved in this diabetes co-morbidity. This is supported by studies in animal models of diabetic retinopathy. 5-LO-deficient mice exhibited decreased leukocyte adherence to the vascular wall (the leukocyte subset was not assessed in this study), superoxide generation, NFκB expression and did not exhibit signs of capillary degeneration (32, 33). Both superoxide generation and NFκB expression can be induced by MyD88-dependent events (34). In humans, leukotriene precursor levels were increased in vitreous samples from patients with diabetic retinopathy compared with samples from non-diabetics (35). These results show that the 5-LO pathway is important for the development of diabetic retinopathy in humans.

In gout, joint deposition of monosodium urate (MU), a byproduct of purine degradation, is the disease etiological agent. MU is to activate macrophage NLRP3 leading to IL-1β and IL-18 secretion (caspase-1-dependent), IL-6, CXCL1 and CXCL2 production and inflammatory cell recruitment (36). It has been shown that LTB_4 is produced by macrophages stimulated with MU and in the knee-joint of mice injected with MU crystals. Amaral et al. showed that pharmacologic and genetic inhibition of LTB_4 production or BLT1 antagonism reduced MU-induced IL-1β and CXCL1 production and this correlated with neutrophil migration to the joint. Moreover, the injection of LTB_4 into the joint was sufficient to induce IL-1β production and neutrophil recruitment, suggesting an essential role for this lipid mediator in the pathogenesis of gout (37). In patients, LTB_4 in gouty effusion was found at a higher concentration that in synovial fluid from patients with rheumatoid arthritis or osteoarthritis (38).

In summary, involvement of LTB_4 on sterile inflammation in metabolic diseases is supported by the finding that inhibition of LTs synthesis or BLT1 antagonism: (a) reduced IL-1β and TNF-α serum levels in T1D (15) and MCP-1, IL-6, and TNF-α serum levels in T2D (29); (b) reduced the sterile inflammation in adipose

tissue in obese mice, more specifically the macrophage infiltration (28), pro-inflammatory cytokine production (10), and NFκB activation (10); reduced neutrophil migration and IL-1β production in a murine model of gout (37); prevented diet-induced insulin resistance and steatosis (28, 30), and reduced susceptibility to sepsis in T1D mice (15).

Evidence presented here led us to propose that LTB_4 has a central role in metabolic dysfunctions. By increasing MyD88 expression, LTB_4 enhances macrophage response to TLR/IL1 receptor agonists potentiating the sterile inflammation, a central event in metabolic disease progression. Furthermore, LTB_4 can amplify tissue injury by increasing reactive oxygen and nitrogen species that are known to mediate β-cell destruction, impairing insulin production. Although further studies are required, inhibition of the LTB4/BLT1 axis is a promising therapeutic strategy for the treatment of metabolic disorders. There is a 5-LO inhibitor already approved to treat asthma, and BLT1 antagonists are under development. Reduction in LTB_4 production or activity may reduce sterile inflammation and decrease disease severity.

Funding

Fundação de Amparo a Pesquisa do Estado de São Paulo (FAPESP) and the National Institute of Health (HL-103777-01 and HL-124159-01).

References

1. Robbins GR, Wen H, Ting JP. Inflammasomes and metabolic disorders: old genes in modern diseases. *Mol Cell* (2014) **54**(2):297–308. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2014.03.029
2. Liu-Bryan R, Scott P, Sydlaske A, Rose DM, Terkeltaub R. Innate immunity conferred by toll-like receptors 2 and 4 and myeloid differentiation factor 88 expression is pivotal to monosodium urate monohydrate crystal-induced inflammation. *Arthritis Rheum* (2005) **52**(9):2936–46. doi:10.1002/art.21238
3. Davis JE, Gabler NK, Walker-Daniels J, Spurlock ME. Tlr-4 deficiency selectively protects against obesity induced by diets high in saturated fat. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* (2008) **16**(6):1248–55. doi:10.1038/oby.2008.210
4. Miura K, Kodama Y, Inokuchi S, Schnabl B, Aoyama T, Ohnishi H, et al. Toll-like receptor 9 promotes steatohepatitis by induction of interleukin-1beta in mice. *Gastroenterology* (2010) **139**(1):323–34e7. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2010.03.052
5. Schroder K, Zhou R, Tschopp J. The NLRP3 inflammasome: a sensor for metabolic danger? *Science* (2010) **327**(5963):296–300. doi:10.1126/science.1184003
6. Duewell P, Kono H, Rayner KJ, Sirois CM, Vladimer G, Bauernfeind FG, et al. NLRP3 inflammasomes are required for atherogenesis and activated by cholesterol crystals. *Nature* (2010) **464**(7293):1357–61. doi:10.1038/nature08938
7. Wen H, Gris D, Lei Y, Jha S, Zhang L, Huang MT, et al. Fatty acid-induced NLRP3-ASC inflammasome activation interferes with insulin signaling. *Nat Immunol* (2011) **12**(5):408–15. doi:10.1038/ni.2022
8. Kawai T, Akira S. TLR signaling. *Cell Death Differ* (2006) **13**(5):816–25. doi:10.1038/sj.cdd.4401850
9. Brown K, Park S, Kanno T, Franzoso G, Siebenlist U. Mutual regulation of the transcriptional activator NF-kappa B and its inhibitor, I kappa B-alpha. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1993) **90**(6):2532–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.90.6.2532
10. Horrillo R, González-Périz A, Martínez-Clemente M, López-Parra M, Ferré N, Titos E, et al. 5-lipoxygenase activating protein signals adipose tissue inflammation and lipid dysfunction in experimental obesity. *J Immunol* (2010) **184**(7):3978–87. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901355
11. Peters-Golden M, Henderson WR Jr. Leukotrienes. *N Engl J Med* (2007) **357**(18):1841–54. doi:10.1056/NEJMra071371
12. Morato-Marques M, Campos MR, Kane S, Rangel AP, Lewis C, Ballinger MN, et al. Leukotrienes target F-actin/cofilin-1 to enhance alveolar macrophage antifungal activity. *J Biol Chem* (2011) **286**(33):28902–13. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.235309
13. Serezani CH, Lewis C, Jancar S, Peters-Golden M. Leukotriene B4 amplifies NF-kappaB activation in mouse macrophages by reducing SOCS1 inhibition of myD88 expression. *J Clin Invest* (2011) **121**(2):671–82. doi:10.1172/JCI43302
14. Sánchez-Galán E, Gómez-Hernández A, Vidal C, Martín-Ventura JL, Blanco-Colio LM, Muñoz-García B, et al. Leukotriene B4 enhances the activity of nuclear factor-kappaB pathway through BLT1 and BLT2 receptors in atherosclerosis. *Cardiovasc Res* (2009) **81**(1):216–25. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvn277
15. Filgueiras LR, Brandt SL, Wang S, Wang Z, Morris DL, Evans-Molina C, et al. Leukotriene B4-mediated sterile inflammation promotes susceptibility to sepsis in a mouse model of type 1 diabetes. *Sci Signal* (2015) **8**(361):ra10. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2005568
16. Ghanim H, Korzeniewski K, Sia CL, Abuaysheh S, Lohano T, Chaudhuri A, et al. Suppressive effect of insulin infusion on chemokines and chemokine receptors. *Diabetes Care* (2010) **33**(5):1103–8. doi:10.2337/dc09-2193
17. Smitherman KO, Peacock JE Jr. Infectious emergencies in patients with diabetes mellitus. *Med Clin North Am* (1995) **79**(1):53–77.
18. Steinberger J, Moorehead C, Katch V, Rocchini AP. Relationship between insulin resistance and abnormal lipid profile in obese adolescents. *J Pediatr* (1995) **126**(5 Pt 1):690–5. doi:10.1016/S0022-3476(95)70394-2
19. Fagot-Campagna A, Pettitt DJ, Engelgau MM, Burrows NR, Geiss LS, Valdez R, et al. Type 2 diabetes among North American children and adolescents: an epidemiologic review and a public health perspective. *J Pediatr* (2000) **136**(5):664–72. doi:10.1067/mpd.2000.105141
20. Sabio G, Das M, Mora A, Zhang Z, Jun JY, Ko HJ, et al. A stress signaling pathway in adipose tissue regulates hepatic insulin resistance. *Science* (2008) **322**(5907):1539–43. doi:10.1126/science.1160794
21. Uysal KT, Wiesbrock SM, Marino MW, Hotamisligil GS. Protection from obesity-induced insulin resistance in mice lacking TNF-alpha function. *Nature* (1997) **389**(6651):610–4. doi:10.1038/39335
22. Lumeng CN, Bodzin JL, Saltiel AR. Obesity induces a phenotypic switch in adipose tissue macrophage polarization. *J Clin Invest* (2007) **117**(1):175–84. doi:10.1172/JCI29881
23. Weisberg SP, McCann D, Desai M, Rosenbaum M, Leibel RL, Ferrante AW Jr. Obesity is associated with macrophage accumulation in adipose tissue. *J Clin Invest* (2003) **112**(12):1796–808. doi:10.1172/JCI200319246
24. Weisberg SP, Hunter D, Huber R, Lemieux J, Slaymaker S, Vaddi K, et al. CCR2 modulates inflammatory and metabolic effects of high-fat feeding. *J Clin Invest* (2006) **116**(1):115–24. doi:10.1172/JCI24335C1
25. González-Périz A, Horrillo R, Ferré N, Gronert K, Dong B, Morán-Salvador E, et al. Obesity-induced insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis are alleviated by omega-3 fatty acids: a role for resolvins and protectins. *FASEB J* (2009) **23**(6):1946–57. doi:10.1096/fj.08-125674
26. Serhan CN. Pro-resolving lipid mediators are leads for resolution physiology. *Nature* (2014) **510**(7503):92–101. doi:10.1038/nature13479
27. Arita M, Ohira T, Sun YP, Elangovan S, Chiang N, Serhan CN. Resolvin E1 selectively interacts with leukotriene B4 receptor BLT1 and ChemR23 to regulate inflammation. *J Immunol* (2007) **178**(6):3912–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.6.3912
28. Spite M, Hellmann J, Tang Y, Mathis SP, Kosuri M, Bhatnagar A, et al. Deficiency of the leukotriene B4 receptor, BLT-1, protects against systemic insulin resistance in diet-induced obesity. *J Immunol* (2011) **187**(4):1942–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1100196
29. Mothe-Satney I, Filloux C, Amghar H, Pons C, Bourlier V, Galitzky J, et al. Adipocytes secrete leukotrienes: contribution to obesity-associated inflammation and insulin resistance in mice. *Diabetes* (2012) **61**(9):2311–9. doi:10.2337/db11-1455
30. Li P, Oh da Y, Bandyopadhyay G, Lagakos WS, Talukdar S, Osborn O, et al. LTB4 promotes insulin resistance in obese mice by acting on macrophages, hepatocytes and myocytes. *Nat Med* (2015) **21**(3):239–47. doi:10.1038/nm.3800
31. Pardo V, González-Rodríguez Á, Guijas C, Balsinde J, Valverde ÁM. Opposite cross-talk by oleate and palmitate on insulin signaling in hepatocytes through

macrophage activation. *J Biol Chem* (2015) **290**(18):11663–77. doi:10.1074/jbc.M115.649483
32. Gubitosi-Klug RA, Talahalli R, Du Y, Nadler JL, Kern TS. 5-Lipoxygenase, but not 12/15-lipoxygenase, contributes to degeneration of retinal capillaries in a mouse model of diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes* (2008) **57**(5):1387–93. doi:10.2337/db07-1217
33. Talahalli R, Zarini S, Tang J, Li G, Murphy R, Kern TS, et al. Leukocytes regulate retinal capillary degeneration in the diabetic mouse via generation of leukotrienes. *J Leukoc Biol* (2013) **93**(1):135–43. doi:10.1189/jlb.0112025
34. Takeuchi O, Akira S. MyD88 as a bottle neck in toll/IL-1 signaling. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* (2002) **270**:155–67. doi:10.1007/978-3-642-59430-4_10
35. Schwartzman ML, Iserovich P, Gotlinger K, Bellner L, Dunn MW, Sartore M, et al. Profile of lipid and protein autacoids in diabetic vitreous correlates with the progression of diabetic retinopathy. *Diabetes* (2010) **59**(7):1780–8. doi:10.2337/db10-0110
36. Martinon F, Pétrilli V, Mayor A, Tardivel A, Tschopp J. Gout-associated uric acid crystals activate the NALP3 inflammasome. *Nature* (2006) **440**(7081):237–41. doi:10.1038/nature04516
37. Amaral FA, Costa VV, Tavares LD, Sachs D, Coelho FM, Fagundes CT, et al. NLRP3 inflammasome-mediated neutrophil recruitment and hypernociception depend on leukotriene B(4) in a murine model of gout. *Arthritis Rheum* (2012) **64**(2):474–84. doi:10.1002/art.33355
38. Rae SA, Davidson EM, Smith MJ. Leukotriene B4, an inflammatory mediator in gout. *Lancet* (1982) **2**(8308):1122–4. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(82)92785-4

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 22 September 2015
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00480

Splenic macrophage subsets and their function during blood-borne infections

Henrique Borges da Silva†‡, Raíssa Fonseca‡, Rosana Moreira Pereira, Alexandra dos Anjos Cassado, José Maria Álvarez and Maria Regina D'Império Lima**

Department of Immunology, Instituto de Ciências Biomédicas, Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Ivan C. Moura, INSERM, France

Reviewed by:
Martin Herrmann, Universitätsklinikum Erlangen, Germany
Takahiro Yamazaki, Institute Gustave Roussy, France

***Correspondence:**
Henrique Borges da Silva and Maria Regina D'Império Lima, Department of Immunology, Instituto de Ciências Biomédicas, Universidade de São Paulo, 1730 – Room 226, 2nd Floor, São Paulo 05508-000, Brazil henrique.borges.silva@usp.br; relima@usp.br

†Present address:
Henrique Borges da Silva, Department of Laboratory Medicine and Pathology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA

‡Henrique Borges da Silva and Raíssa Fonseca have contributed equally to this work.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 June 2015*
Accepted: *03 September 2015*
Published: *22 September 2015*

Citation:
Borges da Silva H, Fonseca R, Pereira RM, Cassado AA, Álvarez JM and D'Império Lima MR (2015) Splenic macrophage subsets and their function during blood-borne infections. Front. Immunol. 6:480. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00480

The spleen is one of the major immunological sites for maintaining blood homeostasis. Previous studies showed that heterogeneous splenic macrophage populations contribute in complimentary ways to control blood-borne infections and induce effective immune responses. Marginal metallophilic macrophages (MMMΦs) and marginal zone macrophages (MZMΦs) are cells with great ability to internalize blood-borne pathogens such as virus or bacteria. Their localization adjacent to T- and B-cell-rich splenic areas favors the rapid contact between these macrophages and cells from adaptive immunity. Indeed, MMMΦs and MZMΦs are considered important bridges between innate and adaptive immunity. Although red pulp macrophages (RpMΦs) are mainly considered scavengers for senescent erythrocytes, several data indicate a role for RpMΦs in control of infections such as blood-stage malaria as well as in the induction of innate and adaptive immunity. Here, we review current data on how different macrophage subsets recognize and help eliminate blood-borne pathogens, and, in turn, how the inflammatory microenvironment in different phases of infection (acute, chronic, and after pathogen clearance) influences macrophage function and survival.

Keywords: spleen, macrophages, phagocytosis, pattern-recognition receptors, tissue remodeling

Introduction

Effective control of infections through the immune system is ensured by the well-organized structure of secondary lymphoid organs, which allow capture, processing, and presentation of antigens, ultimately leading to successful elimination of pathogens and induction of adaptive immunity. Among lymphoid organs, the spleen is particularly shaped for clearance of blood-borne pathogens. Microanatomically, the spleen is divided into the white pulp and the red pulp (Rp), separated by the marginal zone (MZ) [reviewed in Ref. (1)]. Rp and MZ have a complex macrophage (MΦ) network with distinct origins and functions in the immune response to infections. RpMΦs form a vast network inside the Rp and are characterized in mice by expression of F4/80^{high}CD68^{+}CD1 1b$^{low/-}$ and intense autofluorescence (2). In turn, inside the MZ, two populations of MΦs can be discerned. The MZMΦs typically express in their surface the C-type lectin SIGN-related 1 (SIGNR1) and a type I scavenger receptor called Macrophage Receptor with Collagenous structure (MARCO), which recognize non-opsonized molecules (3), mainly blood-borne antigens (4). Furthermore, marginal metallophilic MΦs (MMMΦs) are defined, among other molecules, by the expression of Sialic acid-binding Ig-like Lectin-1 (Siglec-1, Sialoadhesin, CD169) and MOMA-1 (5). A general scheme of the spleen structure is depicted in **Figure 1**.

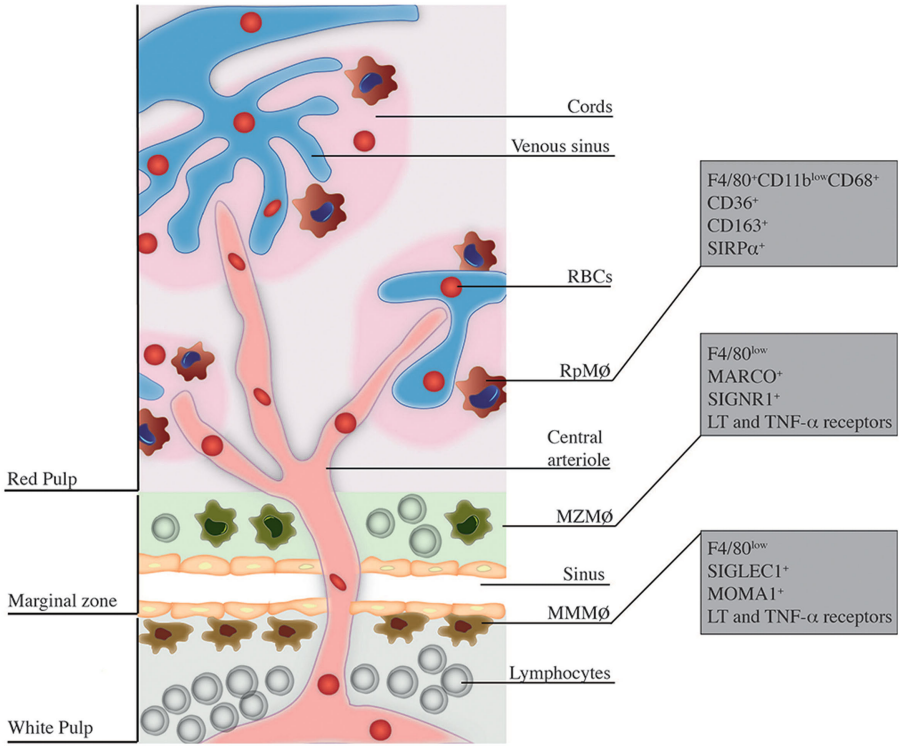


FIGURE 1 | Localization and phenotype of splenic MΦ subsets. This figure is a broad scheme of the positioning of RpMΦs, MZMΦs, and MMMΦs inside spleen and their respective phenotypic markers. RpMΦs (in red) are typically found within cords on the red pulp, allowing direct contact with RBCs and other blood cells/particles passing through venous sinuses. They are better defined by the concomitant expression of F4/80, CD11b (at low levels), and CD68 as well as other receptors that aid in their function. MZMΦs (in green) are found in the marginal zone (MZ) outer layer – they are also in direct contact with blood-borne particles. These cells express in their surface the molecules MARCO and SIGNR1 and other receptors that help in the uptake of blood-borne pathogens. Finally, the MMMΦs (in brown) reside within the inner layer of the MZ, in the contact with the white pulp. They are also specialized in blood-borne particle uptake and express surface markers such as SIGLEC-1 and MOMA-1.

Recent studies led to a growing understanding of the precise roles different splenic MΦs play to maintain blood homeostasis, particularly in infectious diseases, in which pathogen elimination depends on the development of appropriate adaptive immune response. In this review, we addressed the roles of each one of these MΦ subsets, with special focus on blood-borne infections. We described the current knowledge on the effects of splenic microarchitecture and microenvironment on these MΦs and reciprocal influence of these cells on spleen structure and functionality.

How Splenic MΦ Sense Pathogens and Damage-Associated Self-Molecules?

Splenic MΦs have two main protective activities during blood-borne infections. The first and most well characterized is phagocytosis and elimination of pathogens from circulation. However, beyond the task of eliminating blood-borne pathogens, splenic MΦs can play a prominent role in immune system activation. To properly execute these functions, they are provided with a large variety of pattern-recognition receptors (PRRs) that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) and damage-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs). Engagement of Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4 by pathogen molecules, such as lipopolysaccharides (LPS) from Gram-negative bacteria is fundamental for the induction of a proinflammatory gene and protein expression signature in MΦs, which ultimately leads to innate immune activation (6). This also holds true for several other interactions such as TLR2 and/or TLR4 with glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) anchors from *Trypanosoma* and *Plasmodium* parasites (7, 8) and TLR9 engagement by CpG motifs found in bacterial (9) and plasmodial DNA (10).

On the other hand, TLRs recognize DAMPs in situations of tissue injury. For example, heat shock proteins (HSPs) are endogenous damage signals (molecules released by cells under stress or necrotic cell death) and bind to TLR2 and TLR4 in MΦs, inducing these cells to produce proinflammatory cytokines and to express costimulatory molecules (11). Release of HSPs to circulation has been reported during sepsis (12) as well as production of HSP homologues by pathogens such as *Plasmodium* parasites (13). Also, TLRs – especially TLR2 and TLR4 – can recognize extracellular matrix components such as fibronectin (14). TLR4 engagement by fibronectin leads to MΦ activation in a similar fashion to what happens after LPS stimulation. Fibronectin is

presumably secreted by fibroblasts inside the spleen. Thus, this molecule may be produced during blood-borne infections such as malaria, where profound changes in splenic microarchitecture following acute infection occur, leading to the accumulation of fibroblasts inside the Rp (15). Expression of fibronectin-binding proteins (FnBPs) by *Staphylococcus aureus* is important to bacterial uptake by MΦs in inflammatory situations through binding of very late antigen 5 (VLA-5) (16). Therefore, it is reasonable to question whether TLR2 and/or TLR4 expressed in MΦs are engaged by fibronectin in those situations. Importantly, *S. aureus* FnBPs are crucial for the development of sepsis (16).

Another DAMP that can induce MΦ activation is the high mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB1), an intracellular DNA-binding protein involved in chromatin remodeling and transcription regulation (17). Extracellular HMGB1 binds to different endogenous ligands that are recognized by receptors such as TLR4, as well as the receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) (18), and triggers inflammatory responses by the innate immune system. Release of HMGB1 by splenic MΦs occurs upon extensive splenic cell apoptosis, a feature commonly observed during sepsis. Indeed, HMGB1 is released into the extracellular milieu during sepsis and neutralization of this protein by monoclonal antibody treatment blocks sepsis development (19). Abundant splenic cell apoptosis is also typical in rodent malaria, at the peak of acute infection (20). In human malaria, endogenous HMGB1 serum levels are significantly higher in patients with severe disease compared to uncomplicated cases (21), suggesting that HMGB1 might also be involved in the development of immunopathology. Thus, it would not be surprising if acute immune response to *Plasmodium* and consequent immunopathology could be suppressed in great extent with neutralization of HMGB1.

Splenic MΦ receptors also include C-type lectin receptors (CLRs), such as dectin-1, mannose receptor, and dendritic cell-specific intercellular adhesion molecule-3-grabbing non-integrin (DC-SIGN). CLRs have multiple functions in the immune system, including pathogen recognition and neutralization (22). Additionally, the liver synthesizes mannose-binding protein (MBP) during infectious diseases. This protein activates the complement system in order to form the membrane attack complex (MAC), and, more importantly in the spleen, to opsonize microorganisms such as virus (23) or protozoan parasites such as *Trypanosoma cruzi* (24). Scavenger receptors (SRs), such as SR-A1 and MARCO, are also expressed in splenic MΦs and likewise bind both self and pathogen molecules – more specificities of these receptors will be discussed later in this review. Among class B SRs, CD36 is known to mediate the uptake of oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL) and apoptotic cells, but also promotes phagocytosis of *S. aureus* bacteria by peritoneal MΦs (25). However, CD36 mediates cytoadherence of *Plasmodium*-infected red blood cells (iRBCs) to microvascular endothelium (26), a process supposed to avoid parasite clearance inside the spleen. The role of CD36 in recognizing this parasite by splenic MΦs still needs to be fully elucidated. Of note, RpMΦs express constitutively this molecule, which implies a possible role for this receptor in antiplasmodial immunity. This is a clear example of a receptor capable of mediating the recognition of both self and non-self molecules, implicating RpMΦs with both blood homeostasis and control of blood-borne infections.

Among cytoplasmic PRRs, splenic MΦs express molecules from the NOD-like receptor (NLR) family (27). For example, disturbance of cellular ionic gradient activates the pyrin subfamily member NLRP3, leading to inflammasome complex formation and in consequence to the release of inflammatory cytokines IL-1β and IL-18. Hemozoin, a disposal product formed from hemoglobin digestion by *Plasmodium* parasites, triggers the NLRP3 inflammasome in bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDMs) (28), mediating the production of proinflammatory cytokines by these cells. Furthermore, the NLRP3 inflammasome is activated in mouse RpMΦs and human peripheral monocytes during acute malaria – although large amounts of IL-1β are only produced after stimulation with LPS (29). Interestingly, in mice, this process is mediated by the purinergic P2 × 7 receptor which recognizes extracellular ATP. ATP accumulates in *Plasmodium*-iRBCs and is released into the extracellular milieu through ion channels in the erythrocyte membrane or upon iRBC rupture (30).

Role of RpMΦs in Blood-Borne Infections

As stated previously, RpMΦs form a vast network inside the Rp, and although there is no consensus about the origin of RpMΦs, recent data indicate that these MΦs are maintained by local proliferation during physiological conditions (31). Conversely, in some pathological conditions, circulating monocytes are able to differentiate into RpMΦs (32). RpMΦ population comprises macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF)-dependent and M-CSF-independent cells (33). M-CSF-dependent RpMΦs are efficient phagocytes and produce proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and type I IFNs and are highly responsive to prostaglandin E2 (PGE2). In contrast, M-CSF-independent BMDMs are less efficient phagocytes that produce high amounts of PGE2 (34). If this is a general feature of M-CSF-independent MΦ populations, M-CSF-independent RpMΦs might influence the activity of M-CSF-dependent RpMΦs.

Venous cords and sinuses render the splenic Rp bloodstream in a slow pace. This characteristic allows for the filtering function of the spleen and favors elimination of aberrant red blood cells (RBCs) or *Plasmodium*-iRBCs (35). Of note, development of RpMΦs relies on the expression of the transcription factor Spi-C, which is induced by free heme from RBC degradation (32). Thus, iron homeostasis – which conversely is controlled by RpMΦs – might play a role in RpMΦ development. Splenic structure also facilitates the control of numerous blood-borne infections by RpMΦs. For example, RpMΦs can recognize the capsular polysaccharide glucuronoxylomannan (GXM) from *Cryptococcus neoformans* and subsequently phagocytize the bacteria (36). RpMΦs can also eliminate *Streptococcus pneumoniae* under conditions of splenomegaly (37). However, these MΦs are permissive to intracellular growth of *Salmonella typhimurium* (38).

Red pulp macrophages have also been implicated in the control of blood-stage malaria (35). Nevertheless, in experimental *Plasmodium yoelii* infection, spleen remodeling facilitates iRBC

adherence to the vascular endothelium and, in consequence, allows parasites to escape from phagocytes (15). Interestingly, a proportion of Rp phagocytes exhibit strong labeling for F4/80 and CD11c, a phenotype shared by RpMΦs and DCs (39). This population participates in the early clearance of *Plasmodium chabaudi* parasites, but it sharply declines at the parasitemia peak. RpMΦs have a slow turnover rate and possibly undergo cell death after ingesting *Plasmodium*-iRBCs due to the toxic effects of hemozoin. RpMΦs, which are primarily required to maintain tissue homeostasis, might be substituted by inflammatory phagocytes as well as by MΦs derived from inflammatory monocytes. An alternative explanation is downregulation of the F4/80 molecule upon MΦ activation, as reported during mycobacterial infection (40).

Several mechanisms mediate RBC recognition and clearance by RpMΦs. One of the most studied mechanisms is the antibody binding to altered self components such as Band 3 clusters (41) or phosphatidylserine residues exposed in the outer leaflet of RBC membrane (42). In these cases, natural antibodies and complement system proteins opsonize RBCs though recognition of Band 3 clusters or phosphatidylserine residues. Another important interaction involved in RBC phagocytosis by RpMΦs is the ligation of CD47 to Signal Regulatory Protein alpha (SIRPα) (43). CD47 is a self-molecule important to avoid clearance by phagocytes, which is ubiquitously expressed on many cell types, including RBCs. CD47 expression on RBCs is an inhibitory signal for phagocytosis (44), but RBCs expressing a modified isoform of this molecule are phagocytized by RpMΦs through SIRPα binding (43). Interestingly, the conformation-dependent anti-CD47 antibody 2D3 binds sickle RBCs preferentially (45), which might explain the enhanced phagocytosis of sickle RBCs inside spleen. A recent study showed that *P. yoelii* parasites preferentially infect young RBCs expressing high levels of CD47 and, in consequence, escape from splenic clearance (46). Furthermore, enhanced resistance to *P. yoelii* observed in CD47-deficient mice is associated with a larger population of RpMΦs that ingest more iRBCs than wild-type counterparts. These findings explain why individuals with mild genetic RBC disorders (e.g., sickle cell trait and glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency) are protected from lethal malaria due to enhanced RBC phagocytosis.

Apart from being phagocytized by splenic MΦs, *Plasmodium*-iRBCs are also destroyed intravascularly as a consequence of plasma membrane damage upon release of free merozoites. Hemozoin, a disposal product formed from hemoglobin digestion by parasites, is released from lysed iRBCs. Furthermore, a massive destruction of non-infected RBCs occurs during blood-stage malaria, leading to increased hemoglobin levels in circulation [reviewed in Ref. (47)]. Another example of hemolysis induced by infections is observed in septicemia caused by *Escherichia coli*, which produces exotoxin α-hemolysin (Hlyα) (48). Evidencing RpMΦs crucial role in neutralizing toxic effects of hemoglobin, these MΦs have high levels of intracellular heme due to RBC phagocytosis (2) and of free hemoglobin through the scavenger receptor CD163 (49). The enzyme heme-oxygenase 1 (HO-1) plays an important role in degrading free heme, which in excess causes toxicity to MΦs (50). Importantly, RpMΦs are able to control pathogen burden through control of iron availability. For example, RpMΦs express the natural resistance associated macrophage protein-1 (NRAMP1) that is associated with protection against intraphagosomal pathogens, such as *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG, *Leishmania donovani*, or *S. typhimurium*. This molecule is a pH-dependent metal transporter localized in phagosomal compartments, which reduces intraphagosomal iron levels derived from RBC phagocytosis (51). NRAMP1 synthesis is upregulated in IFN-γ-activated MΦs (52), a condition likely to occur during acute blood-borne infections. RpMΦs also limit pathogen iron uptake through TLR-mediated release of lipocalin-2, which can form complexes with pathogen-secreted siderophores – molecules that help the collection of iron available for pathogens (53). RpMΦs involvement in controlling excessive immune responses is suggested by studies on autoimmune syndromes, while a similar participation in infectious diseases remains to be established. For instance, RpMΦs constitutively express peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ (PPAR-γ), which might be important to curb excessive immune responses to pathogens, in a similar manner to PPAR-γ expressed on lung MΦs upon *S. pneumoniae* infection (54). RPMΦs can also prevent autoimmunity by producing anti-inflammatory cytokines such as TGF-β and IL-10 and by inducing generation of regulatory T (Treg) cells (55). Of note, there are many T cells scattered in Rp (55), and this population participates in acute immune responses to infections, such as blood-stage malaria (39). We present an illustrated scheme of the different roles of RpMΦs in homeostasis and disease in **Figure 2**.

MZMΦs and MMMΦs Role in Blood-Borne Infections

Marginal zone macrophages and MMMΦs have unique characteristics that contribute to rapid phagocytosis of pathogens and other particles. Thus, these MΦs act like scavenger cells, developing pro- or anti-inflammatory responses depending on the nature of the interaction. MZMΦs express SIGNR1 that binds to yeasts and the yeast-derived particle zymosan (4), to bacteria such as *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (56), *S. pneumoniae* (57), *E. coli*, and *S. typhimurium* (58), and to virus such as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) (4). This receptor recognizes carbohydrate antigens from blood-borne pathogens and mediates their subsequent internalization into phagosomes (4). Although SIGNR1 in peritoneal MΦs cooperate with dectin-1 in zymosan uptake (59), these innate receptors colocalize poorly in MZMΦs (60). Similar to classical complement pathway activation, but independently of antibodies, SIGNR1 also binds C1q and assembles the complex C4bC2a or C3 convertase that catalyzes C3b opsonin formation (61). This mechanism was shown to provide resistance to intravenous *S. pneumoniae* infection.

Expression of the scavenger receptor MARCO is upregulated in different MΦ populations, especially in MZMΦs and MΦs in the medullary cord of lymph nodes (3). MARCO was firstly reported to bind and mediate uptake of Gram-negative bacteria and also to recognize oxLDL [reviewed in Ref. (62)]. The structure of MARCO is similar to that of the Scavenger Receptor A1 (SR-A1, CD204), which plays a role in bacteria and virus recognition (3). TLR-mediated activation of BMDMs stimulates

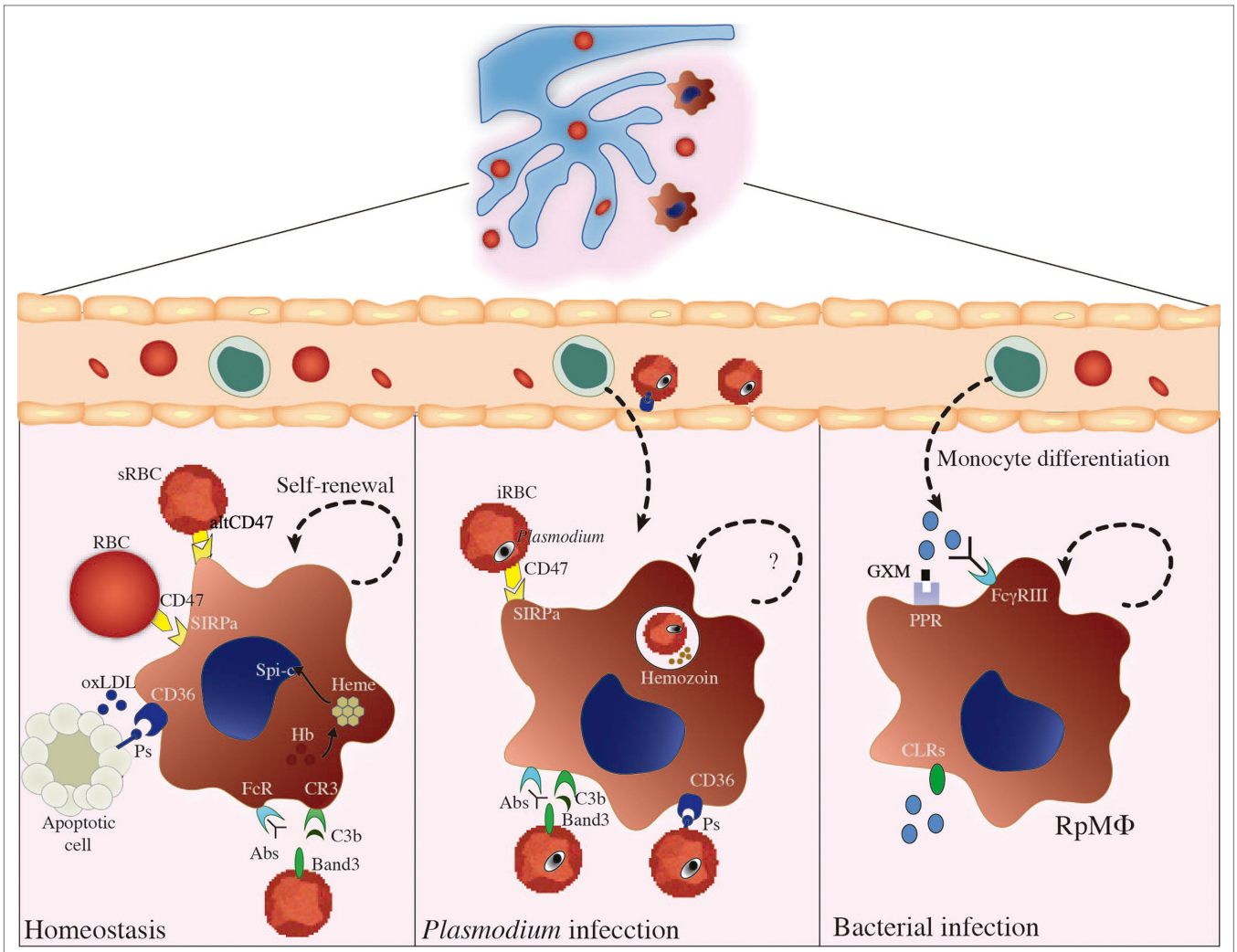


FIGURE 2 | RpMΦ biology during homeostasis and infection. This figure summarizes the different roles of RpMΦs in maintenance of host homeostasis and in the control of different infections. In the absence of infection (left), RpMΦs play important roles in the uptake of apoptotic cells, oxidized LDL (oxLDL), or senescent RBCs (sRBCs) from the circulations, through interaction with receptors such as SIRPα, CD36, CR3, or FcRs. CD47 expression on RBCs is an inhibitory signal for phagocytosis mediated by SIRPα, but sRBCs expressing a modified isoform of this molecule (altCD47) are phagocytized by RpMΦs. CD36 binds to phosphatidylserine (PS) and, alternatively, to oxLDL. RpMΦs are also important for iron homeostasis, and conversely, iron homeostasis seems to control RpMΦ development, through the action of free heme on Spi-C transcriptional factor. In these situations, RpMΦs have the ability of self-renewal by proliferation. Beyond the task of maintaining blood homeostasis, RpMΦs contribute to control blood-borne infections such as malaria (center) or bacterial infections (right) lead to changes in RpMΦ function. *Plasmodium*-infected RBCs (iRBCs) are recognized through the same receptors that recognize sRBCs, such as SIRPα, CR3, FcRs, or CD36, inferring a role for RpMΦs in parasite clearance. However, the adherence of iRBCs to microvascular endothelium through CD36 prevents iRBC clearance inside the spleen. Interestingly, *P. yoelii* parasites preferentially infect young RBCs expressing high levels of CD47 and, in consequence, escape from splenic clearance. RpMΦs also present with other receptors such as CLRs and PPRs, which in conjunct with FcγRIII contribute to recognition and elimination of bacteria from circulation. RpMΦs can recognize the capsular polysaccharide glucuronoxylomannan (GXM) from *Cryptococcus neoformans* and subsequently phagocytize the bacteria. The ability of RpMΦ renewal during infections, however, is poorly understood, and substitution of dead RpMΦs for monocyte-derived RpMΦs is presumable.

MARCO-mediated phagocytic activity (63). Furthermore, MARCO in MZMΦs directly binds and mediates phagocytosis of *E. coli* and *S. aureus* bacteria (3). TLR engagement leads to activation of transcriptional mechanisms that increase phagocytosis and cell activation, and MARCO seems to work in conjunct with TLRs in order to mediate pathogen control (64).

Marginal zone macrophages and MMMΦs are fundamental in the early control of *Listeria monocytogenes* bacteremia, as evaluated by depletion of these MΦs using a low dose of clodronate liposomes (65). T-cell responses are not affected in this experimental model, ruling out the participation of MZMΦs and MMMΦs as antigen-presenting cells. Similar findings were reported during infection with *Neisseria meningitidis* (64), thus it is likely that these MΦs have a direct role in the elimination of bacteria from circulation. Conversely, adenoviruses colocalize with MZMΦs as soon as a few minutes after intravenous injection in mice (66). MZMΦs and MMMΦs play a similar role in lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) infection, corroborating

the importance of these MΦs in first-line antiviral defense (67). On the other hand, localization of MZMΦs and MMMΦs in the interface between the bloodstream and lymphocyte-rich zones makes them suitable to bridge innate and adaptive immunity in several situations. For instance, mice lacking SRs MARCO and SR-A1 show a defective microarchitecture of the splenic MZ and an impaired T-independent type 2 response when challenged with pneumococcal polysaccharide (68). MMMΦs also collaborate in cytotoxic T-cell activation by transferring antigen directly to CD8α$^+$ DCs, which are specialized in cross-presentation to CD8$^+$ T cells (69). This observation supports the use of the MMMΦs antigen-concentrating capacity in therapeutic strategies for the development of antitumor immunity. The different roles of MZMΦs and MMMΦs in blood-borne infections are shown in **Figure 3**.

Reciprocal Influence of Splenic Microenvironment and MΦs

In several aspects, splenic MΦs shape splenic structure and/or microenvironment. The development of splenomegaly is typical in blood-borne infections, and it is characterized by profound changes in splenic microarchitecture, including remodeling of Rp (1). Given this, splenic MΦs are expected to play a prominent role in the recruitment of different cell types during acute immune responses. For example, RpMΦs recruit neutrophils into the spleen during early *Candida* infection by releasing CXCL1 and CXCL2, through autophagy-mediated depletion of the NF-κB inhibitor molecule A20 (70). Another example is the arresting of T cells inside the Rp during acute *Plasmodium* infection (39). RpMΦs may produce CXCR3- and/or CCR5-binding chemokines by a mechanism similar to that observed during early *Candida* infection – CXCR3 and CCR5 are the main upregulated chemokine receptors in splenic CD4$^+$ T cells during acute blood-stage malaria (71). However, splenic MΦs might also act on splenic microenvironment after an acute infection. For example, apoptotic cell uptake induces CCL22 production by MMMΦs, which in turn induces Foxp3$^+$ Tregs and DCs recruitment and accumulation, leading to a state of tolerance (72). Since the accumulation of apoptotic cells is a normal feature after acute blood-borne infections (20), a similar mechanism possibly takes place. RPMΦs can also prevent autoimmunity by producing anti-inflammatory cytokines such as TGF-β and IL-10 and by inducing the generation of Treg cells (55). These cytokines may be important – besides limiting autoimmunity – to curb an excessive immune response that could be dangerous to the host after pathogen clearance.

Conversely, the splenic structure and its microenvironment seem to play pivotal roles in MΦ homing and function. For instance, arrangement of sinusoidal endothelial cells inside Rp hampers the circulation of aging and/or iRBCs (1), facilitating their trapping inside Rp and posterior phagocytosis by RpMΦs. Importantly, the cytokine milieu in the microenvironment – which varies throughout an acute infection – may also dictate RpMΦ function. Classic M1 MΦs have an enhanced capacity to accumulate iron, which positively influences the maintenance of these cells in a pro-inflammatory state. On the other hand, alternative M2 MΦs have an increased ability to release iron, and increased iron availability in the microenvironment seemingly favors tissue remodeling [reviewed in Ref. (73)]. These effects can easily be associated with RpMΦs especially considering their role in iron uptake (1), thus it

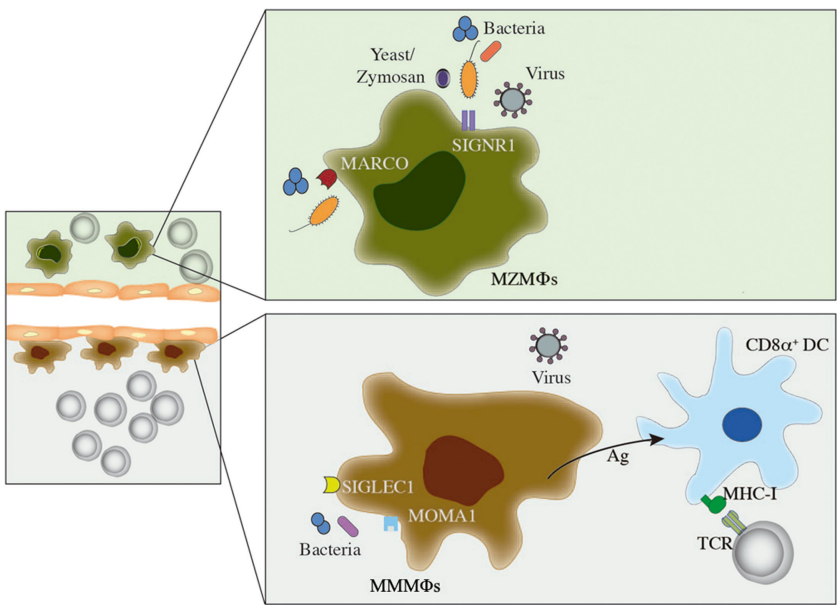


FIGURE 3 | Role of MZMΦs and MMMΦs during infection. In this figure, a brief description on how MZMΦs and MMMΦs are able to recognize and mediate protection against blood-borne pathogens is shown. MZMΦs (above) can recognize bacterial and viral infections by receptors such as MARCO or SIGNR1, which usually induce internalization and further pathogen degradation. A similar feature can be depicted for MMMΦs, where MOMA-1 or SIGLEC can mediate pathogen recognition and elimination from circulation. MMMΦs can also interact with CD8α$^+$ dendritic cells (DCs), which ultimately lead to CD8$^+$ T-cell activation.

TABLE 1 | Overview of splenic MΦ subsets.

MΦ type associated markers	Connection to immune response	Associated pathogens
RpMΦs		
F4/80$^{+/++}$ (2), CD11b^{low} (2), CD68^{+} (2), and SIRPα^{+} (43)	• Uptake of aging or apoptotic RBCs (2) • Limitation of autoimmunity (IL-10 and TGFβ in resolution of inflammation) (55) • Induction of Tregs by IL-10 production (55) • Phagocytosis of blood-borne pathogens (35–38) • Iron homeostasis (1, 50–53)	*Plasmodium* (35), *Cryptococcus neoformans* (36), *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (37), *Salmonella typhimurium* (38)
MZMΦs		
SIGNR1^{+} (3, 4), F4/80$^{+/-}$ (3, 4), MARCO^{+} (3, 4), lymphotoxin, and TNF receptors (75, 76)	• Clearance of modified LDL (1) • TI-2 B cell responses (68) • Phagocytosis of blood-borne pathogens (3, 4, 65, 67)	*Staphylococcus aureus* (3), *Listeria monocytogenes* (65), *Escherichia coli* (3), HIV (4), LCMV (67)
MMMΦs		
SigLec-1^{+} (CD169^{+}) (5), MOMA-1^{+} (5), F4/80$^{+/-}$ (5), lymphotoxin, and TNF receptors (75, 76)	• Indirect activation of CD8^{+} T cells (69) • Phagocytosis of blood-borne pathogens (67)	*Listeria monocytogenes* (65), LCMV (67)

A subdivision of splenic MΦs, detailing RPMΦs, MZMΦs, and MMMΦs associated markers, their connection to the systemic immune response, and associated pathogens. The respective references from each feature are detailed inside the table.

is possible that RpMΦs play distinct roles as M1- or M2-skewing microenvironments may occur during the beginning of an acute blood-borne infection or after pathogen clearance, respectively. Furthermore, the MZ contains a large number of resident cells that apparently depend on each other for their localization, thereby establishing and maintaining MZ integrity (1). For example, studies in which B cells were absent from the time of birth or in which they are depleted led to disappearance of MZMΦs and MMMΦs (74). Thus, the continuous interaction between resident and transmigrating cells inside the spleen MZ is crucial for efficient homing of MZMΦs and MMMΦs as well as for efficient removal and destruction of blood-borne pathogens by these cells. Lymphotoxin (LT) and TNF also influence the dynamics of MZMΦs and MMMΦs. *L. donovani*-infected mice have profound changes in the splenic MZ including loss of MZMΦs, which depend on TNF signaling that may increase MZMΦs susceptibility to parasite-induced cell death (75). These changes block lymphocyte traffic in the white pulp, impairing the development of an appropriate adaptive immune response. In another case, MZ B cells secrete LT-α1β2, and this leads to induction of a range of chemokines that could, in turn, influence lodging and retention of MZMΦs (76).

Concluding Remarks

As discussed above, splenic MΦs (RpMΦs, MZMΦs, and MMMΦs) play important roles in the control of blood-borne infections and shape several aspects of innate and adaptive immune responses (**Table 1**). Thus, a clear concept on the nature of splenic MΦ populations can be drawn, in which their interplay with the splenic microenvironment guarantees efficient control of blood-borne pathogens and maintenance of homeostasis following these infections. At the same time, the splenic structure is likely fundamental for proper localization and function of these MΦs. However, several questions on the nature and function of these cells are still unanswered, especially on (a) the development of splenic MΦs during embryogenesis, (b) the exact signals required for the homeostatic maintenance of these cells, and (c) the extent of how important each of these subsets are for the development of immunity against blood-borne infections. The development of mouse models to accurately study the distinct roles of RpMΦs, MZMΦs, and MMMΦs as well as the development of more detailed studies on signaling pathways and epigenetic modifications on genes involved in the function of these cells will be of great utility to solve these questions.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by grants from the São Paulo Research Foundation (FAPESP) 2013/07140-2 (ML) and 2014/00810-5 (HS) and from National Council for Scientific and Technological Development (CNPq) 303676/2014-0 (ML) and 448765/2014-4 (ML). The funders had no role in the preparation of the manuscript.

References

1. Mebius RE, Kraal G. Structure and function of the spleen. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) **5**:606–16. doi:10.1038/nri1669
2. Kohyama M, Ise W, Edelson BT, Wilker PR, Hildner K, Mejia C, et al. Role for Spi-C in the development of red pulp macrophages and splenic iron homeostasis. *Nature* (2009) **457**:318–21. doi:10.1038/nature07472
3. Elomaa O, Kangas M, Sahlberg C, Tuukkanen J, Sormunen R, Liakka I, et al. Cloning of a novel bacteria-binding receptor structurally related to scavenger receptors and expressed in a subset of macrophages. *Cell* (1995) **80**:603–9. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(95)90514-6
4. Geijtenbeek TB, Groot PC, Nolte MA, van Vliet SJ, Gangaram-Panday ST, van Duijnhoven GC, et al. Marginal zone macrophages express a murine homologue of DC-SIGN that captures blood-borne antigens *in vivo*. *Blood* (2002) **100**:2908–16. doi:10.1182/blood-2002-04-1044
5. Kraal G, Janse M. Marginal metallophilic cells of the mouse spleen identified by a monoclonal antibody. *Immunology* (1986) **58**:665–9.
6. Liu G, Xia XP, Gong SL, Zhao Y. The macrophage heterogeneity: difference between mouse peritoneal exudate and splenic F4/80+ macrophages. *J Cell Physiol* (2006) **209**:341–52. doi:10.1002/jcp.20732
7. Campos MA, Almeida IC, Takeuchi O, Akira S, Valente EP, Procópio DO, et al. Activation of toll-like receptor-2 by glycosylphosphatidylinositol anchors

from a protozoan parasite. *J Immunol* (2001) **167**:416–23. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.167.1.416
8. Krishnegowda G, Hajjar AM, Zhu J, Douglass EJ, Uematsu S, Akira S, et al. Induction of proinflammatory responses in macrophages by the glycosylphosphatidylinositols of *Plasmodium falciparum*: cell signaling receptors, glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI) structural requirement, and regulation of GPI activity. *J Biol Chem* (2005) **280**:8606–16. doi:10.1074/jbc.M413541200
9. Hemmi H, Takeuchi O, Kawai T, Kaisho T, Sato S, Sanjo H, et al. A toll-like receptor recognizes bacterial DNA. *Nature* (2000) **408**:740–5. doi:10.1038/35047123
10. Parroche P, Lauw FN, Goutagny N, Latz E, Monks BG, Visintin A, et al. Malaria hemozoin is immunologically inert but radically enhances innate responses by presenting malaria DNA to toll-like receptor 9. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) **104**:1919–24. doi:10.1073/pnas.0608745104
11. Ohashi K, Burkart V, Flohe S, Kolb H. Cutting edge: heat shock protein 60 is a putative endogenous ligand of the toll-like receptor-4 complex. *J Immunol* (2000) **164**:558–61. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.2.558
12. Zhang R, Wan XJ, Zhang X, Kang QX, Bian JJ, Yu GF, et al. Plasma HSPA12B is a potential predictor for poor outcome in severe sepsis. *PLoS One* (2014) **9**:e101215. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0101215
13. Bianco AE, Favaloro JM, Burkot TR, Culvenor JG, Crewther PE, Brown GV, et al. A repetitive antigen of *Plasmodium falciparum* that is homologous to heat shock protein 70 of *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1986) **83**:8713–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.83.22.8713
14. Okamura Y, Watari M, Jerud ES, Young DW, Ishizaka ST, Rose J, et al. The extra domain A of fibronectin activates toll-like receptor 4. *J Biol Chem* (2001) **276**:10229–33. doi:10.1074/jbc.M100099200
15. Martin-Jaular L, Ferrer M, Calvo M, Rosanas-Urgell A, Kalko S, Graewe S, et al. Strain-specific spleen remodelling in *Plasmodium yoelii* infections in Balb/c mice facilitates adherence and spleen macrophage-clearance escape. *Cell Microbiol* (2011) **13**:109–22. doi:10.1111/j.1462-5822.2010.01523.x
16. Shinji H, Seki K, Tajima A, Uchida A, Masuda S. Fibronectin bound to the surface of *Staphylococcus aureus* induces association of very late antigen 5 and intracellular signaling factors with macrophages. *Infect Immun* (2003) **71**:140–6. doi:10.1128/IAI.71.1.140-146.2003
17. Stros M. HMGB proteins: interactions with DNA and chromatin. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2010) **1799**:101–13. doi:10.1016/j.bbagrm.2009.09.008
18. Hori O, Brett J, Slattery T, Cao R, Zhang J, Chen JX, et al. The receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) is a cellular binding site for amphoterin. Mediation of neurite outgrowth and coexpression of RAGE and amphoterin in the developing nervous system. *J Biol Chem* (1995) **270**:25752–61. doi:10.1074/jbc.270.43.25752
19. Qin S, Wang H, Yuan R, Li H, Ochani M, Ochani K, et al. Role of HMGB1 in apoptosis-mediated sepsis lethality. *J Exp Med* (2006) **203**:1637–42. doi:10.1084/jem.20052203
20. Elias RM, Sardinha LR, Bastos KR, Zago CA, da Silva AP, Alvarez JM, et al. Role of CD28 in polyclonal and specific T and B cell responses required for protection against blood stage malaria. *J Immunol* (2005) **174**:790–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.2.790
21. Higgins SJ, Xing K, Kim H, Kain DC, Wang F, Dhabangi A, et al. Systemic release of high mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) protein is associated with severe and fatal *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria. *Malar J* (2013) **12**:105. doi:10.1186/1475-2875-12-105
22. Marodi L, Korchak HM, Johnston RB Jr. Mechanisms of host defence against Candida species I. Phagocytosis by monocytes and monocyte-derived macrophages. *J Immunol* (1991) **146**:2783–9.
23. Nguyen DG, Hildreth JE. Involvement of macrophage mannose receptor in the binding and transmission of HIV by macrophages. *Eur J Immunol* (2003) **33**:483–93. doi:10.1002/immu.200310024
24. Kahn SJ, Wleklinski M, Ezekowitz RA, Coder D, Aruffo A, Farr A. The major surface glycoprotein of *Trypanosoma cruzi* amastigotes are ligands of the human serum mannose-binding protein. *Infect Immun* (1996) **64**:2649–56.
25. Stuart LM, Deng J, Silver JM, Takahashi K, Tseng AA, Hennessy EJ, et al. Response to *Staphylococcus aureus* requires CD36-mediated phagocytosis triggered by the COOH-terminal cytoplasmic domain. *J Cell Biol* (2005) **170**:477–85. doi:10.1083/jcb.200501113
26. Mota MM, Jarra W, Hirst E, Patnaik PK, Holder AA. *Plasmodium chabaudi*-infected erythrocytes adhere to CD36 and bind to microvascular endothelial cells in an organ-specific way. *Infect Immun* (2000) **68**:4135–44. doi:10.1128/IAI.68.7.4135-4144.2000
27. Guarda G, Zenger M, Yazdi AS, Schroder K, Ferrero I, Menu P, et al. Differential expression of NLRP3 among hematopoietic cells. *J Immunol* (2011) **186**:2529–34. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1002720
28. Kalantari P, DeOliveira RB, Chan J, Corbett Y, Rathinam V, Stutz A, et al. Dual engagement of the NLRP3 and AIM2 inflammasomes by *Plasmodium*-derived hemozoin and DNA during malaria. *Cell Rep* (2014) **6**:196–210. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2013.12.014
29. Ataide MA, Andrade WA, Zamboni DS, Wang D, Souza Mdo C, Franklin BS, et al. Malaria-induced NLRP12/NLRP3-dependent caspase-1 activation mediates inflammation and hypersensitivity to bacterial superinfection. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) **10**:e1003885. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003885
30. Levano-Garcia J, Dluzewski AR, Markus RP, Garcia CR. Purinergic signalling is involved in the malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* invasion to red blood cells. *Purinergic Signal* (2010) **6**:365–72. doi:10.1007/s11302-010-9202-y
31. Hashimoto D, Chow A, Noizat C, Teo P, Beasley MB, Leboeuf M, et al. Tissue-resident macrophages self-maintain locally throughout adult life with minimal contribution from circulating monocytes. *Immunity* (2013) **38**:792–804. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.04.004
32. Haldar M, Kohyama M, So AY, Kc W, Wu X, Briseño CG, et al. Heme-mediated SPI-C induction promotes monocyte differentiation into iron-recycling macrophages. *Cell* (2014) **156**:1223–34. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.01.069
33. Naito M, Hayashi SI, Yoshida H, Takahashi K. Abnormal differentiation of tissue macrophage populations in "osteopetrosis" (op) mice defective in the production of macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) or CSF-1. *Am J Pathol* (1991) **139**:657–67.
34. Rutherford MS, Schook LB. Differential immunocompetence of macrophages derived using macrophage or granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor. *J Leukoc Biol* (1992) **51**:69–76.
35. Schnitzer B, Sodeman T, Mead ML, Contacos PG. Pitting function of the spleen in malaria: ultrastructural observations. *Science* (1972) **177**:175–7. doi:10.1126/science.177.4044.175
36. De Jesus M, Park CG, Su Y, Goldman DL, Steinman RM, Casadevall A. Spleen deposition of *Cryptococcus neoformans* capsular glucuronoxylomannan in rodents occurs in red pulp macrophages and not marginal zone macrophages expressing the C-type lectin SIGN-R1. *Med Mycol* (2008) **46**:153–62. doi:10.1080/13693780701747182
37. Kirby AC, Beattie L, Maroof A, van Rooijen N, Kaye PM. SIGNR1-negative red pulp macrophages protect against acute streptococcal sepsis after *Leishmania donovani*-induced loss of marginal zone macrophages. *Am J Pathol* (2009) **175**:1107–15. doi:10.2353/ajpath.2009.090258
38. Salcedo SP, Noursadeghi M, Cohen J, Holden DW. Intracellular replication of *Salmonella typhimurium* strains in specific subsets of splenic macrophages in vivo. *Cell Microbiol* (2001) **3**:587–97. doi:10.1046/j.1462-5822.2001.00137.x
39. Borges da Silva H, Fonseca R, Cassado Ados A, Machado de Salles É, de Menezes MN, Langhorne J, et al. *In vivo* approaches reveal a key role for DCs in $CD4^+$ T cell activation and parasite clearance during the acute phase of experimental blood-stage malaria. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) **11**:e1004598. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004598
40. Ezekowitz RA, Gordon S. Down-regulation of mannosyl receptor-mediated endocytosis and antigen F4/80 in bacillus Calmette-Guérin-activated mouse macrophages. Role of T lymphocytes and lymphokines. *J Exp Med* (1982) **155**:1623–37. doi:10.1084/jem.155.6.1623
41. Kay MM, Goodman SR, Sorensen K, Whitfield CF, Wong P, Zaki L, et al. Senescent cell antigen is immunologically related to band 3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1983) **80**:1631–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.80.6.1631
42. Boas FE, Forman L, Beutler E. Phosphatidylserine exposure and red cell viability in red cell aging and in hemolytic anemia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1998) **95**:3077–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.95.6.3077
43. Burger P, Hilarius-Stokman P, de Korte D, van den Berg TK, van Bruggen R. CD47 functions as a molecular switch for erythrocyte phagocytosis. *Blood* (2012) **119**:5512–21. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-10-386805
44. Olsson M, Oldenborg PA. CD47 on experimentally senescent murine RBCs inhibits phagocytosis following Fc gamma receptor-mediated but not scavenger receptor-mediated recognition by macrophages. *Blood* (2008) **112**:4259–67. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-03-143008

45. Hillery CA, Scott JP, Du MC. The carboxy-terminal cell-binding domain of thrombospondin is essential for sickle red blood cell adhesion. *Blood* (1999) **94**:302–9.
46. Banerjee R, Khandelwal S, Kozakai Y, Sahu B, Kumar S. CD47 regulates the phagocytic clearance and replication of the *Plasmodium yoelii* malaria parasite. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) **112**:3062–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1418144112
47. Haldar K, Mohandas N. Malaria, erythrocytic infection, and anemia. *Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program* (2009) **2009**:87–93. doi:10.1182/asheducation-2009.1.87
48. Grimminger F, Rose F, Sibelius U, Meinhardt M, Pötzsch B, Spriestersbach R, et al. Human endothelial cell activation and mediator release in response to the bacterial exotoxins *Escherichia coli* hemolysin and staphylococcal alpha-toxin. *J Immunol* (1997) **159**:1909–16.
49. Kristiansen M, Graversen JH, Jacobsen C, Sonne O, Hoffman HJ, Law SK, et al. Identification of the haemoglobin scavenger receptor. *Nature* (2001) **409**:198–201. doi:10.1038/35051594
50. Kovtunovych G, Eckhaus MA, Ghosh MC, Ollivierre-Wilson H, Rouault TA. Dysfunction of the heme recycling system in heme oxygenase 1-deficient mice: effects on macrophage viability and tissue iron distribution. *Blood* (2010) **116**:6054–62. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-03-272138
51. Vidal S, Tremblay ML, Govoni G, Gauthier S, Sebastiani G, Malo D, et al. The Ity/Lsh/Bcg locus: natural resistance to infection with intracellular parasites is abrogated by disruption of the Nramp1 gene. *J Exp Med* (1995) **182**:655–66. doi:10.1084/jem.182.3.655
52. Fritsche G, Dlaska M, Barton H, Theurl I, Garimorth K, Weiss G. Nramp1 functionality increases inducible nitric oxide synthase transcription via stimulation of IFN regulatory factor 1 expression. *J Immunol* (2003) **171**:1994–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.4.1994
53. Flo TH, Smith KD, Sato S, Rodriguez DJ, Holmes MA, Strong RK, et al. Lipocalin 2 mediates an innate immune response to bacterial infection by sequestrating iron. *Nature* (2004) **432**:917–21. doi:10.1038/nature03104
54. Gautier EL, Chow A, Spanbroek R, Marcelin G, Greter M, Jakubzick C, et al. Systemic analysis of PPARγ in mouse macrophage populations reveals marked diversity in expression with critical roles in resolution of inflammation and airway immunity. *J Immunol* (2012) **189**:2614–24. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1200495
55. Kurotaki D, Kon S, Bae K, Ito K, Matsui Y, Nakayama Y, et al. CSF-1-dependent red pulp macrophages regulate CD4 T cell responses. *J Immunol* (2011) **186**:2229–37. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1001345
56. Koppel EA, Ludwig IS, Hernandez MS, Lowary TL, Gadikota RR, Tuzikov AB, et al. Identification of the mycobacterial carbohydrate structure that binds the C-type lectins DC-SIGN, L-SIGN and SIGNR1. *Immunobiology* (2004) **209**:117–27. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2004.03.003
57. Lanoue A, Clatworthy MR, Smith P, Green S, Townsend MJ, Jolin HE, et al. SIGN-R1 contributes to protection against lethal pneumococcal infection in mice. *J Exp Med* (2004) **200**:1383–93. doi:10.1084/jem.20040795
58. Nagaoka K, Takahara K, Tanaka K, Yoshida H, Steinman RM, Saitoh S, et al. Association of SIGNR1 with TLR4-MD-2 enhances signal transduction by recognition of LPS in gram-negative bacteria. *Int Immunol* (2005) **17**:827–36. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxh264
59. Taylor PR, Brown GD, Herre J, Williams DL, Willment JA, Gordon S. The role of SIGNR1 and the beta-glucan receptor (dectin-1) in the nonopsonic recognition of yeast by specific macrophages. *J Immunol* (2004) **172**:157–62. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.2.1157
60. Reid DM, Montoya M, Taylor PR, Borrow P, Gordon S, Brown GD, et al. Expression of the beta-glucan receptor, Dectin-1, on murine leukocytes in situ correlates with its function in pathogen recognition and reveals potential roles in leukocyte interactions. *J Leukoc Biol* (2004) **76**:86–94. doi:10.1189/jlb.0104031
61. Kang YS, Do Y, Lee HK, Park SH, Cheong C, Lynch RM, et al. A dominant complement fixation pathway for pneumococcal polysaccharides initiated by SIGN-R1 interacting with C1q. *Cell* (2006) **125**:47–58. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2006.01.046
62. Gough PJ, Gordon S. The role of scavenger receptors in the innate immune system. *Microbes Infect* (2000) **2**:305–11. doi:10.1016/S1286-4579(00)00297-5
63. Doyle SE, O'Connell RM, Miranda GA, Vaidya SA, Chow EK, Liu PT, et al. Toll-like receptors induce a phagocytic gene program through p38. *J Exp Med* (2004) **199**:81–90. doi:10.1084/jem.20031237
64. Chen Y, Wermeling F, Sundqvist J, Jonsson AB, Tryggvason K, Pikkarainen T, et al. A regulatory role for macrophage class A scavenger receptors in TLR4-mediated LPS responses. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) **40**:1451–60. doi:10.1002/eji.200939891
65. Aichele P, Zinke J, Grode L, Schwendener RA, Kaufmann SH, Seiler P. Macrophages of the splenic marginal zone are essential for trapping of blood-borne particulate antigen but dispensable for induction of specific T cell responses. *J Immunol* (2003) **171**:1148–55. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.3.1148
66. Di Paolo NC, Miao EA, Iwakura Y, Murali-Krishna K, Aderem A, Flavell RA, et al. Virus binding to a plasma membrane receptor triggers interleukin-1 alpha-mediated proinflammatory macrophage response in vivo. *Immunity* (2009) **31**(1):110–21. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.04.015
67. Seiler P, Aichele P, Odermatt B, Hengartner H, Zinkernagel RM, Schwendener RA. Crucial role of marginal zone macrophages and marginal zone metallophils in the clearance of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus infection. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) **27**:2626–33. doi:10.1002/eji.1830271023
68. Chen Y, Pikkarainen T, Elomaa O, Soininen R, Kodama T, Kraal G, et al. Defective microarchitecture of the spleen marginal zone and impaired response to a thymus-independent type 2 antigen in mice lacking scavenger receptors MARCO and SR-A. *J Immunol* (2005) **175**:8173–80. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.175.12.8173
69. Backer R, Schwandt T, Greuter M, Oosting M, Jüngerkes F, Tüting T, et al. Effective collaboration between marginal metallophilic macrophages and $CD8^+$ dendritic cells in the generation of cytotoxic T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) **107**:216–21. doi:10.1073/pnas.0909541107
70. Kanayama M, Inoue M, Danzaki K, Hammer G, He YW, Shinohara ML. Autophagy enhances NFκB activity in specific tissue macrophages by sequestering A20 to boost antifungal immunity. *Nat Commun* (2015) **6**:5779. doi:10.1038/ncomms6779
71. Gwyer Findlay E, Villegas-Mendez A, de Souza JB, Inkson CA, Shaw TN, Saris CJ, et al. IL-27 receptor signaling regulates CD4+ T cell chemotactic responses during infection. *J Immunol* (2013) **190**:4553–61. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1202916
72. Ravishankar B, Shinde R, Liu H, Chaudhary K, Bradley J, Lemos HP, et al. Marginal zone CD169+ macrophages coordinate apoptotic cell-driven cellular recruitment and tolerance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) **111**:4215–20. doi:10.1073/pnas.1320924111
73. Recalcati S, Locati M, Gammella E, Invernizzi P, Cairo G. Iron levels in polarized macrophages: regulation of immunity and autoimmunity. *Autoimmun Rev* (2012) **11**:883–9. doi:10.1016/j.autrev.2012.03.003
74. Nolte MA, Arens R, Kraus M, van Oers MH, Kraal G, van Lier RA, et al. B cells are crucial for both development and maintenance of the splenic marginal zone. *J Immunol* (2004) **172**:3620–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.6.3620
75. Engwerda CR, Ato M, Cotterell SE, Mynott TL, Tschannerl A, Gorak-Stolinska PM, et al. A role for tumor necrosis factor-alpha in remodeling the splenic marginal zone during *Leishmania donovani* infection. *Am J Pathol* (2002) **161**:429–37. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64199-5
76. Mackay F, Majeau GR, Lawton P, Hochman PS, Browning JL. Lymphotoxin but not tumor necrosis factor functions to maintain splenic architecture and humoral responsiveness in adult mice. *Eur J Immunol* (1997) **27**:2033–42. doi:10.1002/eji.1830270830

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 27 February 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00164

Mitochondrial DNA Activates the NLRP3 Inflammasome and Predisposes to Type 1 Diabetes in Murine Model

*Daniela Carlos[1], Frederico R. C. Costa[1], Camila A. Pereira[2], Fernanda A. Rocha[1], Juliana N. U. Yaochite[1], Gabriela G. Oliveira[1], Fernando S. Carneiro[2], Rita C. Tostes[2], Simone G. Ramos[3], Dario S. Zamboni[4], Niels O. S. Camara[5], Bernhard Ryffel[6,7] and João S. Silva[1]**

[1] Department of Biochemistry and Immunology, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Ribeirao Preto, Brazil, [2] Department of Pharmacology, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Ribeirao Preto, Brazil, [3] Department of Pathology and Legal Medicine, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Ribeirao Preto, Brazil, [4] Department of Molecular and Cell Biology, Ribeirão Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Ribeirao Preto, Brazil, [5] Department of Immunology, Institute of Biomedical Sciences (ICB), University of São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil, [6] University of Orleans and CNRS, INEM, Molecular Immunology, UMR6218, Orleans, France, [7] IDM, Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Uday Kishore,
Brunel University London, UK

Reviewed by:
Rachael Zoe Murray,
Queensland University of Technology, Australia
Kishor Shiv Singh,
University of Göttingen, Germany

***Correspondence:**
João S. Silva
jsdsilva@fmrp.usp.br

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Molecular Innate Immunity, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 January 2016*
Accepted: *01 February 2017*
Published: *27 February 2017*

Citation:
Carlos D, Costa FRC, Pereira CA, Rocha FA, Yaochite JNU, Oliveira GG, Carneiro FS, Tostes RC, Ramos SG, Zamboni DS, Camara NOS, Ryffel B and Silva JS (2017) Mitochondrial DNA Activates the NLRP3 Inflammasome and Predisposes to Type 1 Diabetes in Murine Model. Front. Immunol. 8:164. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00164

Although a correlation between polymorphisms of NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) and predisposition to type 1 diabetes (T1D) has been identified, the potential function and activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome in T1D have not been clarified. The present study shows that non-obese diabetic mice exhibited increased NLRP3, and pro-IL-1β gene expression in pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs). Similar increases in gene expression of NLRP3, apoptosis associated speck like protein (ASC) and pro-IL-1β were induced by multiple low doses of streptozotocin (STZ) in C57BL/6 mice. In addition, diabetic C57BL/6 mice also exhibited increased IL-1β protein expression in the pancreatic tissue at day 7, which remained elevated until day 15. Diabetic mice also showed increased positive caspase-1 macrophages in the PLNs, which were decreased in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice, but not in ASC$^{-/-}$ mice, after STZ treatment. NLRP3- and IL-1R-deficient mice, but not ASC-deficient mice, showed reduced incidence of diabetes, less insulitis, lower hyperglycemia, and normal insulin levels compared to wild-type (WT) diabetic mice. Notably, these mice also displayed a decrease in IL-17-producing CD4 and CD8 T cells (Th17 and Tc17) and IFN-γ-producing CD4 and CD8 T cells (Th1 and Tc1) in the PLNs. Following STZ treatment to induce T1D, NLRP3-deficient mice also exhibited an increase in myeloid-derived suppressor cell and mast cell numbers in the PLNs along with a significant increase in IL-6, IL-10, and IL-4 expression in the pancreatic tissue. Interestingly, diabetic mice revealed increased circulating expression of genes related to mitochondrial DNA, such as cytochrome *b* and cytochrome *c*, but not NADH dehydrogenase subunit 6 (NADH). Mitochondrial DNA (mDNA) from diabetic mice, but not from non-diabetic mice, induced significant IL-1β production and caspase-1 activation by WT macrophages, which was reduced in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ macrophages. Finally, mDNA administration *in vivo* increased Th17/Tc17/Th1/Tc1 cells in

the PLNs and precipitated T1D onset, which was abolished in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice. Overall, our results demonstrate that mDNA-mediated NLRP3 activation triggers caspase-1-dependent IL-1β production and contributes to pathogenic cellular responses during the development of STZ-induced T1D.

Keywords: NLRP3 inflammasome, type 1 diabetes, cytokines, IL-17-producing CD4 T cells (Th17), IL-17-producing CD8 T cells (Tc17), IFNγ-producing CD4 T cells (Th1), IFNγ-producing CD8 T cells (Tc1)

INTRODUCTION

Type 1 diabetes (T1D) results from the autoimmune destruction of insulin-producing pancreatic β cells (1) in genetically predisposed individuals. It is currently known that both innate and adaptive immune responses play a role in the pathogenesis of the disease. Adaptive immunity has been studied thoroughly over the past few years with several therapies, such as anti-CD3 monoclonal antibody therapy (2), anti-CD20 (3), and antithymocyte globulin treatment, reaching clinical trials (4). However, whether the innate immune response triggers T1D remains poorly understood and controversial. In non-obese diabetic (NOD) mice, a deficiency of toll-like receptor (TLR) 2 (5) or the MyD88 adaptor molecule (6) correlated with protection from developing T1D, yet TLR2$^{-/-}$ (7) and MyD88$^{-/-}$ (8) mice are susceptible to T1D induced by multiple low doses of streptozotocin (MLD-STZ).

Although many studies in the literature on innate immunity focused on the TLRs in T1D, the contribution of nucleotide binding and oligomerization domains (NOD), such as nucleotide-binding domain-like receptor (NLR), in the development of T1D needs to be explored. The NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) is a member of the NLR family. NLRP3 assembles a complex called the inflammasome through oligomerization with apoptosis-associated speck-like protein (ASC) in myeloid cells, such as dendritic cells (9) and macrophages (10). This process leads to the autocatalytic activation of caspase-1 (11), which in turn cleaves pro-IL-1β and pro-IL-18 into mature forms (12). The NLRP3 inflammasome is thought to play an important role as a defense mechanism against pathogens and damage signals called danger-associated molecular patterns (DAMPs), such as uric acid crystals, ATP, high-mobility group box 1, and the heat-shock proteins hsp70 and hsp90 (13).

Other activators, such as pore-forming toxins (14) and UV radiation, also activate the NLRP3 inflammasome by reducing intracellular K+ concentrations or by promoting cytosolic release of lysosomal cathepsins (13). Certain activators, such as ATP, are able to induce mitochondrial dysfunction and apoptosis, which results in the release of oxidized mitochondrial DNA (mDNA) into the cytosol then binds and activates the NLRP3 inflammasome (12). The role of the NLRP3 inflammasome in autoinflammatory diseases, such as type 2 diabetes (T2D) (15), and autoimmune diseases, such as experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (EAE) (16), has been recognized. In this context, inhibition of caspase-1 suppresses IL-17 production by CD4 T cells and γδ T cells and the induction of EAE, which suggests that IL-1β induces the Th17 responses in autoimmunity (17). In fact, IL-1β synergizes with IL-6 and IL-23 to trigger the expression of the IRF4 and RORγt transcription factors as well as driving the induction of Th17 cells (18).

Despite this evidence, little is known about the role of the NLRP3 inflammasome in T1D. Interestingly, an association study in Brazil identified two single-nucleotide polymorphisms in NLRP3 that are associated with T1D (19). A recent study has also demonstrated that NLRP3 deficiency plays a protective role against T1D by inhibiting chemokines and chemokine receptors involved in immune cell migration to pancreatic islets (20). However, the activator of the NLRP3 receptor in T1D and the precise immunological mechanisms related to T1D pathogenesis remain elusive. Our data demonstrate that mDNA isolated from diabetic mice displays an intrinsic capacity to activate the NLRP3 inflammasome in macrophages. Furthermore, increased expression of mDNA-related genes was detected in diabetic mice sera. Finally, mDNA administration causes IL-1β production associated with the induction of pathogenic Th17/Tc17/Th1/Tc1 responses in the pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs), which results in STZ-induced T1D onset.

RESULTS

Diabetic Mice Have Upregulation of NLRP3 Inflammasome Gene Expression and IL-1β Production in PLNs and Pancreas

To investigate the role of the NLRP3 inflammasome in the pathogenesis of T1D, C57BL/6 wild-type (WT) male mice were inoculated intraperitoneally with MLD-STZ (40 mg/kg) for five consecutive days and were assessed for mRNA expression of NLRP3, ASC and pro-IL-β in the PLNs at 7 and 15 days after starting the STZ injections. Increased gene expression of the NLRP3, ASC, and pro-IL-1β genes was found in the PLNs of diabetic mice at 7 and 15 days after STZ treatment compared to non-diabetic mice treated with the vehicle (**Figures 1A–C**). We also observed a peak of protein IL-1β levels at day 7 after STZ-induced T1D, which decreased at day 15, but remained significantly elevated compared to non-diabetic mice (**Figure 1D**). In addition, we detected a significant increase of NLRP3 protein expression on day 7 using a Western blot, which remained increased at day 15 after STZ-induced T1D (**Figure 1E**). In agreement, we noted an increase of caspase-1-positive macrophage percentage at day 7, which slightly decreased at day 15 in the PLNs after STZ-induced T1D (**Figure 1F**). Notably, we observed a significant decline in the caspase-1-positive macrophage percentage in the PLNs of NLRP3-deficient mice, but not in ASC-deficient mice, not only

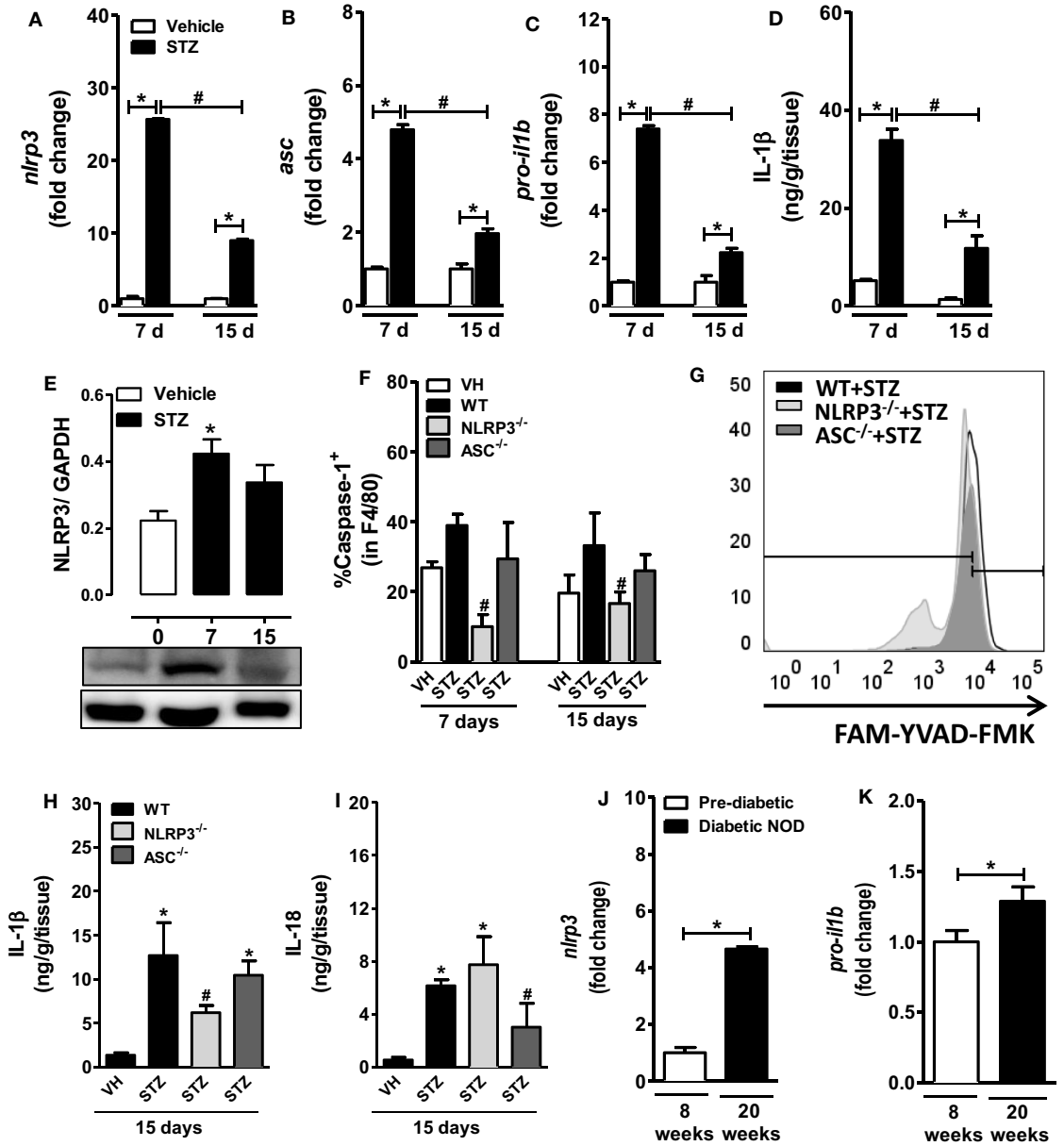


FIGURE 1 | NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) inflammasome-related protein and gene expression profile during type 1 diabetes. Relative gene expression of NLRP3 **(A)**, apoptosis-associated speck-like protein (ASC) **(B)**, and pro-IL-1β **(C)** by RT-PCR in the pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs) of streptozotocin (STZ)-induced diabetic or non-diabetic mice (vehicle). The time course of IL-1β production was determined in the pancreatic tissue by an ELISA assay **(D)**. The kinetics of NLRP3 expression was quantified 7 or 15 days after STZ by Western blotting **(E)**. The PLNs were removed, and caspase-1 activation was measured with a fluorescent cell-permeable probe that binds to activated caspase-1 (FLICA), after 7 and 15 days of STZ or vehicle administration **(F,G)**. The concentrations of IL-1β **(H)** and IL-18 **(I)** were determined in the pancreatic tissue by an ELISA assay. The relative gene expression of NLRP3 **(J)** and pro-IL-1β **(K)** was assessed by RT-PCR in the PLNs of prediabetic (8 weeks of age) and non-obese diabetic (NOD) mice (20 weeks of age). The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM ($n = 9$ in the vehicle-injected wild-type (WT) group; $n = 15$ in the STZ-administered WT group; $n = 15$ in the STZ-administered ASC$^{-/-}$ group; $n = 15$ in the STZ-administered NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group; $n = 18$ in the prediabetic group and $n = 12$ in the diabetic NOD group). $^{*}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the vehicle-injected WT group or prediabetic group, $^{\#}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the STZ-administered WT group. Significant differences between two groups were compared by Student's *t*-test or three or more groups by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

on day 7 but also on day 15 compared to WT mice after STZ treatment (**Figures 1F,G**). Similarly, the IL-1β protein levels decreased significantly in the pancreatic tissue of NLRP3-deficient mice, but not in ASC-deficient mice after STZ treatment (**Figure 1H**). Conversely, the IL-18 protein levels were reduced significantly only in the pancreatic tissue of ASC-deficient mice compared to

WT mice after STZ treatment (**Figure 1I**). Additionally, genetically determined NOD mice displayed increased gene expression of NLRP3 and pro-IL-1β in the PLNs compared to prediabetic mice (**Figures 1J,K**). These findings demonstrated that NLRP3-dependent IL-1β expression and caspase-1 activation is induced in macrophages in PLNs during T1D.

IL-1R Signaling Confers Susceptibility to the Development of STZ-Induced T1D

Diabetic WT mice exhibited body weight loss compared to non-diabetic mice (**Figures 2A,E**). On the other hand, whereas caspase-1/11$^{-/-}$ mice maintained the body weight loss (**Figure 2A**), IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice had a very minor body weight loss after STZ treatment (**Figure 2E**). Similarly, 66% of caspase-1/11$^{-/-}$ mice in comparison to 50% of IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice developed T1D at day 15 after STZ treatment (**Figures 2B,F**). Additionally, blood glucose levels were significantly lower in IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice (**Figure 2G**), but were not affected in the caspase-1/11$^{-/-}$ mice compared to WT mice (**Figure 2C**). Serum insulin levels increased in IL-1R$^{-/-}$ (**Figure 2H**), but not in caspase-1/11$^{-/-}$ mice (**Figure 2D**) compared to WT mice after 15 days of the STZ treatment, although the increase in IL-1R$^{-/-}$ animals was not significant. The pancreatic islets from non-diabetic WT mice appeared to be structurally normal with no leukocytic infiltration (**Figure 2I**). However, pancreatic islets of diabetic WT mice revealed invasive insulitis (**Figure 2J**), whereas a less extensive inflammatory infiltration was observed in the IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice after STZ (**Figure 2K**). Moreover, immunostaining showed the islets of non-diabetic mice had a high number of β cells containing insulin (**Figure 2L**). The islets of diabetic WT mice had fewer β cells (**Figure 2M**), while those cells from the IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice had many more β cells positive for insulin (**Figure 2N**). Collectively, these results suggest that IL-1R signaling contributes to pancreatic islet inflammation, which leads to insulin-producing β cell damage and development of T1D.

IL-1R Signaling Increases Pathogenic Th1/Th17/Tc17 Populations during STZ-Induced T1D

Despite the fact that there was no observable difference in the percentage of CD4$^+$IL-17$^+$ cells (Figure S1A in Supplementary Material), the absolute number of this population was significantly reduced in the PLNs of IL-1R$^{-/-}$ compared to diabetic WT mice after STZ treatment (Figure S1D in Supplementary Material). In addition, the percentage of CD8$^+$IL-17$^+$ cells did not differ among the several experimental groups (Figure S1B in Supplementary Material), but there was a significant decrease in the absolute number of this cell population in the PLNs of IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice (Figure S1E in Supplementary Material). The frequency and absolute numbers of CD4$^+$IFN-γ$^+$ cells in the PLNs were significantly reduced in IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice (Figures S1C,F in Supplementary Material). There was a significant increase in the protein IL-6 levels in the pancreatic tissue of IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice compared to the diabetic WT mice (Figure S1G in Supplementary Material). Despite the lack of differences in expression levels, IL-17 decreased in IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice after STZ treatment (Figure S1H in Supplementary Material). Despite a trend toward increase, no differences in the IFN-γ or TNF-α expression between the experimental groups were observed (Figures S1I,J in Supplementary Material). In contrast, the IL-4 and IL-10 levels were significantly increased in the pancreatic tissues of IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice after STZ treatment (Figures S1K,L in Supplementary Material). These data support the idea that the IL-1R signaling pathway plays an important role in driving the Th17/Tc17/Th1 immune response after STZ induces T1D.

NLRP3 Activation Is Required for Insulitis and Development of STZ-Induced T1D

To further explore whether NLRP3 and ASC are involved in T1D onset, we used the MLD-STZ model in WT, NLRP3$^{-/-}$, and ASC$^{-/-}$ mice, and disease incidence was monitored. STZ-treated diabetic WT and ASC$^{-/-}$ mice had a cumulative disease incidence of 100%, while the NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice developed resistance and had a reduction of disease incidence of 40% (**Figure 3A**). As expected, WT, NLRP3$^{-/-}$, and ASC$^{-/-}$ mice did not become hyperglycemic and had normal serum insulin levels after vehicle administration (**Figures 3B–D**). The WT and ASC$^{-/-}$ mice became hyperglycemic at day 15 after STZ treatment, whereas NLRP3$^{-/-}$ had a significant decrease of glycemia levels after STZ treatment (**Figures 3E,F**). Importantly, NLRP3$^{-/-}$ presented higher levels of insulin in the serum, whereas STZ-injected ASC$^{-/-}$ mice maintained unaltered insulin levels compared to WT after STZ administration (**Figure 3G**). Corroborating this observation, these mice displayed increased insulin immunohistochemistry staining in the pancreatic islets, whereas ASC$^{-/-}$ mice had similar staining to WT mice after STZ treatment (**Figures 3H,I**).

In STZ-administrated mice, we found the appearance of more invasive insulitis and reduction of insulin-positive β cells (**Figures 3J,L,O**). Later, we investigate whether the protection observed in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice against STZ-induced T1D could be attributed to a reduced pro-inflammatory response into the pancreatic islets. In fact, histological analysis showed that STZ-injected NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice had milder inflammatory infiltration with less severe insulitis in the pancreatic islets and an increase of insulin-positive β cells (**Figures 3J,M,P**). Non-diabetic WT mice did not have moderate or severe insulitis and showed intense insulin-positive β cells in the pancreatic islets (**Figures 3J,K,N**). Taken together, our data indicate that an NLRP3-dependent mechanism is required for pancreatic islet inflammation, which results in insulin-producing β cell damage and T1D development.

NLRP3 Activation Increases Th17/Tc17 and Decreases the Myeloid-Derived Suppressor Cell (MDSC) Populations during STZ-Induced T1D

The percentage and absolute numbers of CD4$^+$ T cells and CD8$^+$ T cells were unaltered in the PLNs of diabetic WT mice compared to vehicle-treated mice (**Figures 4A–D**). However, the percentage of CD4$^+$ T cells, but not CD8$^+$ T cells, were significantly reduced in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice (**Figures 4A,C**). In addition, the CD4$^+$IL-17$^+$ cell frequency

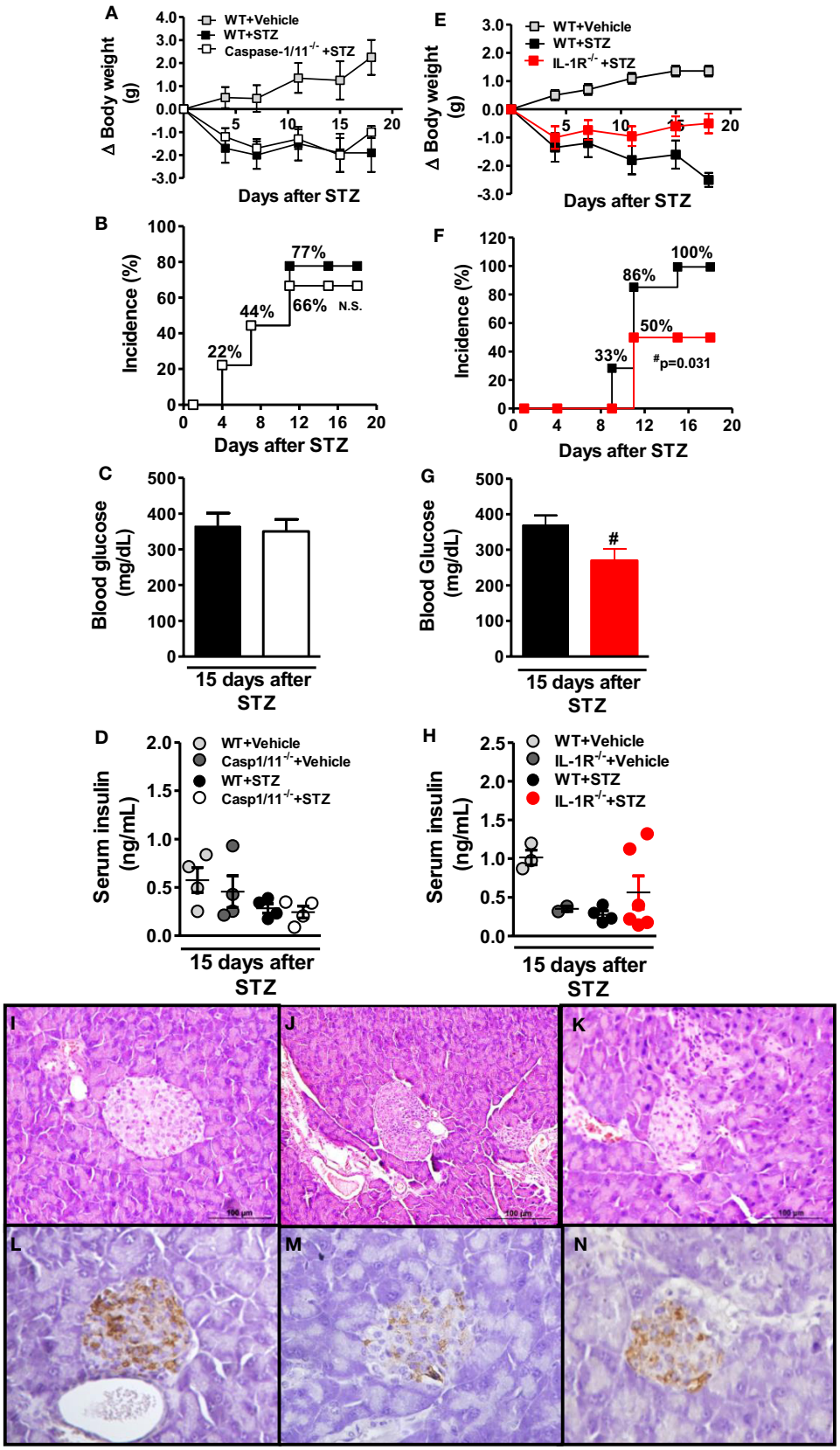


FIGURE 2 | **Continued**

FIGURE 2 | Continued

IL-1R deficiency, but not caspase-1/11, confers resistance to type 1 diabetes development. Body weight variation **(A,E)**, cumulative disease incidence **(B,F)**, and blood glucose levels **(C,G)** were detected in caspase-1/11$^{-/-}$, IL-1R$^{-/-}$, or wild-type (WT) mice. These clinical parameters were monitored 1, 4, 7, 11, 15, and 18 days after the initial streptozotocin (STZ) treatment. The non-diabetic mice only received the sodium citrate (vehicle). The serum insulin concentrations were determined at day 15 after the initiation of STZ or vehicle administration **(D,H)**. Pancreatic tissues from vehicle-injected WT **(I,L)**, STZ-treated WT **(J,M)**, and STZ-treated IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice **(K,N)** were stained with hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) (upper panels) or immunostained for insulin (lower panels), respectively (original magnification 400×). The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM (n = 12 in the vehicle-injected WT group; n = 18 in the STZ-administered WT group; n = 18 in the STZ-administered caspase-1/11$^{-/-}$ group; and n = 18 in the STZ-administered IL-1R$^{-/-}$ group). $^{\#}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the STZ-administered WT group. Significant differences between the two groups were compared by Student's t-test or three groups by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times. n.s., not significant.

and absolute numbers in the PLNs from NLRP3$^{-/-}$mice were significantly decreased compared to diabetic WT mice (**Figures 4E,F,M**). Similarly, the frequency and absolute numbers of CD8^{+}IL-17^{+} cells were significantly reduced in the PLNs of these mice (**Figures 4G,H**). Despite a trend toward reduction, there was no significant difference between the percentage and absolute numbers of CD4^{+}IFN-γ^{+} and CD8^{+}IFN-γ^{+} cells in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$mice and diabetic WT mice (**Figures 4I–L**). In parallel, NLRP3 deficiency significantly increased IL-6 and IL-4 levels (**Figures 5A,D**) without alterations in the IL-17 and IFN-γ levels (**Figures 5B,C**) in the pancreatic tissue after STZ treatment. Surprisingly, ASC-deficient mice had significantly decreased IL-17, IFN-γ, and IL-4 (**Figures 5F–H**), but the IL-6 levels remained unaltered (**Figure 5E**). Our next step was to identify whether the resistance observed in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice could be attributed to the induction of tolerogenic cells in the myeloid or lymphoid compartment. Importantly, NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice had a normalization of frequency and absolute numbers of MDSCs in the PLNs compared to diabetic WT mice (**Figures 5I–K**). On the other hand, the arginase-1 and iNOS gene expressions decreased in the pancreatic tissue of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice (**Figures 5L,M**), while Foxp3 and TGF-β gene expression was not altered (**Figures 5N,O**). Overall, our results showed that NLRP3 activation promotes IL-1β production, which in turn triggers Th17/Tc17 induction and dampens MDSC expansion in STZ-induced T1D.

Mitochondrial DNA Triggers Caspase-1-Dependent IL-1β Production by Macrophages

Later, we determined the effect of mDNA from non-diabetic mice (cmDNA) or from diabetic mice (dmDNA) on NLRP3 inflammasome activation. To examine whether the inflammasome is activated by mDNA, bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDMs) were exposed to different concentrations of mDNA after priming with LPS to allow expression of pro-IL-1β. Consistently, IL-1β production was significantly increased in BMDMs from WT mice after stimulation with dmDNA (10 μg/mL) when compared with cells stimulated only with LPS. However, this response was reduced in BMDMs from NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice. On the other hand, cmDNA stimulation (5 or 10 μg/mL) after LPS priming did not induce IL-1β production (**Figure 6A**). Conversely, cmDNA or dmDNA stimulation (5 or 10 μg/mL) did not change IL-1α production in BMDMs from WT mice when compared to LPS-stimulated cells. Nevertheless, BMDMs from NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice already presented a significant IL-1α reduction when compared to BMDMs from WT mice, independent of the stimulus that was used (**Figure 6B**).

Because active caspase-1 is crucial for the cleavage of pro-IL-1β to its mature and biologically active form, we determined if dmDNA is able to trigger the activation of caspase-1. The activation of caspase-1 was demonstrated by using the FAMYVAD-FMK fluorescent inhibitor (FLICA), which binds covalently to active caspase-1. Notably, the dmDNA stimulation at a concentration of 10 μg/mL induced a significant increase in the percentage of caspase-1-positive BMDMs compared BMDMs incubated only with LPS, and this effect was inhibited in the BMDMs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice. However, cmDNA stimulation at a concentration of 5 or 10 μg/mL did not promote a significant increase in caspase-1-positive BMDMs compared to the LPS stimulus alone (**Figures 6C,D**). Because nigericin is a potent activator of the NLRP3 inflammasome, we used this compound as a positive control in the Western blot assays. Of fact, we detected an increase of active IL-1β (p17) expression in the supernatant of BMDMs from WT mice exposed to nigericin after LPS priming, which was inhibited in BMDMs from NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice. Similarly, the immunoblot analysis showed that the active form of IL-1β was being produced in response to dmDNA at a concentration of 10 μg/mL in the supernatant of the BMDMs from WT mice, but this effect was inhibited in BMDMs from NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice, after priming the cells with LPS. Of interesting manner, the expression of active form of IL-1β was similar by BMDMs from WT mice or NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice in response to cmDNA at the same concentration (**Figures 6E,F**). These results suggest that the NLRP3 inflammasome senses mitochondrial DNA from diabetic mice in macrophages and causes caspase-1-dependent IL-1β production.

Mitochondrial DNA from Diabetic Mice Precipitates STZ-Induced T1D Onset

The administration of five doses of STZ (40 mg/kg) induces T1D as described before. However, the administration of only four doses does not have this effect (**Figures 7A–D**). This result suggests that four doses of STZ do not induce T1D because the doses are not sufficient to produce robust β-cell damage. Therefore, we tested whether four sub-diabetogenic doses of STZ would cause T1D if they were administered with mDNA from diabetic mice (three doses each at 5 μg i.p.) to C57BL/6 mice on day 1 before and days 6 and 9 after STZ administration. Our findings showed that dmDNA administration predisposes animals to T1D onset, which was confirmed by 83% disease incidence (**Figure 7B**) and

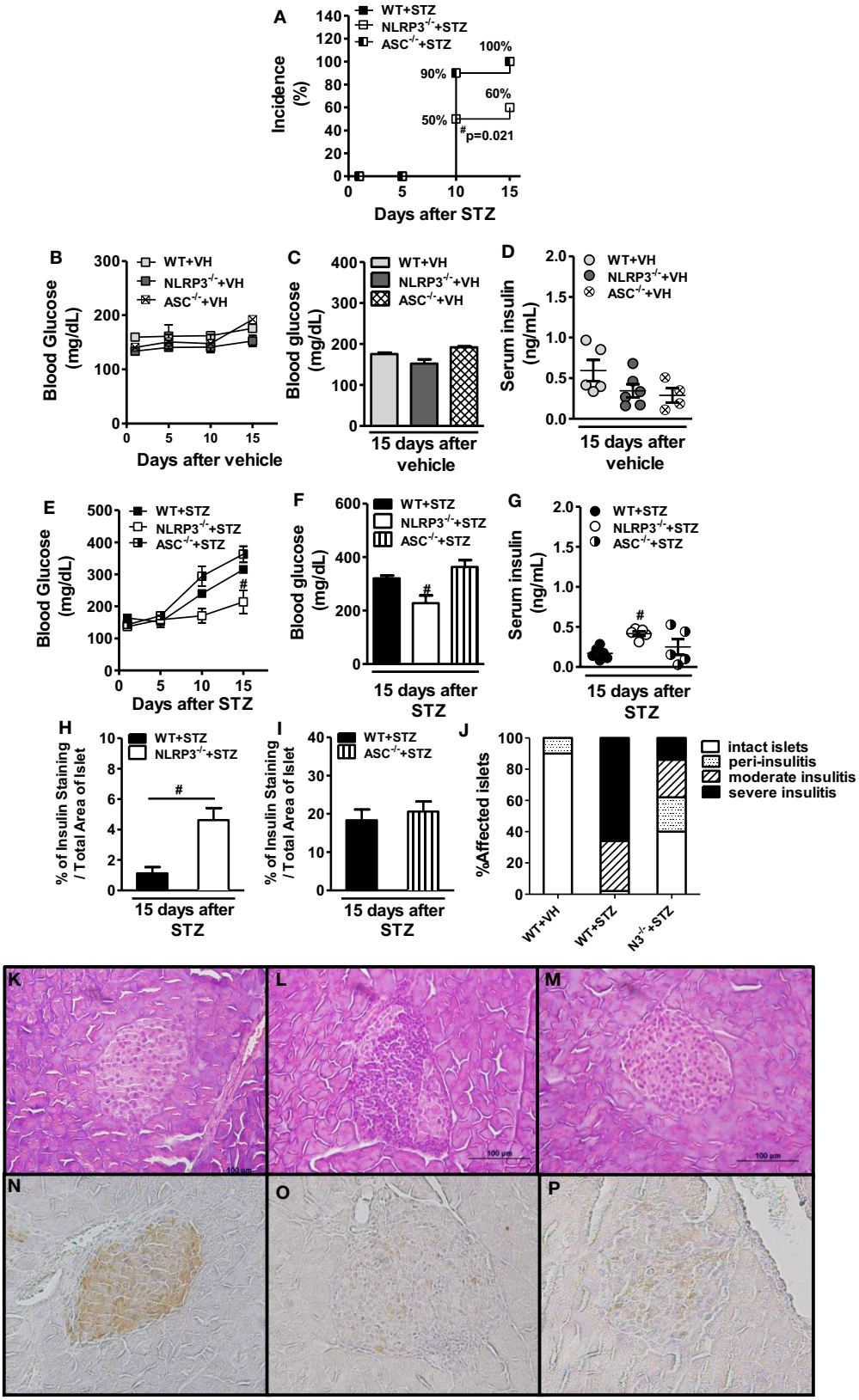


FIGURE 3 | **Continued**

FIGURE 3 | Continued

NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) deficiency promotes protection against type 1 diabetes development. Cumulative disease incidence was monitored in NLRP3$^{-/-}$, ASC$^{-/-}$, or wild-type (WT) mice after streptozotocin (STZ) administration **(A)**. The time course of glycemia was monitored or blood glucose levels was determined at day 15 after the initiation of vehicle **(B,C)** or STZ administration **(E,F)** by a glucometer system Accu-Chek Active. The serum insulin concentrations were determined at day 15 after the initiation of STZ or vehicle administration **(D,G)**. The quantitative analysis of insulin-staining pancreatic islets **(H,I)** or semiquantitative scale insulitis score **(J)**. Pancreatic tissues from vehicle-injected WT **(K,N)**, STZ-treated WT **(L,O)**, and STZ-treated NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice **(M,P)** were stained with hematoxylin-eosin (H&E) (upper panels) or immunostained for insulin (lower panels), respectively (original magnification 400×). The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM (n = 12 in the vehicle-injected WT group; n = 24 in the STZ-administered WT group; n = 12 in the vehicle-injected ASC$^{-/-}$ group; n = 24 in the STZ-administered ASC$^{-/-}$ group; n = 12 in the vehicle-injected NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group; and n = 24 in the STZ-administered NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group). $^{\#}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the STZ-administered WT group. Significant differences between two groups were compared by Student's t-test or three or more groups by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times or a compilation of two different experiments (A).

increased blood glucose levels after four sub-diabetogenic doses of STZ (**Figures 7C,D**). Nevertheless, dmDNA administration did not affect body weight loss compared with mice only given four doses of STZ (**Figure 7A**). The dmDNA effects in the disease incidence and hyperglycemia were abrogated in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice, since we observed a significant reduction of glycemic levels in these mice compared to diabetic WT mice after four doses of STZ (**Figures 7B–D**). As shown in **Figure 7E**, the group treated only with STZ had a striking proportion of insulitis-free islets (96%) and some infiltrated areas with peri-insulitis (4%). However, more infiltrated areas with peri-insulitis (16%), moderate insulitis (34%), and severe insulitis (18%) were observed in mice treated with four sub-diabetogenic doses of STZ and dmDNA. On the other hand, the pancreatic islets of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice revealed more insulitis-free islets (74%) and no moderate or severe insulitis after the same treatments. Similarly, serum insulin levels further decreased in WT mice, but were normalized in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice treated with dmDNA after STZ (**Figure 7F**). Thus, these data indicate that NLRP3 activation mediated by mDNA from diabetic mice is required for the pancreatic islet inflammation involved in insulin-producing β cell damage and T1D development.

Mitochondrial DNA Induces Pathogenic Lymphocyte Response and Dampens Mast Cell and MDSC Expansion in STZ-Induced T1D

Considering dmDNA promotes IL-1β production mediated by NLRP3 and the established role of IL-1β in Th17 differentiation (21, 22), we examined whether NLRP3 is involved in Th17 and Tc17 induction in mice treated with mDNA after sub-diabetogenic doses of STZ. The dmDNA administration plus STZ was able to promote a significant increase of CD4^{+}IL-17^{+} and CD8^{+}IL-17^{+} absolute numbers in the PLNs of WT mice (**Figures 7K,L**). Importantly, the frequency and absolute numbers of CD4^{+}IL-17^{+} cells were significantly reduced in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice treated with STZ and dmDNA (**Figures 7G,K,O**). Although there were no differences in the frequency, the absolute number of CD8^{+}IL-17^{+} cells was significantly decreased in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice after the same treatments (**Figures 7H,L**). Another important observation is the increased frequency and absolute numbers of CD4^{+}IFN-γ^{+} and CD8^{+}IFN-γ^{+} cells in the PLNs of mice treated with mDNA after sub-diabetogenic doses of STZ (**Figures 7I,J,M,N**). Of note, the frequency and absolute numbers of CD4^{+}IFN-γ^{+} cells were significantly decreased in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice treated with STZ and dmDNA (**Figures 7I,M,P**). However, only the absolute numbers of CD8^{+}IFN-γ^{+} cells, but not the percentage, were significantly decreased in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice compared to diabetic WT mice (**Figures 7J,N**).

Analysis of circulating mDNA genes, such as NADH dehydrogenase subunit 6 (NADH), cytochrome *b* (Cyt B), and cytochrome *c* (Cyt C), demonstrated a significant increase in gene expression of Cyt B and Cyt C, but not NADH, 15 days after STZ in diabetic mice compared to vehicle-treated mice (Figures S2A–C in Supplementary Material). Interestingly, we observed that NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice treated with STZ and dmDNA exhibited a significant increase in the percentage and absolute numbers of mast cells (Figures S2D,G in Supplementary Material), but not M2 macrophages (Figures 2E,H in Supplementary Material), compared to WT and NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice after only STZ doses. In addition, NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice had a trend to increase the percentage and absolute number of monocytic MDSCs compared to WT mice treated with STZ and dmDNA (Figures S2F,I in Supplementary Material). A coadministration of STZ and dmDNA also significantly increased IL-1β levels in the pancreatic tissue of WT mice, but significantly decreased IL-1β levels in NLRP3-deficient mice (Figure S2J in Supplementary Material). Conversely, the NLRP3 deficiency caused a significant increase in IL-6 levels (Figure S2K in Supplementary Material) without affecting the IL-17, IL-23, IFN-γ, and IL-10 levels (Figures S2L–O in Supplementary Material) in the pancreatic tissue after dmDNA and STZ administration. Taken together, our results showed that NLRP3 activation depended on mDNA from diabetic mice for the induction of Th17/Tc17/Th1/Tc1 responses and the suppression of mast cells and MDSCs in STZ-induced T1D.

DISCUSSION

Type 1 diabetes is one of the most prevalent autoimmune diseases in the world. It affects approximately 10–20 million people and develops most frequently in childhood but also can develop in adulthood. Similar to other autoimmune disorders, the etiology of diabetes remains unclear, but it is known that the risk of developing the disease is determined by genetic and environmental factors, including viral infections, food, vaccination, toxins, and stress (23, 24). A strong association between NLRP3

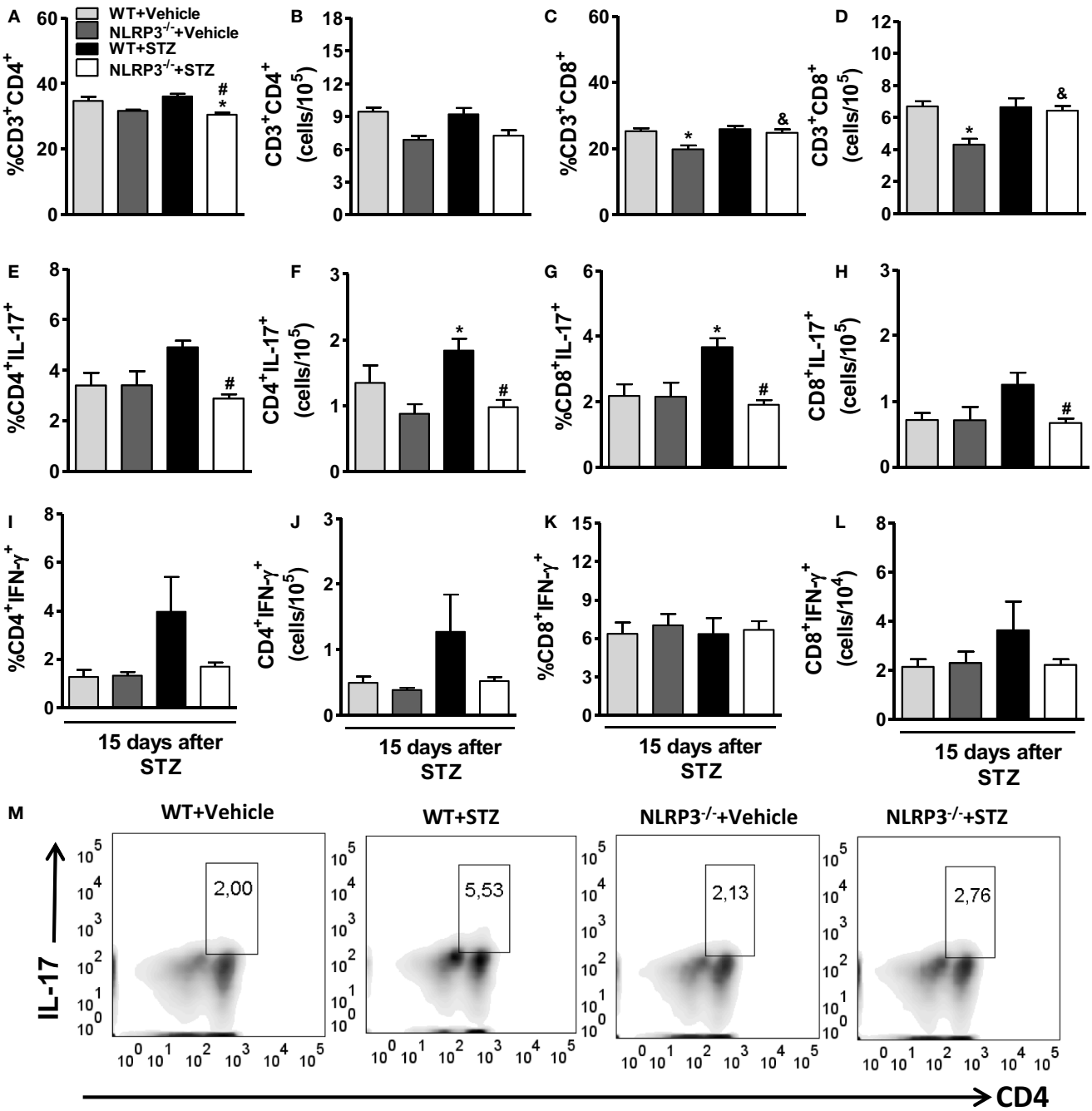


FIGURE 4 | **NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) deficiency decreases the Th7/Tc17 cell populations in the pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs) in type 1 diabetes**. PLN cells from vehicle-injected wild-type (WT) (light gray bars), NLRP3$^{-/-}$ (dark gray bars), streptozotocin (STZ)-administered WT mice (black bars), or NLRP3$^{-/-}$ (white bars) mice were harvested 15 days after the initiation of STZ or vehicle administration. The percentage and absolute numbers of $CD3^+CD4^+$ **(A,B)**, $CD3^+CD8^+$ **(C,D)**, $CD4^+IL\text{-}17^+$ **(E,F)**, $CD8^+IL\text{-}17^+$ **(G,H)**, $CD4^+IFN\text{-}\gamma^+$ **(I,J)**, and $CD8^+IFN\text{-}\gamma^+$ **(K,L)** cells were determined in the PLNs by flow cytometry. Th17 percentages in the PLNs are shown in representative dot plots **(M)**. Intracellular cytokine levels were detected after stimulation with PMA plus ionomycin. The gate was set on CD3-positive lymphocytes. The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM ($n = 12$ in the vehicle-injected WT group; $n = 24$ in the STZ-administered WT group; $n = 12$ in the vehicle-injected NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group; and $n = 24$ in the STZ-administered NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group). $^*p \leq 0.05$ compared to vehicle-injected WT group, $^\#p \leq 0.05$ compared to STZ-administered WT group, or $^\&p \leq 0.05$ compared to vehicle-injected NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group. Significant differences between the groups were compared by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

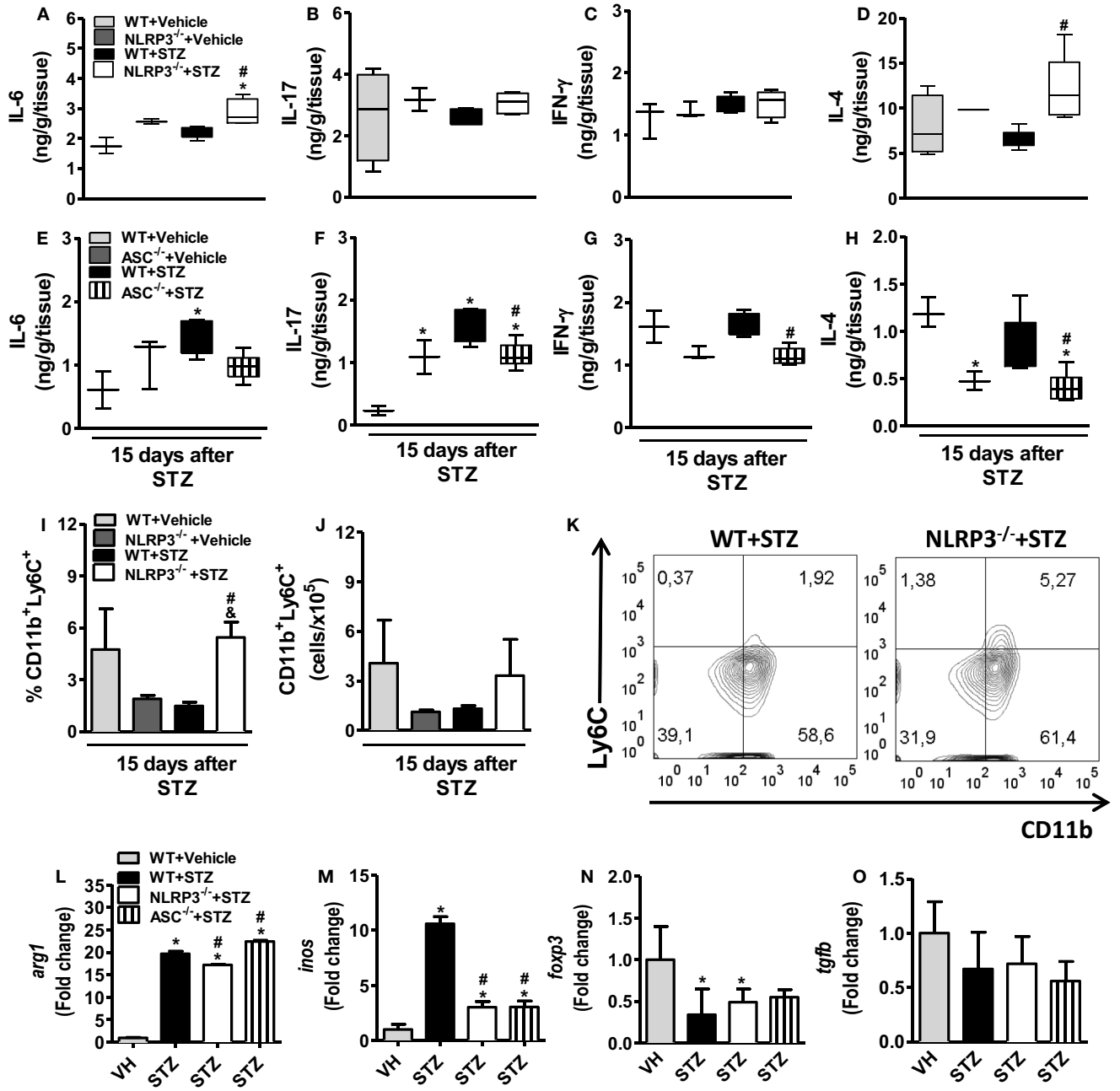


FIGURE 5 | NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) deficiency potentiates IL-6 and IL-4 production and myeloid-derived suppressor cell (MDSC) expansion in pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs) in type 1 diabetes. Pancreatic tissue from vehicle-injected wild-type (WT) (light gray bars), NLRP3$^{-/-}$, or ASC$^{-/-}$ (dark gray bars) and streptozotocin (STZ)-administered WT (black bars), NLRP3$^{-/-}$ (white bars), or ASC$^{-/-}$ (striped bars) mice were harvested 15 days after the initiation of STZ or vehicle administration. The concentrations of IL-6 **(A,E)**, IL-17 **(B,F)**, IFN-γ **(C,G)**, or IL-4 **(D,H)** were determined in the pancreatic tissue by an ELISA assay. The percentage and absolute numbers of MDSC cells in the PLNs were determined by flow cytometry **(I,J)**. Monocytic MDSC percentages (CD11b^{+} Ly6C^{+}) in the PLNs are shown in representative dot plots **(K)**. Relative gene expressions of arginase-1 **(L)**, iNOS **(M)**, Foxp3 **(N)**, and TGF-β **(O)** were measured by RT-PCR in the pancreatic tissue. The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM ($n = 12$ in the vehicle-injected WT group; $n = 24$ in the STZ-administered WT group; $n = 12$ in the vehicle-injected NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group; and $n = 24$ in the STZ-administered NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group). $^{*}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the vehicle-injected WT group, $^{\#}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the STZ-administered WT group, or $^{\&}p \leq 0.05$ compared to the vehicle-injected NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group. Significant differences between the groups were compared by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

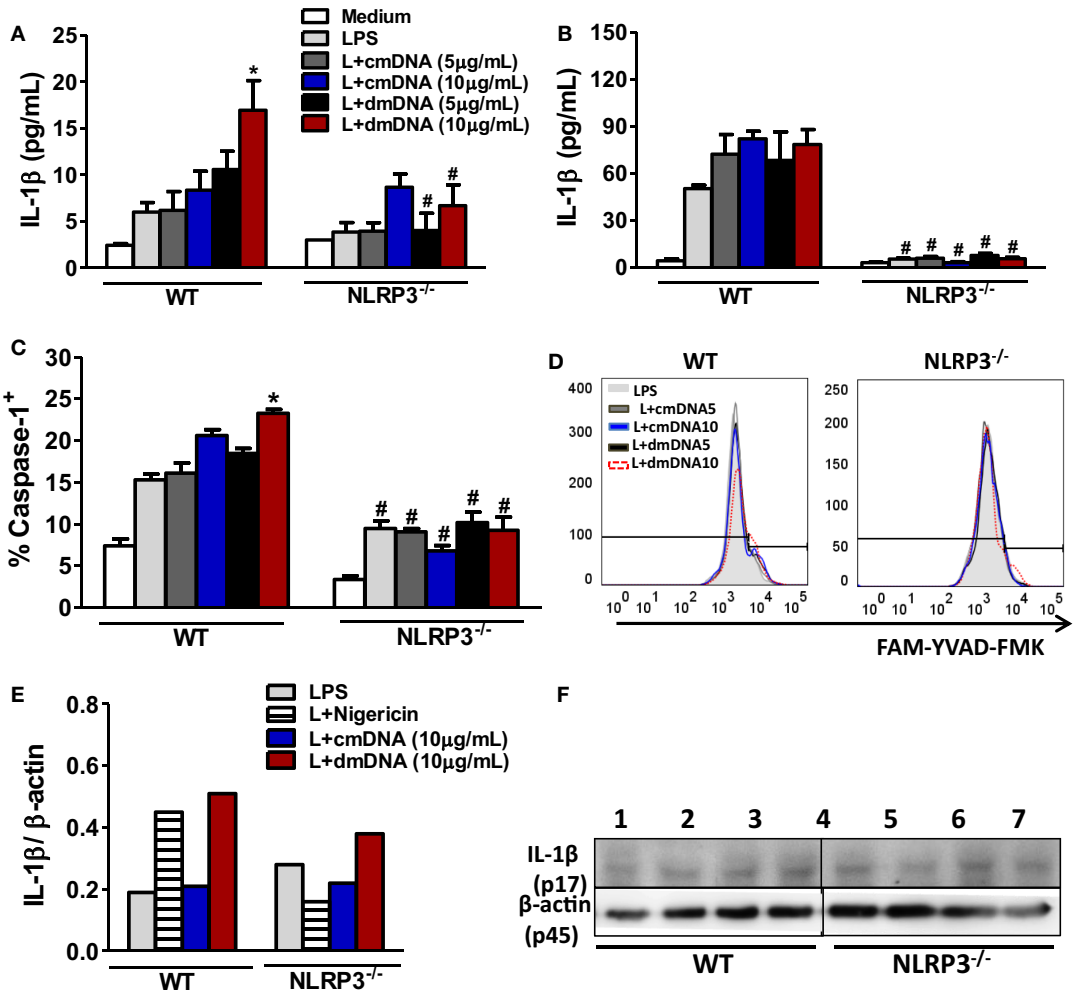


FIGURE 6 | NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) activation by mitochondrial DNA (mDNA) from diabetic mice induces IL-1β expression and caspase-1 activation in macrophages. Bone marrow-derived macrophages (BMDMs) were primed without (medium alone) or with LPS for 4 h (0.5 μg/mL). After that, they were incubated with nigericin at 20 μM for more 30 min or were incubated with mDNA from control mice (cmDNA) or from diabetic mice (dmDNA) at concentrations of 5 or 10 μg/mL for more 2 h. IL-1β **(A)** and IL-1α **(B)** concentrations in supernatants of BMDMs were measured by an ELISA assay. Caspase-1 activation in macrophages was detected with a fluorescent cell-permeable probe that binds to activated caspase-1 (FLICA) **(C,D)**. Cleaved IL-1β p17 subunit was detected by Western blotting. Bar graph represents the bands quantified by densitometric analysis **(E)**. BMDMs from wild-type (WT) (left panel) or NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice (right panel) were stimulated with LPS (L) only (1,5), or with LPS plus nigericin (2,6), plus cmDNA (3,7) or plus dmDNA (4,8) in the concentration of 10 μg/mL **(F)**. $^{*}p \leq 0.05$ compared to LPS-stimulated BMDMs or $^{\#}p \leq 0.05$ NLRP3$^{-/-}$ vs. WT BMDMs after respective treatments. Significant differences between the groups were compared by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. Four biological replicates per group were used in each *in vitro* experiment. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

polymorphisms and a greater predisposition to the disease has been reported in diabetic patients (19).

The NLRP3 inflammasome is a molecular platform required for the proteolytic cleavage of caspase-1 and is activated by endogenous and exogenous stimuli, including uric acid crystals and silica, bacterial toxins, β-amyloid particles, and ATP (12–14). After activation, NLRP3 oligomerization and interaction with the adapter molecule ASC resulted in activation of caspase-1 and expression of active forms of IL-1β and IL-18. Our results showed a correlation between increased NLRP3, ASC, and pro-IL-1β gene expression in the PLNs, as well as IL-1β, but not IL-18 protein expression at day 7 in the pancreatic tissue of STZ-induced diabetic mice. In addition, pancreatic IL-1β expression remained elevated at day 15 through a mechanism dependent on NLRP3 inflammasome activation. IL-18 expression, after 15 days of STZ-induced T1D, was not dependent on NLRP3 inflammasome activation. In parallel, we observed an elevated percentage of caspase-1-expressing macrophages in the PLNs of diabetic mice, which was reduced in mice lacking NLRP3. In addition, deficiency of IL-1R and NLRP3 in mice triggered resistance to T1D development. This protection observed in IL-1R$^{-/-}$ mice was associated with smaller IL-17 production in the pancreatic tissue during T1D. NLRP3 deficiency in NOD mice also protected against T1D through inhibition of chemokines CCL5 and

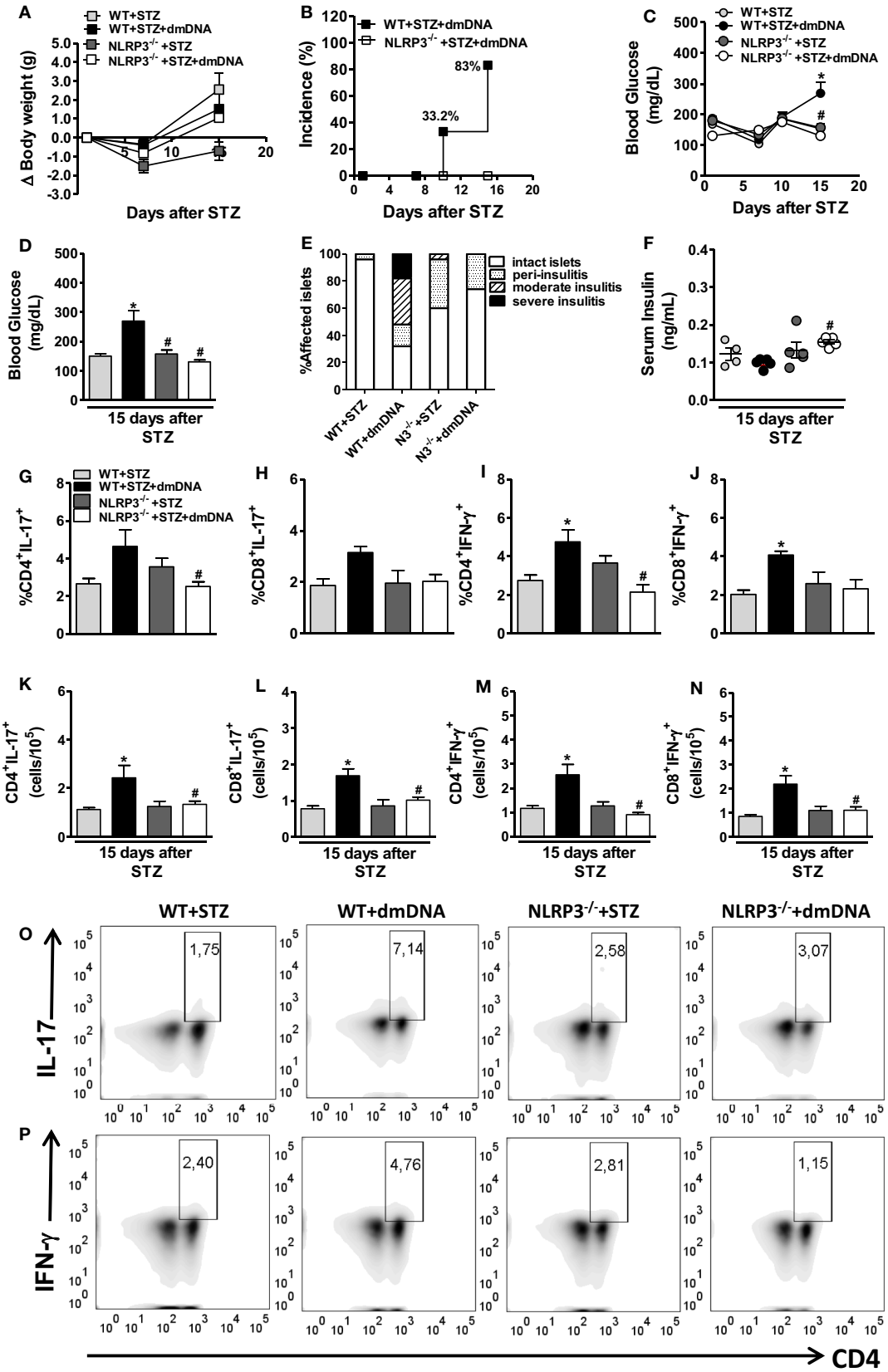


FIGURE 7 | **Continued**

FIGURE 7 | Continued

NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) activation by mitochondrial DNA (mDNA) from diabetic mice contributes to Th17/Tc17/Th1/Tc1 response and leads to type 1 diabetes onset. Body weight variation **(A)**, cumulative disease incidence **(B)**, and time course of glycemia was monitored, or blood glucose levels were determined after 15 days of streptozotocin (STZ) **(C,D)** in wild-type (WT) mice treated only with four doses of STZ (light gray bars) plus mDNA from diabetic mice (dmDNA) (black bars) or NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice treated only with four doses of STZ (dark gray bars) plus dmDNA (white bars). These clinical parameters were monitored 1, 7, 10, and 15 days after the initial STZ treatment. The insulitis score was evaluated using a semiquantitative scale **(E)**. The serum insulin concentrations were determined at day 15 after the initiation of STZ **(F)**. The percentage and absolute numbers of CD4$^+$IL-17$^+$ **(G,K)**, CD8$^+$IL-17$^+$ **(H,L)**, CD4$^+$IFN-γ$^+$ **(I,M)**, and CD8$^+$IFN-γ$^+$ **(J,N)** cells in the pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs) was determined by flow cytometry. Representative dot plots of the Th17 (CD4$^+$IL-17$^+$) and Th1 (CD4$^+$IFN-γ$^+$) percentages in the PLNs, respectively **(O,P)**. Intracellular cytokine levels were detected after stimulation with PMA plus ionomycin. The gate was set on CD3-positive lymphocytes. The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM (n = 12 in the WT group administered only with STZ; n = 18 in the WT group administered with STZ plus mDNA; n = 12 in the NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group administered only with STZ; and n = 18 NLRP3$^{-/-}$ group administered with STZ plus mDNA). $^*p \leq 0.05$ compared to the WT group treated only with STZ, $^\#p \leq 0.05$ compared to the WT group treated with STZ plus mDNA. Significant differences between the groups were compared by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

CXCL10 in the pancreatic islets (20). Taken together, these results indicate that NLRP3-dependent IL-1β production accounts for T1D onset in the STZ-induced experimental model.

NLRP3 receptor activation plays a crucial role in the induction of inflammatory responses and in the subsequent polarization of the adaptive immune response. In terms of cellular immunity, T CD4 lymphocytes are related to Th1, Th2, Treg, Th9, Th22, and Th17 according to their profile of cytokine expression and transcription factors (25). The differentiation of these cell subtypes is induced by a differential pattern of anti- or pro-inflammatory cytokines produced by macrophages and dendritic cells (26). It has been reported that IL-18 and IL-1β play an important role in driving Th1 and Th17 cellular responses, respectively (27). Initial studies supported a crucial role for IFN-γ-secreting Th1 cells in T1D pathogenesis (28, 29). However, this notion was altered by the discovery that genetic absence neither IFN-γ nor its receptor protect against T1D in NOD mice (30, 31). Notably, Emamaullee et al. provided strong evidence about the pathogenic role of Th17 in T1D by treating animals with either a neutralizing anti-IL-17 antibody or recombinant IL-25 (32). The deficiency of IL-1R, as well as NLRP3 in mice protected against T1D development and was associated with reduced Th17/Tc17/Th1 populations in the PLNs. Previous studies have also reported that deficiency of IL-1R or NLRP3 results in a lower production of IL-17 and causes resistance to EAE (16, 33). Similarly, another study reported that IL-1Ra-deficient mice spontaneously develop arthritis due to the high expression of IL-17 caused by increased signaling of IL-1 (34).

Mechanisms involving IL-1β-induced Th17 differentiation have been reported. TGF-β induces ROR-γt expression in naïve T cells and triggers IL-23R and IL-1R expression, which makes these cells receptive to IL-23 and IL-1β (35). *In vitro* studies have shown that IL-1β induces the expression of IRF-4, which positively regulates IL-21-mediated STAT-3 and ROR-γt transcription factor expression (18, 36). Additionally, a role for IL-1β on Th17 phenotype induction has been attributed to alternative splicing of Foxp3 (37). However, there are no reports about the direct effect of IL-1β on the induction or expansion of Th1 lymphocytes. More recently, the ability of Th17 and Tc17 lymphocytes to be converted into Th1 lymphocytes in the presence of IL-12 in T1D was also observed (38, 39), demonstrating the considerable plasticity of these cellular subtypes. Therefore, it is possible that the reduction in the Th1 lymphocyte population in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice is due to a defect in the differentiation of Th17/Tc17 lymphocytes and their subsequent conversion into Th1 lymphocytes. Taken together, our results demonstrate that NLRP3-dependent IL-1β expression appears to drive Th17/Tc17/Th1 differentiation under inflammatory conditions, such as T1D.

NLRP3 deficiency increased IL-6 and IL-4 protein expression in the pancreatic tissue after STZ administration. A study has shown that the activation of basophils and mast cells induces the secretion of IL-4 and delays the onset of T1D in NOD mice (40). Additionally, coculturing mast cells with MDSC leads to IL-6, IL-13, and TNF-α production, increasing their suppressor activity (41). MDSCs are increased in the blood of patients and experimental models of T1D, but these cells have a defect in their suppressor activity (42). Supporting these findings, we also observed a positive correlation between increased numbers of mast cells and MDSCs in the PLNs of NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice after STZ administration, which indicates a synergistic effect between these two cell subtypes in protection against T1D. More recently, IL-6 has been involved in the generation of both mouse and human MDSC cells (43, 44). Accordingly, we demonstrated that mast cells play a regulatory role through IL-6-dependent mechanisms during T1D (45). Based on this evidence, we suggest that the increased MDSC population in NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice is due to elevated IL-6 expression, which in turn inhibits the inflammatory response in the pancreatic islets and prevents the onset of T1D.

Danger-associated molecular patterns are usually found in different compartments within cells and are often modified by proteolytic and oxidative processes associated with cellular injury mechanisms (46). Most DAMPs are released or secreted and exert their biological activity through the activation of TLR and NLR receptors (47). In particular, mitochondrial DAMPs, including mDNA and formylated peptides, stimulate neutrophils *via* TLR9 and FPR-1, respectively, after being released into the extracellular space (48). In humans, the presence of mDNA is detected in the synovial fluid of patients with arthritis, and intra-articular injection of mDNA induces arthritis mediated by the recruitment of macrophages and monocytes. Researchers concluded that oxidatively damaged DNA bases are major contributors to arthritis development (49). Another study also revealed that neutrophil mitochondria guide oxidized mDNA in the steady state into lysosomes for degradation. On the other hand, blood neutrophils from patients with systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) patients

have mitochondrial retention of oxidized nucleoids, indicating that a defect in degradation of neutrophil oxidized mDNA might contribute to SLE pathogenesis (50).

It is known that excessive oxidative damage to DNA impairs the normal repair mechanisms and induces apoptosis (51, 52).

Considering that alterations in DNA induced by oxidative stress contribute to diabetes progression (53), we addressed the *in vitro* and *in vivo* effects of mDNA released in response to pancreatic damage in T1D in the activation of NLRP3 inflammasome in macrophages. Macrophages primed with LPS and stimulated with mDNA from diabetic mice exhibited increased IL-1β production, caspase-1 expression and cleavage of pro-IL-1β in active IL-1β *in vitro*. In addition, coadministration of mDNA plus four doses of STZ-induced pancreatic islet inflammation and led to T1D, which was abrogated in NLRP3-deficient mice. mDNA plasma levels are significantly elevated in diabetic patients compared with healthy controls (54). Likewise, we also detected increased expression of mDNA-related genes in the serum of diabetic mice. It is plausible that tissue necrosis resulting from beta-cell death leads to extracellular mDNA release. However, it is still puzzling the fact that only mDNA from diabetic mice activates the NLRP3 inflammasome. We speculate that beta-cell death and DAMP release, such as mDNA, occur during the initial phase of diabetes (prediabetic phase). In addition, oxidative stress that contributes to beta-cell death may induce mDNA oxidation, which turns into an immunogenic molecule. In this context, it has been reported that ATP induces mitochondrial dysfunction, apoptosis, and oxidized mDNA release into the cytosol, which activates the NLRP3 inflammasome (12). Thus, it seems likely that the presence of extracellular mDNA exacerbates inflammation by stimulating IL-1β production *via* NLRP3 activation, thereby causing massive β-cell destruction and accelerating T1D onset in this experimental model.

In summary, we conclude that NLRP3 inflammasome activation mediated by mitochondrial DNA from diabetic mice promotes caspase-1 activation and IL-1β production by macrophages, which drives pathogenic Th17/Tc17/Th1 responses and negatively modulates the tolerogenic responses mediated by MDSC and mast cells in the PLNs, and leads to the development of T1D. Thus, alternative therapies using nucleases or drugs that cause extracellular mDNA degradation should be explored in human T1D.

ANIMALS AND METHODS

Animals

This research project was approved by the Animal Research Ethics Committee of the Ribeirao Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo (no. 001/2008). Male NLRP3$^{-/-}$, IL-1R$^{-/-}$, and ASC$^{-/-}$ mice generated on the C57BL/6 background (8–12 weeks old) were obtained from the Isogenic Breeding Unit at Ribeirao Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, Ribeirao Preto, Brazil. Female NOD/LtJ mice (8–20 weeks old) were obtained from the Jackson Laboratory and housed in the animal facility of the Department of Biochemistry and Immunology, Ribeirao Preto Medical School, at 23–25°C with free access to water and food.

Induction of Diabetes by MLD-STZ

The mice were given daily intraperitoneal injections of 40 mg/kg of streptozotocin (Sigma-Aldrich,) dissolved in 0.1 M sodium citrate (pH 4.5) for five consecutive days. Blood glucose levels, body weight, and diabetes incidence were monitored weekly. Mice were defined as diabetic when glucose levels were ≥230 mg/dL after two consecutive determinations under non-fasting conditions.

Flow Cytometry Analysis of Intracellular and Extracellular Markers

Flow cytometry analysis was performed on samples with 1×10^6 cells/tube in 100 µL of PBS. First, cell suspensions were incubated with 5% normal rabbit serum for 30 min to block non-specific binding. Next, antibodies against CD3, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD117, FcεRI, CD11b, Ly6C, CD206, TLR2, and their control isotypes (BD Pharmingen, San Diego, CA, USA) were added and incubated for 30 min in the dark. IL-17 and IFN-γ production was evaluated after *in vitro* reactivation with PMA (25 ng/mL) and ionomycin (1 mg/mL, Sigma-Aldrich) together with 10 mg/mL monensin (Sigma-Aldrich) as previously described (55). The cells were analyzed using a FACS Canto flow cytometer, and the data were analyzed using FlowJo (Tree Star) software.

Detection of Cytokine Levels in Pancreatic Tissue

Pancreatic fragments (tail portions) were removed, weighed, and placed in a tube containing 700 µL of Complete Protease Inhibitor Cocktail (Roche Diagnostics, Abbott Park, IL, USA). The tissue was homogenized using a Polytron homogenizer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) and IL-1∝, IL-1β, IL-18, IL-6, IL-17, IL-23, TNF-α, IFN-γ, IL-10, and IL-4 levels were detected by ELISA using colorimetric kits according to the manufacturer's instructions (R&D Systems). The results were expressed as the mean nanograms ± SEM per gram/tissue (pancreatic tissue) or picograms per milliliter (culture supernatant).

Quantification of Serum Insulin Levels

Serum samples were collected 15 days after MLD-STZ administration of non-fasting mice. The insulin concentration was determined using the Mouse Ultrasensitive Insulin ELISA kit (Alpco Diagnostics) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Histological and Immunohistochemistry Analysis

Pancreatic fragments (head portion) were removed, fixed in 10% buffered formalin, and embedded in paraffin. Then, 4–5 µm sections were stained with hematoxylin and eosin (Merck, Whitehouse Station, NJ, USA). Immunohistochemistry

reactions were performed as previously described (55). The degree of insulitis was evaluated using a semiquantitative scale: 0, intact islet; 1, peri-insulitis; 2, moderate insulitis (<50% of the islets infiltrated); and 3, severe insulitis (>50% of the islets infiltrated).

Culture of BMDMs

The BMDMs from WT and NLRP3$^{-/-}$ mice were differentiated as previously described (56). Briefly, total bone marrow cells were cultured for 7 days in RPMI 1640 medium (Sigma-Aldrich) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) (Life Technologies, Molecular Probes, Carlsbad, CA, USA) and 30% L-929 cell-conditioned media at 37°C and 5% CO_2. The cells (0.5×10^6/well) were stimulated with nigericin (20 μM) for 30 min (Sigma-Aldrich), and then mitochondrial DNA from non-diabetic or control mice (cmDNA) or diabetic mice (dmDNA) at the concentration of 5 or 10 μg/mL for 2 h. Prior to stimulation, BMDMs were prestimulated for 4 h with LPS (0.5 μg/mL) (InvivoGen).

Western Blotting

Fifty micrograms of extracted proteins were loaded directly into sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS) sample buffer for 10% SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. After transferring the samples onto a nitrocellulose membrane (Trans-Blot Transfer Medium; Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA, USA), the membranes were blocked with 5% milk in Tris buffer solution containing 0.1% Tween 20 for 1 h and then incubated with antibodies against IL-1β (Santa Cruz) or NLRP3 (R&D Systems) overnight at 4°C. Next, the cells were incubated with an IgG HRP-conjugated secondary Ab (Cell Signaling) for 1 h at room temperature. After the membranes were rinsed, the immunocomplexes were developed using an enhanced peroxidase/luminol chemiluminescence reaction (ECL Western blotting detection reagents; Pierce Biotechnology) and exposed to X-ray film with autoradiography (Carestream Health). The bands were quantified densitometrically using ImageTool 2.0 software (University of Texas), and the results were expressed as arbitrary units.

Active Caspase-1 Staining

Active caspase-1 was detected using the caspase-1 fluorochrome inhibitor of caspases (FLICA) kit (Immunochemistry Technologies) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, macrophages or PLN cells were adjusted to a volume of 0.5×10^6/tube or $1\text{-}2 \times 10^6$/tube, respectively. Later, the cells were stained for F4/80 and FLICA for 30 min at 37°C. The cells were then washed two times with PBS containing 10% FBS and analyzed directly with flow cytometry on a FACS Canto flow cytometer.

Mitochondrial DNA Isolation

Pancreata from diabetic and non-diabetic mice (control) were used in protocols for isolating the mitochondria. Briefly, the pancreatic tissue was cut in pieces and added to 50 mL of medium (Hepes 10 mM, saccharose 250 mM e EGTA 1 mM) at pH 7.2 and homogenized for 15 s. Later, the pancreatic tissue was centrifuged at 600 *g* for 5 min, and the supernatant was collected and centrifuged at 2,000 *g* for 10 min. The pellet containing the isolated mitochondria was recovered. The mitochondria were sonicated at an amplitude of 100% (10 sonicagens of 30 s with 30 s intervals). Then, the suspension of lysed mitochondria was centrifuged at 12,000 *g* for 10 min at 4°C followed by centrifugation at 100,000 *g* at 4°C for 30 min. The supernatant from this centrifugation was used for DNA extraction with the phenol–chloroform–isoamyl alcohol mixture (Sigma-Aldrich). Finally, DNA quantitation was determined with a Nanodrop 2000 (Thermo Technologies).

Mitochondrial DNA Quantification

Circulating DNA was extracted and purified using the QIAamp DNA Blood Mini Kit (Qiagen, Germantown, MD, USA). Isolated DNA from mice was amplified and quantified using real-time (RT)-PCR. The primers (Invitrogen, Grand Island, New York, NY, USA) that were used to amplify mDNA were cytochrome *b* (Cyt *b*) (forward 5-ACCTCAAAGCAACGAAGCCT-3′ and reverse 5′-GGTTGGCCTCCAATTCAGGT-3′), cytochrome *c* (Cyt *c*) (forward 5′-GACTTGCAACCCTACACGGAT-3′ and reverse 5′-CCGGTTAGACCACCAACTGT-3′), and NADH dehydrogenase subunit 6 (forward 5′-ATTCCACCCCCTCACGACTA-3′ and reverse 5′-TGTCGTTTTGGGTGAGAGCA-3′). The primer sequences have no homology with DNA found in any bacterial species published on BLAST. The RT-PCR results are presented as the inverse of cycle threshold (CT) for gene amplification as described (57).

RNA Extraction and Quantitative RT-PCR

Total RNA was extracted from the PLNs or pancreatic tissue using Trizol (Life Technologies, Molecular Probes, Carlsbad, CA, USA) following the manufacturer's instructions. cDNA was obtained using a High Capacity reverse transcription kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA). Quantitative mRNA analysis by RT PCR was performed using the SYBR Green fluorescence system (Applied Biosystems). The following primers were used: β-actin: 5′-AACGAGCGGTTCCGATG-3′, reverse: 5′-GGATTCCATACCCAACAAGGA-3′, NLRP3 forward: 5′-GTGGATGGGTTTGCTGGGAT-3′, reverse: 5′-CCACACTCTACCTAGACGC-3′; IL-1β forward: 5′-TGACAGTGATGAGAATGACCTGTTC-3′, reverse: 5′-TTGGAAGCAGCCCTTCATCT-3′; arginase-1 forward: 5′-GTTCCCAGATGTACCAGGATTC-3′, reverse: 5′-CGATGTCTTTGGCAGATATGC-3′; iNOS forward: 5′-CGTGAGTGGAGTCATACTGGAA-3′, reverse: 5′-CGAAACGCTTCACTTCCAA-3′; TGF-β forward: 5′-TGAACCAAGGAGACGGAATACA-3′, reverse: 5′-GGAGTTTGTTATCTTTGCTGTCACA-3′; Foxp3 forward: 5′-ACAACCTGAGCCTGCACAAGT-3′, reverse: 5′-GCCCACCTTTTCTTGGTTTTG-3′. Specific mRNA expression levels were normalized relative to β-actin mRNA levels using the comparative $2\Delta\Delta C_t$ method.

Statistical Analysis

The data are expressed as the mean ± SEM. The differences observed among the several experimental groups were performed by applying one-way ANOVA followed by the parametric Tukey's test for comparing multiple groups or by Student's *t*-test for comparing two groups. The incidence curve was analyzed by Mantel–Cox log-rank test. All analyses were performed using Prism 5.0 software (GraphPad Software). Statistical significance was set at $p < 0.05$.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

DC carried out the experimental design, performed experiments, analyzed the results, and wrote the manuscript; FC, FR, and JY contributed to the analysis and interpretation of data and helped with *in vivo* experiments; CP and GO participated in the acquisition and interpretation of data and helped with *in vitro* experiments; SR supported us with histology and imaging data. FC, RT, and NC edited the manuscript, provided scientific assistance, and revised it critically, and JS provided intellectual support in addition to directing and supervising the study.

FUNDING

This study was supported by grants from the São Paulo Research Foundation (FAPESP) under grant agreement no. 2012/10395-0 (Project Young Researcher) and Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico. The research leading to these results also received funding from the São Paulo Research Foundation (FAPESP) under grant agreement no. 2013/08216-2 (Center for Research in Inflammatory Disease), from the University of São Paulo NAP-DIN under grant agreement no. 11.1.21625.01.0. We are grateful to Elaine Medeiros Floriano from the Laboratory of Pathology of the Ribeirao Preto Medical School, University of São Paulo, for helping with the histological analysis.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://journal.frontiersin.org/article/10.3389/fimmu.2017.00164/full#supplementary-material.

FIGURE S1 | **IL-1R deficiency reduces the Th17/Tc17/Th1 cell population in the pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs) in type 1 diabetes**. The percentage and absolute numbers of $CD4^+IL\text{-}17^+$ **(A,D)**, $CD8^+IL\text{-}17^+$ **(B,E)**, and $CD4^+IFN\text{-}\gamma^+$ **(C,F)** cells in the PLNs were determined by flow cytometry. Intracellular cytokine levels were detected after stimulation with PMA plus ionomycin. The gate was set on CD3-positive lymphocytes. The concentrations of IL-6 **(G)**, IL-17 **(H)**, IFN-γ **(I)**, TNF-α **(J)**, IL-4 **(K)**, and IL-10 **(L)** were determined in the pancreatic tissue by an ELISA assay. The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM ($n = 9$ in the vehicle-injected wild-type (WT) group; $n = 24$ in the streptozotocin (STZ)-administered WT group; $n = 9$ in the vehicle-injected IL-$1R^{-/-}$ group; and $n = 24$ in the STZ-administered IL-$1R^{-/-}$ group). $^*p \leq 0.05$ compared to the vehicle-injected WT group, $^\#p \leq 0.05$ compared to the STZ-administered WT group. Significant differences between the groups were compared by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

FIGURE S2 | **NOD-like receptor family-pyrin domain containing 3 (NLRP3) activation by mitochondrial DNA (mDNA) from diabetic mice decreases the mast cell and myeloid-derived suppressor cell population in the pancreatic lymph nodes (PLNs)**. Relative quantification of circulating mDNA genes, NADH dehydrogenase subunit 6 (NADH), cytochrome *b* (Cyt *b*), and cytochrome *c* (Cyt *c*) measured by RT-PCR of vehicle-injected or streptozotocin (STZ)-administered mice **(A–C)**. The percentage and absolute numbers of $CD117^+Fc\varepsilon RI^+$ **(D,G)**, $CD11b^+CD206^+$ **(E,H)**, and $CD11b^+Ly6C^+$ **(F,I)** in the PLNs were determined by flow cytometry. The concentrations of IL-1β **(J)**, IL-6 **(K)**, IL-17 **(L)**, IL-23 **(M)**, IFN-γ **(N)**, or IL-10 **(O)** were determined in the pancreatic tissue by an ELISA assay. The results are expressed as the mean ± SEM [$n = 12$ in the wild-type (WT) group administered only with STZ; $n = 18$ in the WT group administered with STZ plus mDNA; $n = 12$ in the $NLRP3^{-/-}$ group administered only with STZ; and $n = 18$ $NLRP3^{-/-}$ group administered with STZ plus mDNA]. $^*p \leq 0.05$ compared to the vehicle-injected WT group or treated only with STZ, $^\#p \leq 0.05$ compared to the WT group or treated only with STZ plus mDNA, or $^\&p \leq 0.05$ compared to the $NLRP3^{-/-}$ group administered only STZ. Significant differences between the groups were compared by one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's multiple-comparison test. The results are representative of a single experiment repeated three times.

REFERENCES

1. Atkinson MA. The pathogenesis and natural history of type 1 diabetes. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2(11):a007641. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a007641
2. Herold KC, Gitelman SE, Willi SM, Gottlieb PA, Waldron-Lynch F, Devine L, et al. Teplizumab treatment may improve C-peptide responses in participants with type 1 diabetes after the new-onset period: a randomised controlled trial. *Diabetologia* (2013) 56(2):391–400. doi:10.1007/s00125-012-2753-4
3. Pescovitz MD, Greenbaum CJ, Krause-Steinrauf H, Becker DJ, Gitelman SE, Goland R, et al. Rituximab, B-lymphocyte depletion, and preservation of beta-cell function. *N Engl J Med* (2009) 361(22):2143–52. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa0904452
4. Gitelman SE, Gottlieb PA, Rigby MR, Felner EI, Willi SM, Fisher LK, et al. Antithymocyte globulin treatment for patients with recent-onset type 1 diabetes: 12-month results of a randomised, placebo-controlled, phase 2 trial. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* (2013) 1(4):306–16. doi:10.1016/S2213-8587(13)70065-2
5. Kim HS, Han MS, Chung KW, Kim S, Kim E, Kim MJ, et al. Toll-like receptor 2 senses beta-cell death and contributes to the initiation of autoimmune diabetes. *Immunity* (2007) 27(2):321–33. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2007.06.010
6. Wen L, Ley RE, Volchkov PY, Stranges PB, Avanesyan L, Stonebraker AC, et al. Innate immunity and intestinal microbiota in the development of type 1 diabetes. *Nature* (2008) 455(7216):1109–13. doi:10.1038/nature07336
7. Devaraj S, Tobias P, Kasinath BS, Ramsamooj R, Afify A, Jialal I. Knockout of toll-like receptor-2 attenuates both the proinflammatory state of diabetes and incipient diabetic nephropathy. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* (2011) 31(8):1796–804. doi:10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.228924
8. Bollyky PL, Bice JB, Sweet IR, Falk BA, Gebe JA, Clark AE, et al. The toll-like receptor signaling molecule Myd88 contributes to pancreatic beta-cell homeostasis in response to injury. *PLoS One* (2009) 4(4):e5063. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0005063
9. Ghiringhelli F, Apetoh L, Tesniere A, Aymeric L, Ma Y, Ortiz C, et al. Activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome in dendritic cells induces IL-1beta-dependent adaptive immunity against tumors. *Nat Med* (2009) 15(10):1170–8. doi:10.1038/nm.2028
10. Franchi L, Eigenbrod T, Muñoz-Planillo R, Nuñez G. The inflammasome: a caspase-1-activation platform that regulates immune responses and disease pathogenesis. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10(3):241–7. doi:10.1038/ni.1703
11. Martinon F, Mayor A, Tschopp J. The inflammasomes: guardians of the body. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2009) 27:229–65. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.021908.132715
12. Shimada K, Crother TR, Karlin J, Dagvadorj J, Chiba N, Chen S, et al. Oxidized mitochondrial DNA activates the NLRP3 inflammasome during apoptosis. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):401–14. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.009
13. Lamkanfi M, Dixit VM. Mechanisms and functions of inflammasomes. *Cell* (2014) 157(5):1013–22. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2014.04.007

14. Lamkanfi M, Dixit VM. Modulation of inflammasome pathways by bacterial and viral pathogens. *J Immunol* (2011) 187(2):597–602. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1100229
15. Vandanmagsar B, Youm YH, Ravussin A, Galgani JE, Stadler K, Mynatt RL, et al. The NLRP3 inflammasome instigates obesity-induced inflammation and insulin resistance. *Nat Med* (2011) 17(2):179–88. doi:10.1038/nm.2279
16. Gris D, Ye Z, Iocca HA, Wen H, Craven RR, Gris P, et al. NLRP3 plays a critical role in the development of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by mediating Th1 and Th17 responses. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(2):974–81. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0904145
17. Lalor SJ, Dungan LS, Sutton CE, Basdeo SA, Fletcher JM, Mills KH. Caspase-1-processed cytokines IL-1beta and IL-18 promote IL-17 production by gammadelta and CD4 T cells that mediate autoimmunity. *J Immunol* (2011) 186(10):5738–48. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1003597
18. Chung Y, Chang SH, Martinez GJ, Yang XO, Nurieva R, Kang HS, et al. Critical regulation of early Th17 cell differentiation by interleukin-1 signaling. *Immunity* (2009) 30(4):576–87. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.02.007
19. Pontillo A, Brandao L, Guimaraes R, Segat L, Araujo J, Crovella S. Two SNPs in NLRP3 gene are involved in the predisposition to type-1 diabetes and celiac disease in a pediatric population from northeast Brazil. *Autoimmunity* (2010) 43(8):583–9. doi:10.3109/08916930903540432
20. Hu C, Ding H, Li Y, Pearson JA, Zhang X, Flavell RA, et al. NLRP3 deficiency protects from type 1 diabetes through the regulation of chemotaxis into the pancreatic islets. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112(36):11318–23. doi:10.1073/pnas.1513509112
21. International HapMap 3 Consortium, Altshuler DM, Gibbs RA, Peltonen L, Dermitzakis E, Schaffner SF, Yu F, et al. Integrating common and rare genetic variation in diverse human populations. *Nature* (2010) 467(7311):52–8. doi:10.1038/nature09298
22. Sutton CE, Lalor SJ, Sweeney CM, Brereton CF, Lavelle EC, Mills KH. Interleukin-1 and IL-23 induce innate IL-17 production from gammadelta T cells, amplifying Th17 responses and autoimmunity. *Immunity* (2009) 31(2):331–41. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.08.001
23. Rewers M, LaPorte RE, King H, Tuomilehto J. Trends in the prevalence and incidence of diabetes: insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus in childhood. *World Health Stat Q* (1988) 41(3–4):179–89.
24. Libman I, Songer T, LaPorte R. How many people in the U.S. have IDDM? *Diabetes Care* (1993) 16(5):841–2.
25. Littman DR, Rudensky AY. Th17 and regulatory T cells in mediating and restraining inflammation. *Cell* (2010) 140(6):845–58. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.02.021
26. O'Shea JJ, Paul WE. Mechanisms underlying lineage commitment and plasticity of helper CD4+ T cells. *Science* (2010) 327(5969):1098–102. doi:10.1126/science.1178334
27. Harrington LE, Mangan PR, Weaver CT. Expanding the effector CD4 T-cell repertoire: the Th17 lineage. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2006) 18(3):349–56. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2006.03.017
28. Kanagawa O, Xu G, Tevaarwerk A, Vaupel BA. Protection of nonobese diabetic mice from diabetes by gene(s) closely linked to IFN-gamma receptor loci. *J Immunol* (2000) 164(7):3919–23. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.7.3919
29. Wang B, André I, Gonzalez A, Katz JD, Aguet M, Benoist C, et al. Interferon-gamma impacts at multiple points during the progression of autoimmune diabetes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1997) 94(25):13844–9.
30. Hultgren B, Huang X, Dybdal N, Stewart TA. Genetic absence of gamma-interferon delays but does not prevent diabetes in NOD mice. *Diabetes* (1996) 45(6):812–7.
31. Serreze DV, Post CM, Chapman HD, Johnson EA, Lu B, Rothman PB. Interferon-gamma receptor signaling is dispensable in the development of autoimmune type 1 diabetes in NOD mice. *Diabetes* (2000) 49(12):2007–11. doi:10.2337/diabetes.49.12.2007
32. Emamaullee JA, Davis J, Merani S, Toso C, Elliott JF, Thiesen A, et al. Inhibition of Th17 cells regulates autoimmune diabetes in NOD mice. *Diabetes* (2009) 58(6):1302–11. doi:10.2337/db08-1113
33. Sutton C, Brereton C, Keogh B, Mills KH, Lavelle EC. A crucial role for interleukin (IL)-1 in the induction of IL-17-producing T cells that mediate autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(7):1685–91. doi:10.1084/jem.20060285
34. Nakae S, Saijo S, Horai R, Sudo K, Mori S, Iwakura Y. IL-17 production from activated T cells is required for the spontaneous development of destructive arthritis in mice deficient in IL-1 receptor antagonist. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100(10):5986–90. doi:10.1073/pnas.1035999100
35. Kumar P, Subramaniyam G. Molecular underpinnings of Th17 immune-regulation and their implications in autoimmune diabetes. *Cytokine* (2015) 71(2):366–76. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2014.10.010
36. Brüstle A, Heink S, Huber M, Rosenplänter C, Stadelmann C, Yu P, et al. The development of inflammatory T(H)-17 cells requires interferon-regulatory factor 4. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(9):958–66. doi:10.1038/ni1500
37. Mailer RK, Joly AL, Liu S, Elias S, Tegner J, Andersson J. IL-1beta promotes Th17 differentiation by inducing alternative splicing of FOXP3. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:14674. doi:10.1038/srep14674
38. Bending D, De la Peña H, Veldhoen M, Phillips JM, Uyttenhove C, Stockinger B, et al. Highly purified Th17 cells from BDC2.5NOD mice convert into Th1-like cells in NOD/SCID recipient mice. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119(3):565–72. doi:10.1172/JCI37865
39. Saxena A, Desbois S, Carrié N, Lawand M, Mars LT, Liblau RS. Tc17 CD8+ T cells potentiate Th1-mediated autoimmune diabetes in a mouse model. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(6):3140–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103111
40. Hubner MP, Larson D, Torrero MN, Mueller E, Shi Y, Killoran KE, et al. Anti-FcepsilonR1 antibody injections activate basophils and mast cells and delay type 1 diabetes onset in NOD mice. *Clin Immunol* (2011) 141(2):205–17. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2011.08.004
41. Saleem SJ, Martin RK, Morales JK, Sturgill JL, Gibb DR, Graham L, et al. Cutting edge: mast cells critically augment myeloid-derived suppressor cell activity. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(2):511–5. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1200647
42. Whitfield-Larry F, Felton J, Buse J, Su MA. Myeloid-derived suppressor cells are increased in frequency but not maximally suppressive in peripheral blood of type 1 diabetes mellitus patients. *Clin Immunol* (2014) 153(1):156–64. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2014.04.006
43. Lechner MG, Liebertz DJ, Epstein AL. Characterization of cytokine-induced myeloid-derived suppressor cells from normal human peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *J Immunol* (2010) 185(4):2273–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1000901
44. Marigo I, Bosio E, Solito S, Mesa C, Fernandez A, Dolcetti L, et al. Tumor-induced tolerance and immune suppression depend on the C/EBPbeta transcription factor. *Immunity* (2010) 32(6):790–802. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.05.010
45. Carlos D, Yaochite JN, Rocha FA, Toso VD, Malmegrim KC, Ramos SG, et al. Mast cells control insulitis and increase Treg cells to confer protection against STZ-induced type 1 diabetes in mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45(10):2873–85. doi:10.1002/eji.201545498
46. Garg AD, Nowis D, Golab J, Vandenabeele P, Krysko DV, Agostinis P. Immunogenic cell death, DAMPs and anticancer therapeutics: an emerging amalgamation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* (2010) 1805(1):53–71. doi:10.1016/j.bbcan.2009.08.003
47. Palm NW, Medzhitov R. Pattern recognition receptors and control of adaptive immunity. *Immunol Rev* (2009) 227(1):221–33. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00731.x
48. Zhang Q, Raoof M, Chen Y, Sumi Y, Sursal T, Junger W, et al. Circulating mitochondrial DAMPs cause inflammatory responses to injury. *Nature* (2010) 464(7285):104–7. doi:10.1038/nature08780
49. Collins LV, Hajizadeh S, Holme E, Jonsson IM, Tarkowski A. Endogenously oxidized mitochondrial DNA induces in vivo and in vitro inflammatory responses. *J Leukoc Biol* (2004) 75(6):995–1000. doi:10.1189/jlb.0703328
50. Caielli S, Athale S, Domic B, Murat E, Chandra M, Banchereau R, et al. Oxidized mitochondrial nucleoids released by neutrophils drive type I interferon production in human lupus. *J Exp Med* (2016) 213(5):697–713. doi:10.1084/jem.20151876
51. Kowaltowski AJ, Vercesi AE. Mitochondrial damage induced by conditions of oxidative stress. *Free Radic Biol Med* (1999) 26(3–4):463–71.
52. Loeffler M, Kroemer G. The mitochondrion in cell death control: certainties and incognita. *Exp Cell Res* (2000) 256(1):19–26. doi:10.1006/excr.2000.4833

53. Hinokio Y, Suzuki S, Hirai M, Chiba M, Hirai A, Toyota T. Oxidative DNA damage in diabetes mellitus: its association with diabetic complications. *Diabetologia* (1999) 42(8):995–8.
54. Liu J, Cai X, Xie L, Tang Y, Cheng J, Wang J, et al. Circulating cell free mitochondrial DNA is a biomarker in the development of coronary heart disease in the patients with type 2 diabetes. *Clin Lab* (2015) 61(7):661–7. doi:10.7754/Clin.Lab.2014.141132
55. Yaochite JN, Caliari-Oliveira C, Davanso MR, Carlos D, Malmegrim KC, Cardoso CR, et al. Dynamic changes of the Th17/Tc17 and regulatory T cell populations interfere in the experimental autoimmune diabetes pathogenesis. *Immunobiology* (2013) 218(3):338–52. doi:10.1016/j.imbio.2012.05.010
56. Marim FM, Silveira TN, Lima DS Jr, Zamboni DS. A method for generation of bone marrow-derived macrophages from cryopreserved mouse bone marrow cells. *PLoS One* (2010) 5(12):e15263. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0015263
57. McCarthy CG, Wenceslau CF, Goulopoulou S, Ogbi S, Baban B, Sullivan JC, et al. Circulating mitochondrial DNA and toll-like receptor 9 are associated with vascular dysfunction in spontaneously hypertensive rats. *Cardiovasc Res* (2015) 107(1):119–30. doi:10.1093/cvr/cvv137

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read, for greatest visibility

COLLABORATIVE PEER-REVIEW
Designed to be rigorous – yet also collaborative, fair and constructive

FAST PUBLICATION
Average 85 days from submission to publication (across all journals)

COPYRIGHT TO AUTHORS
No limit to article distribution and re-use

TRANSPARENT
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

SUPPORT
By our Swiss-based editorial team

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced metrics track your article's impact

GLOBAL SPREAD
5'100'000+ monthly article views and downloads

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases readership for your article

Frontiers
EPFL Innovation Park, Building I • 1015 Lausanne • Switzerland
Tel +41 21 510 17 00 • Fax +41 21 510 17 01 • info@frontiersin.org
www.frontiersin.org

Find us on